

Table of Contents

Arizona Statutes (Continued)

TITLE 10 CORPORATIONS AND ASSOCIATIONS

CHAPTER 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 2 FILING DOCUMENTS AND FEES

§ 10-120	Filing requirements	4
§ 10-121	Forms	6
§ 10-122	Filing, service and copying fees; expedited report filing and access; same day and next day services; posted wait times; advance monies; definition	7
§ 10-122.01	Public access fund; purpose; exemption; money on deposit account	9
§ 10-123	Effective time and date of document	10
§ 10-124	Correcting filed document; articles of incorporation; authority to transact business	10
§ 10-125	Filing duty of commission	11
§ 10-126	Blank	12
§ 10-127	Evidentiary effect of copy of filed document	12
§ 10-128	Certificate of good standing	12
§ 10-128.01	Repealed by Laws 1994, Ch. 223, § 3, eff. Jan. 1, 1996...	13
§ 10-129	Blank	13
§ 10-129.01	Repealed by Laws 1994, Ch. 223, § 3, eff. Jan. 1, 1996...	13

ARTICLE 3 ARIZONA CORPORATION COMMISSION

§ 10-130	Powers; duties; database	13
§ 10-131	Repealed by Laws 1994, Ch. 223, eff. Jan. 1, 1996	13
§§ 10-135 to 10-139	Repealed by Laws 1994, Ch. 223, § 3, eff. Jan. 1, 1996	13

ARTICLE 4 DEFINITIONS, NOTICE AND SHAREHOLDERS

§ 10-140	Definitions	13
§ 10-141	Notice	17
§ 10-142	Number of shareholders	18
§§ 10-143 to 10-148	Repealed by Laws 1994, Ch. 223, eff. Jan. 1, 1996	19
§ 10-149	Repealed by Laws 1994, Ch. 223, § 3, eff. Jan. 1, 1996	19
§ 10-150	Repealed by Laws 1979, Ch. 129, § 1	19
§§ 10-151 to 10-153	Repealed by Laws 1975, Ch. 69, § 1, effective July 1, 1976	19
§§ 10-171 to 10-177	Repealed by Laws 1975, Ch. 69, § 1, effective July 1, 1976	19

§§ 10-191 to 10-194	Repealed by Laws 1975, Ch. 69, § 1, effective July 1, 1976.....	19
§ 10-195	Repealed by Laws 1960, Ch. 67, § 2	19
§§ 10-196 to 10-199	Repealed by Laws 1975, Ch. 69, § 1, effective July 1, 1976.....	19

CHAPTER 2 INCORPORATION

ARTICLE 1 INCORPORATION

§ 10-201	Incorporators.....	20
§ 10-202	Articles of incorporation; violation; classification ..	20
§ 10-203	Incorporation.....	23
§ 10-204	Actions before incorporation; liability.....	24
§ 10-205	Organization of corporation	24
§ 10-206	Bylaws	24
§ 10-207	Emergency bylaws.....	24
§§ 10-208 to 10-218	Renumbered as §§ 10-1808 to 10-1818	25

ARTICLE 2 TRANSFER OF DOMICILE [REPEALED]

§§ 10-220 to 10-226	Repealed by Laws 2014, Ch. 193, § 3, eff. Jan. 1, 2015.....	25
§§ 10-231 to 10-254	Repealed by Laws 1967, Ch. 3, § 6, eff. Jan. 1, 1968; Laws 1975, Ch. 69, § 1, eff. July 1, 1976 ..	25
§§ 10-271, 10-272	Repealed by Laws 1975, Ch. 69, § 1, eff. July 1, 1976	25

CHAPTER 3 PURPOSES AND POWERS

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 10-301	Purposes.....	26
§ 10-302	General powers	26
§ 10-303	Emergency powers.....	28
§ 10-304	Validity of actions.....	28
§§ 10-305 to 10-309	Repealed by Laws 1975, Ch. 69, § 1, eff. July 1, 1976	29
§§ 10-321 to 10-323	Repealed by Laws 1975, Ch. 69, § 1, eff. July 1, 1976	29
§§ 10-341 to 10-349	Repealed by Laws 1975, Ch. 69, § 1, eff. July 1, 1976	29
§§ 10-361 to 10-367	Repealed by Laws 1975, Ch. 69, § 1, eff. July 1, 1976	29
§§ 10-381 to 10-383	Repealed by Laws 1975, Ch. 69, § 1, eff. July 1, 1976	29

CHAPTER 4 NAME

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 10-401	Corporate name.....	30
§ 10-402	Reserved name.....	31
§ 10-403	Registered name.....	32
§§ 10-421 to 10-427	Renumbered as §§ 10-1851 to 10-1857.....	33

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§§ 10-451 to 10-458	Repealed by Laws 1979, Ch. 65, § 1.....	33
§§ 10-481 to 10-485	Repealed by Laws 1975, Ch. 69, § 1, eff. July 1, 1976	33

CHAPTER 5 OFFICE AND AGENT

ARTICLE 1 PLACE OF BUSINESS AND AGENT

§ 10-501	Known place of business and statutory agent.....	34
§ 10-502	Change of known place of business or statutory agent.....	34
§ 10-503	Resignation of statutory agent	35
§ 10-504	Service on corporation	35
§ 10-505	Repealed by Laws 1975, Ch. 69, § 7, eff. July 1, 1976	36
§§ 10-506 to 10-509	Renumbered as §§ 10-1876 to 10-1879.....	36

CHAPTER 6 SHARES AND DISTRIBUTIONS

ARTICLE 1 SHARES

§ 10-601	Authorized shares	37
§ 10-602	Terms of class or series determined by board of directors ...	38
§ 10-603	Issued and outstanding shares	39
§ 10-604	Fractional shares	39

ARTICLE 2 ISSUANCE OF SHARES

§ 10-620	Subscription for shares	40
§ 10-621	Issuance of shares	40
§ 10-622	Liability of subscribers and shareholders.....	41
§ 10-623	Share dividends.....	41
§ 10-624	Share rights, options and warrants	41
§ 10-625	Form and content of certificates	42
§ 10-626	Shares without certificates	42
§ 10-627	Restriction on transfer of shares and other securities; definition	43
§ 10-628	Expense of issue	44
§ 10-629	Adjustment of terms of rights, options and warrants; conditions to exercise of rights, options and warrants	44

**ARTICLE 3 SUBSEQUENT ACQUISITION OF SHARES BY SHAREHOLDERS
AND CORPORATION**

§ 10-630	Shareholders' preemptive rights; definition	44
§ 10-631	Corporation's acquisition of its own shares.....	45

ARTICLE 4 DISTRIBUTIONS

§ 10-640	Distribution to shareholders	45
----------	------------------------------------	----

CHAPTER 7 SHAREHOLDERS

ARTICLE 1 MEETINGS

§ 10-701	Annual meeting	49
§ 10-702	Special meeting	49
§ 10-703	Court ordered meeting	49
§ 10-704	Action by shareholders without meeting; notice ...	50
§ 10-705	Notice of meeting	52
§ 10-706	Waiver of notice	52
§ 10-707	Record date	53
§ 10-708	Participation in shareholders' meetings; remote communication	53
§§ 10-709 to 10-719	Renumbered as §§ 10-2009 to 10-2019	54

ARTICLE 2 VOTING

§ 10-720	Shareholders' list for meeting	54
§ 10-721	Voting entitlement of shares	55
§ 10-722	Proxies	55
§ 10-723	Shares held by nominees	56
§ 10-724	Corporation's acceptance of votes	57
§ 10-725	Quorum and voting requirements for voting groups	58
§ 10-726	Action by single and multiple voting groups	58
§ 10-727	Greater quorum or voting requirements	58
§ 10-728	Voting for directors; cumulative voting	59

ARTICLE 3 VOTING TRUSTS AND AGREEMENTS

§ 10-730	Voting trusts	59
§ 10-731	Voting agreements	59
§ 10-732	Shareholder agreements	59

ARTICLE 4 DERIVATIVE PROCEEDINGS

§ 10-740	Definitions	61
§ 10-741	Standing	62
§ 10-742	Demand	62
§ 10-743	Stay of proceedings	62
§ 10-744	Dismissal	62
§ 10-745	Discontinuance or settlement	63
§ 10-746	Payment of expenses	63
§ 10-747	Applicability to foreign corporations	63
§§ 10-751 to 10-782	Renumbered as §§ 10-2051 to 10-2083	63

CHAPTER 8 DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**ARTICLE 1 BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

§ 10-801	Board of directors	65
§ 10-802	Qualification of directors	65
§ 10-803	Number and election of directors	66
§ 10-804	Election of directors by certain classes or series of shareholders	66
§ 10-805	Terms of directors generally	66
§ 10-806	Staggered terms for directors	66
§ 10-807	Resignation of directors	67
§ 10-808	Removal of directors by shareholders	67

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 10-809	Removal of directors by judicial proceeding	67
§ 10-810	Vacancy on board	68
§ 10-811	Compensation of directors	68
ARTICLE 2 MEETINGS AND ACTION OF THE BOARD		
§ 10-820	Meetings	68
§ 10-821	Action by directors without meeting	69
§ 10-822	Notice of meetings	69
§ 10-823	Waiver of notice	69
§ 10-824	Quorum and voting	70
§ 10-825	Committees	70
§§ 10-826 to 10-829	Renumbered as §§ 10-2126 to 10-2129	71
ARTICLE 3 STANDARDS OF CONDUCT		
§ 10-830	General standards of conduct for directors	71
§ 10-831	Standards of liability for directors; presumption	72
§ 10-832	Blank	72
§ 10-833	Liability for unlawful distributions	72
§§ 10-834 to 10-839	Renumbered as §§ 10-2134 to 10-2139	73
ARTICLE 4 OFFICERS		
§ 10-840	Required officers	73
§ 10-841	Duties of officers	73
§ 10-842	Standards of conduct for officers	73
§ 10-843	Resignation and removal of officers	74
§ 10-844	Contract rights of officers	74
§ 10-845	Standards of liability for officers; presumption	74
§ 10-846	Enforcement proceedings; liability for monetary damages; definitions	75
§§ 10-847 to 10-849	Renumbered as §§ 10-2147 to 10-2149	75
ARTICLE 5 INDEMNIFICATION		
§ 10-850	Definitions	75
§ 10-851	Authority to indemnify	76
§ 10-852	Mandatory indemnification	77
§ 10-853	Advance for expenses	78
§ 10-854	Court ordered indemnification	79
§ 10-855	Determination and authorization of indemnification	79
§ 10-856	Indemnification of officers	80
§ 10-857	Insurance	80
§ 10-858	Application of article	80
ARTICLE 6 DIRECTOR'S CONFLICTING INTEREST TRANSACTIONS		
§ 10-860	Definitions	81
§ 10-861	Judicial action	82
§ 10-862	Directors' action; definition	83
§ 10-863	Shareholders' action; definition	84
CHAPTER 9 RESERVED		
§§ 10-901 to 10-909	Renumbered as §§ 10-2201 to 10-2209	85

§§ 10-951 to 10-966	Renumbered as §§ 10-2251 to 10-2266	85
---------------------	---	----

CHAPTER 10 AMENDMENT OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION AND BYLAWS

ARTICLE 1 AMENDMENT OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION

§ 10-1001	Authority to amend	87
§ 10-1002	Amendment by board of directors	87
§ 10-1003	Amendment by board of directors and shareholders	87
§ 10-1004	Voting on amendments by voting groups	88
§ 10-1004.01	Renumbered as § 10-2304	89
§ 10-1005	Amendment before issuance of shares	89
§ 10-1006	Articles of amendment	90
§ 10-1007	Restated articles of incorporation	90
§ 10-1008	Amendment pursuant to reorganization	91
§ 10-1009	Effect of amendments	92
§§ 10-1010 to 10-1019	Renumbered as §§ 10-2310 to 10-2319	92

ARTICLE 2 AMENDMENT OF BYLAWS

§ 10-1020	Amendment by board of directors or shareholders	92
§ 10-1021	Bylaw increasing quorum or voting requirement for shareholders	92
§ 10-1022	Bylaw increasing quorum or voting requirement for directors	93
§§ 10-1023 to 10-1027	Renumbered as §§ 10-2323 to 10-2327	94
§§ 10-1028 to 10-1032	Renumbered as §§ 10-2341 to 10-2345	94
§§ 10-1033 to 10-1037	Renumbered as §§ 10-2361 to 10-2365	94
§§ 10-1038 to 10-1043	Renumbered as §§ 10-2381 to 10-2386	94
§§ 10-1044, 10-1044.01	Renumbered as §§ 10-2401, 10-2402	94
§§ 10-1045 to 10-1050	Renumbered as §§ 10-2421 to 10-2426	94
§§ 10-1051 to 10-1062	Renumbered as §§ 10-2441 to 10-2452	94
§§ 10-1063 to 10-1080	Renumbered as §§ 10-2471 to 10-2488	94
§§ 10-1081 to 10-1085.01	Renumbered as §§ 10-2501 to 10-2507	94
§§ 10-1086, 10-1087	Renumbered as §§ 10-2531, 10-2532	94
§§ 10-1088 to 10-1100	Renumbered as §§ 10-2541 to 10-2553	94

CHAPTER 11 MERGERS AND OTHER RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 10-1101	Definitions	95
§ 10-1102	Entity restructuring transactions	95
§ 10-1103	Action on plan	96
§ 10-1104	Merger or other transaction involving subsidiary	97
§ 10-1105	Statement of merger or interest exchange; publication or posting	98
§§ 10-1106 to 10-1108	Repealed by Laws 2014, Ch. 193, § 10, eff. January 1, 2015.	98

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§§ 10-1121 to 10-1127 Renumbered as §§ 10-2571 to 10-2577..... 98

CHAPTER 12 SALE OF ASSETS

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 10-1201 Sale of assets in regular course of business and mortgage of assets 99

§ 10-1202 Sale of assets other than in regular course of business 99

§§ 10-1203 to 10-1206 Renumbered as §§ 10-2703 to 10-2706 100

§§ 10-1211 to 10-1217 Renumbered as §§ 10-2721 to 10-2727 100

§§ 10-1221 to 10-1223 Renumbered as §§ 10-2741 to 10-2743 100

CHAPTER 13 DISSENTERS' RIGHTS

ARTICLE 1 DISSENT AND PAYMENT FOR SHARES

§ 10-1301 Definitions 101

§ 10-1302 Right to dissent; applicability 102

§ 10-1303 Dissent by nominees and beneficial owners..... 103

ARTICLE 2 PROCEDURE FOR EXERCISE OF DISSENTERS' RIGHTS

§ 10-1320 Notice of dissenters' rights..... 104

§ 10-1321 Notice of intent to demand payment..... 104

§ 10-1322 Dissenters' notice 105

§ 10-1323 Duty to demand payment 105

§ 10-1324 Share restrictions 105

§ 10-1325 Payment..... 106

§ 10-1326 Failure to take action..... 106

§ 10-1327 After-acquired shares..... 106

§ 10-1328 Procedure if shareholder dissatisfied with payment or offer..... 107

ARTICLE 3 JUDICIAL APPRAISAL OF SHARES

§ 10-1330 Court action 107

§ 10-1331 Court costs and attorney fees..... 108

CHAPTER 14 DISSOLUTION

ARTICLE 1 VOLUNTARY DISSOLUTION

§ 10-1401 Dissolution by incorporators or initial directors 109

§ 10-1402 Dissolution by board of directors and shareholders 110

§ 10-1403 Articles of dissolution; effective date of dissolution 110

§ 10-1404 Revocation of dissolution..... 111

§ 10-1405 Effect of dissolution..... 112

§ 10-1406 Known claims against dissolved corporation; definition 113

§ 10-1407 Unknown claims against dissolved corporation..... 113

ARTICLE 2 ADMINISTRATIVE DISSOLUTION

§ 10-1420 Grounds for administrative dissolution..... 114

§ 10-1421 Procedure for and effect of administrative dissolution..... 115

§ 10-1422	Reinstatement following administrative dissolution	116
§ 10-1423	Blank	116

ARTICLE 3 JUDICIAL DISSOLUTION

§ 10-1430	Grounds for judicial dissolution or equitable relief.....	116
§ 10-1431	Procedure for judicial dissolution or equitable relief.....	117
§ 10-1432	Receivership	117
§ 10-1433	Decree of dissolution.....	118
§ 10-1434	Election to purchase in lieu of dissolution	118

ARTICLE 4 MISCELLANEOUS

§ 10-1440	Deposit with department of revenue.....	120
§ 10-1441	Blank	120

CHAPTER 15 FOREIGN CORPORATION**ARTICLE 1 GRANT OF AUTHORITY**

§ 10-1501	Authority to transact business required.....	121
§ 10-1502	Consequences of transacting business without authority; penalty	122
§ 10-1503	Application for authority to transact business.....	123
§ 10-1504	Delivery of changes; changes requiring amended authority	124
§ 10-1505	Effect of grant of authority	125
§ 10-1506	Corporate name of foreign corporation	125
§ 10-1507	Known place of business and statutory agent of foreign corporation	127
§ 10-1508	Change of known place of business or statutory agent of foreign corporation	127
§ 10-1509	Resignation of statutory agent of foreign corporation.....	127
§ 10-1510	Service on foreign corporation.....	128

ARTICLE 2 WITHDRAWAL

§ 10-1520	Withdrawal of foreign corporation	129
§ 10-1521	Withdrawal by duly authorized officers; foreign corporations.....	130

ARTICLE 3 REVOCATION OF GRANT OF AUTHORITY

§ 10-1530	Grounds for revocation	131
§ 10-1531	Procedure for and effect of revocation; reinstatement	132
§ 10-1532	Repealed by Laws 1995, Ch. 69, § 19, eff. Jan. 1, 1996.....	133

CHAPTER 16 RECORDS AND REPORTS**ARTICLE 1 RECORDS**

§ 10-1601	Corporate records	134
§ 10-1602	Inspection of records by shareholders	135
§ 10-1603	Scope of inspection right; charge.....	136
§ 10-1604	Court-ordered inspection.....	137

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 2 REPORTS

§ 10-1620	Financial statements for shareholders	137
§ 10-1621	Other reports to shareholders	138
§ 10-1622	Annual report	138
§ 10-1623	Statement of bankruptcy or receivership; interrogatories before subsequent incorporation; violation; classification; definitions	140

ARTICLE 3 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 10-1630	Certificate of good standing; license and registration renewal	141
§ 10-1631	Civil liability for false statements.....	142
§ 10-1632	Interrogatory or signature violations; corporate records; classification	142
§ 10-1633	Interrogatories by the commission	142
§ 10-1634	Information disclosed by interrogatories	143
§ 10-1635	Certified copies received in evidence.....	143
§ 10-1636	Civil liability for false filings; exceptions.....	143

CHAPTER 17 TRANSITION PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 10-1701	Application to existing domestic corporations	145
§ 10-1702	Application to qualified foreign corporations.....	145

CHAPTER 18 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS AND CORPORATIONS

ARTICLE 1 CLOSE CORPORATIONS

§ 10-1801	Law applicable to close corporations.....	148
§ 10-1802	Definitions	148
§ 10-1803	Mandatory provisions of articles of incorporation	149
§ 10-1804	Optional provisions of articles of incorporation.....	149
§ 10-1805	Managers	150
§ 10-1806	Settlement of disputes; arbitration.....	151
§ 10-1807	Option to dissolve	151
§ 10-1808	Purposes	152
§ 10-1809	Capital units, transfers and encumbrances.....	152
§ 10-1810	Definition of relative rights of capital units.....	153
§ 10-1811	Changes in investor relationships.....	153
§ 10-1812	Variable relative rights	154
§ 10-1813	Limitation of liability	154
§ 10-1814	Appointment of conservator.....	154
§ 10-1815	Involuntary dissolution or liquidation pursuant to court order	154
§ 10-1816	Court relief other than dissolution, liquidation or appointment of conservator	155
§ 10-1817	Merger, interest exchange, conversion, domestication or division; definitions	156
§ 10-1818	Repealed by Laws 2014, Ch. 193, § 14, eff. Jan. 1, 2015....	157

ARTICLE 2 UNCLAIMED SHARES AND DIVIDENDS

§ 10-1841	Claim for unclaimed shares or dividends	157
§ 10-1842	Payment of claim.....	157
§ 10-1843	Court action upon refusal to pay claim.....	157

ARTICLE 3 CORPORATIONS SOLE

§§ 10-1851 to 10-1857	Renumbered as §§ 10-11901 to 10-11907.....	158
-----------------------	--	-----

ARTICLE 4 BUSINESS TRUSTS

§ 10-1871	Definitions	158
§ 10-1872	Classifications of business trusts.....	158
§ 10-1873	Form of association authorized	158
§ 10-1874	Required delivery to commission; certified copy of trust instrument	158
§ 10-1875	Merger, interest exchange, conversion, domestication or division; definitions	159
§ 10-1876	Amendments to trust instrument; filing; recordation.....	160
§ 10-1877	Powers; construction of instrument; binding effect of terms and conditions.....	160
§ 10-1878	Taxation.....	161
§ 10-1879	Corporation laws applicable	161

CHAPTER 19 NOT FOR PROFIT CORPORATIONS AND ASSOCIATIONS, COOPERATIVES AND FRATERNAL AND BENEVOLENT SOCIETIES**ARTICLE 1 COOPERATIVE MARKETING ASSOCIATIONS**

§ 10-2001	Definitions	165
§ 10-2002	Law governing associations.....	166
§ 10-2003	Requirements for formation; association profits	166
§ 10-2004	Articles of incorporation; amendments	166
§ 10-2005	Powers of association	167
§ 10-2006	Bylaws; renewal upon expiration of contract period	168
§ 10-2007	By-laws concerning property rights of members; amendment	169
§ 10-2008	Eligibility for membership	169
§ 10-2009	Membership certificates; voting; liability.....	169
§ 10-2010	Appraisal of interest and payment upon withdrawal or expulsion of member	169
§ 10-2011	General powers of directors; election; compensation	170
§ 10-2012	Organization of board of directors	170
§ 10-2013	Removal of officer or director	170
§ 10-2014	General and special meetings of association; notice	171
§ 10-2015	Referral to membership	171
§ 10-2016	Marketing contracts; remedies for breach.....	171
§ 10-2017	Pilot agreement; list of other agreements; recording.....	172
§ 10-2018	Investments; limitation; disposition of profits	172
§ 10-2019	Annual reports	172
§ 10-2020	License and other fees; tax exemption.....	172
§ 10-2021	Distribution of unclaimed reserves.....	173
§ 10-2022	Associations not deemed in restraint of trade	173

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 10-2023	Inducing breach of contract; spreading false report; classification	173
§ 10-2024	Producer-distributor agreement not to join, become or remain member of cooperative or trade association.....	173
§ 10-2025	Security law; applicability	174
§ 10-2026	Merger, interest exchange, conversion, domestication or division; definitions	174

ARTICLE 2 ELECTRIC COOPERATIVE NONPROFIT MEMBERSHIP CORPORATIONS

§ 10-2051	Definitions	175
§ 10-2052	Purpose	175
§ 10-2053	Requirements for formation	176
§ 10-2054	Name.....	176
§ 10-2055	Articles of incorporation	176
§ 10-2056	Amendment of articles	177
§ 10-2057	Powers of electric cooperative	177
§ 10-2058	Board of directors; compensation; term; quorum	179
§ 10-2059	Officers of cooperative.....	180
§ 10-2060	Members in cooperative.....	181
§ 10-2061	Nonliability of members for cooperative indebtedness	181
§ 10-2062	Annual and special meetings of members; notice; quorum; voting.....	181
§ 10-2063	Waiver of notice of meeting.....	182
§ 10-2064	Bylaws	182
§ 10-2065	Districts; boundaries	182
§ 10-2066	Change of location of principal office	182
§ 10-2067	Nonprofit operation.....	182
§ 10-2068	Disposition of property	182
§ 10-2069	Recording of mortgages; effect	183
§ 10-2070	Use of roads and streets; notice; protest	183
§ 10-2071	Unclaimed patronage capital credits; fees; uses; exemption; definition.....	184
§ 10-2072	Repealed by Laws 1998, Ch. 209, § 9.....	185
§ 10-2073	Merger, interest exchange, conversion, domestication or division; definitions	185
§§ 10-2074 to 10-2076	Repealed by Laws 2014, Ch. 193, § 19, eff. Jan. 1, 2015.	186
§ 10-2077	Dissolution.....	186
§ 10-2078	Filing of articles	187
§ 10-2079	Fees	188
§ 10-2080	Exemption from securities regulations	188
§ 10-2081	Exemption from antitrust statutes	188
§ 10-2082	Taking of acknowledgments by officer or member.....	188
§ 10-2083	Construction of article.....	188
§ 10-2084	Electric cooperative nonprofit membership corporations; annual report	189
§ 10-2085	Expanded use for broadband service; just compensation; notice; fees; definitions	189

ARTICLE 3 FRATERNAL AND BENEVOLENT SOCIETIES

§ 10-2101	Requirements for formation.....	191
§ 10-2102	Powers of trustees	191
§ 10-2103	Title to property of society	191
§ 10-2104	Election, removal and meetings of trustees.....	191
§ 10-2105	Filing facsimile of society insignia	192
§ 10-2106	Wearing insignia of patriotic or fraternal order without authority to obtain aid; classification	192
§ 10-2107	Merger, interest exchange, conversion, domestication or division; definitions	192

**ARTICLE 4 NONPROFIT ELECTRIC GENERATION AND TRANSMISSION
COOPERATIVE CORPORATIONS**

§ 10-2121	Definitions	193
§ 10-2122	Purpose.....	193
§ 10-2123	Incorporators	194
§ 10-2124	Use of name	194
§ 10-2125	Articles of incorporation.....	194
§ 10-2126	Amendment of articles; change of location of principal office	195
§ 10-2127	Powers of a generation and transmission cooperative	195
§ 10-2128	Membership in a generation and transmission cooperative; voting; nonliability	197
§ 10-2129	Annual and special meetings of members; notice; quorum.	198
§ 10-2130	Board of directors; term; compensation; quorum	198
§ 10-2131	Officers of a generation and transmission cooperative.....	199
§ 10-2132	Bylaws.....	199
§ 10-2133	Nonprofit operation	200
§ 10-2134	Disposition of property	200
§ 10-2135	Recording of mortgages; effect.....	200
§ 10-2136	Use of roads and streets; notice; protest	201
§ 10-2137	Repealed by Laws 1998, Ch. 209, § 18.....	202
§ 10-2138	Prohibition of duplication of service	202
§ 10-2139	Merger, interest exchange, conversion, domestication or division; definitions	202
§ 10-2140	Repealed by Laws 2014, Ch. 193, § 23, eff. Jan. 1, 2015....	203
§ 10-2141	Conversion of cooperatives into generation and transmission cooperatives	203
§ 10-2142	Repealed by Laws 2014, Ch. 193, § 23 effective Jan. 1, 2015.....	203
§ 10-2143	Dissolution	203
§ 10-2144	Filing of articles.....	205
§ 10-2145	Fees.....	205
§ 10-2146	Exemption from securities regulations	206
§ 10-2147	Exemption from antitrust statutes.....	206
§ 10-2148	Taking of acknowledgments by officer or member.....	206
§ 10-2149	Admission of foreign generation and transmission cooperatives.....	206
§ 10-2150	Nonprofit electric generation and transmission cooperative corporations; annual report	207
§ 10-2151	Expanded use for broadband service; notice; just compensation actions	207
§ 10-2152	Annual assessments; gross intrastate revenue exception ..	208

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 20 PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 10-2201 Definitions 210
§ 10-2202 Application of Arizona business corporation act. 210
§§ 10-2203 to 10-2209 Repealed by Laws 1995, Ch. 68, § 1, eff. Jan.
1, 1996..... 211

ARTICLE 2 CREATION

§ 10-2210 Election of professional corporation status..... 211
§ 10-2211 Purposes..... 211
§ 10-2212 General powers..... 211
§ 10-2213 Rendering professional services; applicability 212
§ 10-2214 Prohibited activities; authorized investments 212
§ 10-2215 Corporation name 213

ARTICLE 3 SHARES

§ 10-2220 Issuance of shares 213
§ 10-2221 Shares and professional corporation status on shares..... 214
§ 10-2222 Share transfer restriction 214
§ 10-2223 Compulsory acquisition of shares after death, dissolution
or disqualification of shareholder..... 215
§ 10-2224 Acquisition procedure..... 215
§ 10-2225 Court action to appraise shares 216
§ 10-2226 Court costs and fees of experts 217
§ 10-2227 Cancellation of disqualified shares..... 217
§ 10-2228 Definition of disqualified shareholder..... 217

ARTICLE 4 GOVERNANCE

§ 10-2230 Directors and officers 217
§ 10-2231 Voting of shares 218
§ 10-2232 Professional relationship..... 218
§ 10-2233 Privileged communications..... 218
§ 10-2234 Responsibility for professional services..... 218

ARTICLE 5 REORGANIZATION AND TERMINATION

§ 10-2240 Merger, interest exchange, conversion, domestication or
division; definitions 218
§ 10-2241 Termination of professional corporation status 219
§ 10-2242 Judicial dissolution 219

ARTICLE 6 FOREIGN PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

§ 10-2244 Authority to transact business 220
§ 10-2245 Application for authority to transact business..... 220
§ 10-2246 Revocation of certificate of authority 220

ARTICLE 8 TRANSITION PROVISIONS

§ 10-2249 Application to existing corporations 221
§ 10-2250 Renumbered as § 10-2244 221

CHAPTER 21 BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT CORPORATIONS**ARTICLE 1 FORMATION AND OPERATION**

§ 10-2251	Definitions	222
§ 10-2252	Purposes	223
§ 10-2253	General powers	223
§ 10-2254	Capital stock	225
§ 10-2255	Loans by members	225
§ 10-2256	Authority to become shareholders	225
§ 10-2257	Temporary board of directors	226
§ 10-2258	Board of directors	226
§ 10-2259	Method of incorporation	226
§ 10-2260	Approval of articles of incorporation; incorporation	227
§ 10-2261	Authorization to commence business	228
§ 10-2262	Surplus and dividends	228
§ 10-2263	Investment of excess funds	228
§ 10-2264	Members as agents for corporations	229
§ 10-2265	Supervision and reports	229
§ 10-2266	Dissolution or liquidation	230
§ 10-2267	Merger, interest exchange, conversion, domestication or division; definitions	230
§ 10-2270	Renumbered as § 10-2249	230

CHAPTER 22 BENEFIT CORPORATIONS**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 10-2401	Application and effect of chapter	231
§ 10-2402	Definitions	232
§ 10-2403	Incorporation of benefit corporation	234
§ 10-2404	Election of benefit corporation status	234
§ 10-2405	Termination of benefit corporation status	235
§ 10-2406	Merger, interest exchange, conversion, domestication or division; definitions	235

ARTICLE 2 CORPORATE PURPOSES

§ 10-2421	Corporate purposes	236
-----------	--------------------------	-----

ARTICLE 3 ACCOUNTABILITY

§ 10-2431	Standard of conduct for directors	236
§ 10-2432	Standard of conduct for officers	237
§ 10-2433	Right of action	238

ARTICLE 4 TRANSPARENCY

§ 10-2441	Preparation of annual benefit report	239
§ 10-2442	Availability of annual benefit report	240

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 23 CORPORATE TAKEOVERS

ARTICLE 1 IN GENERAL

§ 10-2701	Definitions	241
§ 10-2702	Duties of director.....	247
§ 10-2703	Special meetings of shareholders.....	247
§ 10-2704	Limitation on share repurchases; definition	248
§ 10-2705	Compensation agreements	249
§ 10-2706	Application.....	249

ARTICLE 2 CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS

§ 10-2721	Control share acquisitions; exemption from article	250
§ 10-2722	Information statement.....	251
§ 10-2723	Meeting of shareholders.....	252
§ 10-2724	Financing	253
§ 10-2725	Voting rights	253
§ 10-2726	Rights of action.....	254
§ 10-2727	Redemption	254

ARTICLE 3 BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

§ 10-2741	Business combination with interested shareholder; approval by committee of the directors	254
§ 10-2742	Requirements after three years	255
§ 10-2743	Business combinations; exemptions.....	258

CHAPTER 24 GENERAL PROVISIONS—NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS

ARTICLE 1 SHORT TITLE

§ 10-3101	Short title	260
§ 10-3102	Reservation of power to amend or repeal	261

ARTICLE 2 FILING DOCUMENTS AND FEES—NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS

§ 10-3120	Filing requirements.....	261
§ 10-3121	Forms.....	263
§ 10-3122	Filing, service and copying fees; public access fund; expedited report filing and access; same day and next day services	263
§ 10-3123	Effective time and date of document.....	265
§ 10-3124	Correcting filed document; articles of incorporation; application for authority to conduct affairs	265
§ 10-3125	Filing duty of commission.....	266
§ 10-3126	[Reserved].....	267
§ 10-3127	Evidentiary effect of copy of filed document	267
§ 10-3128	Certificate of good standing.....	267
§ 10-3129	[Reserved].....	267

ARTICLE 3 ARIZONA CORPORATION COMMISSION

§ 10-3130	Powers.....	267
-----------	-------------	-----

ARTICLE 4 DEFINITIONS, NOTICE, PRIVATE FOUNDATIONS, JUDICIAL RELIEF AND RELIGIOUS ORGANIZATIONS

§ 10-3140	Definitions	268
§ 10-3141	Notice.....	272
§ 10-3150	Private foundations; definition	273
§ 10-3160	Judicial relief.....	274
§ 10-3170	[Reserved].....	274
§ 10-3180	Religious corporations; constitutional protections	274

CHAPTER 25 INCORPORATION—NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS**ARTICLE 1 INCORPORATION**

§ 10-3201	Incorporators	276
§ 10-3202	Articles of incorporation; violation; classification.....	276
§ 10-3203	Incorporation	279
§ 10-3204	Liability for noncorporate transactions	280
§ 10-3205	Organization of corporation.....	280
§ 10-3206	Bylaws.....	280
§ 10-3207	Emergency bylaws	280

ARTICLE 2 TRANSFER OF DOMICILE [REPEALED]

§§ 10-3220 to 10-3226	Repealed by Laws 2014, Ch. 193, § 33, eff. Jan. 1, 2015.	281
-----------------------	--	-----

CHAPTER 26 PURPOSES AND POWERS—NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 10-3301	Purposes	282
§ 10-3302	General powers.....	282
§ 10-3303	Emergency powers	284
§ 10-3304	Validity of actions	284

CHAPTER 27 NAME—NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 10-3401	Corporate name	286
§ 10-3402	Reserved name	287
§ 10-3403	Registered name	287

CHAPTER 28 OFFICE AND AGENT—NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS**ARTICLE 1 PLACE OF BUSINESS AND AGENT**

§ 10-3501	Known place of business and statutory agent	289
§ 10-3502	Change of known place of business and statutory agent ...	289
§ 10-3503	Resignation of statutory agent	290
§ 10-3504	Service on corporation.....	290

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 29 MEMBERS AND MEMBERSHIP—NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS

ARTICLE 1 ADMISSION OF MEMBERS

§ 10-3601	Admission	292
§ 10-3602	Consideration.....	293
§ 10-3603	No requirement of members	293

ARTICLE 2 TYPES OF MEMBERSHIPS—MEMBERS’ RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

§ 10-3610	Difference in rights and obligations of members	293
§ 10-3611	Transfers	293
§ 10-3612	Member’s liability to third parties	293
§ 10-3613	Member’s liability for dues, assessments and fees	293
§ 10-3614	Creditor’s action against member	294

ARTICLE 3 RESIGNATION AND TERMINATION

§ 10-3620	Resignation	294
§ 10-3621	Termination, expulsion and suspension	294
§ 10-3622	Purchase of memberships	295

ARTICLE 4 DERIVATIVE SUITS

§ 10-3630	Definitions	295
§ 10-3631	Standing	295
§ 10-3632	Demand	296
§ 10-3633	Stay of proceedings	296
§ 10-3634	Dismissal.....	296
§ 10-3635	Discontinuance or settlement.....	297
§ 10-3636	Payment of expenses	297
§ 10-3637	Applicability to foreign corporations	298

ARTICLE 5 DELEGATES

§ 10-3640	Delegates.....	298
-----------	----------------	-----

CHAPTER 30 MEMBERS’ MEETINGS AND VOTING—NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS

ARTICLE 1 MEETINGS AND ACTION WITHOUT MEETINGS

§ 10-3701	Annual and regular meetings; exceptions	299
§ 10-3702	Special meeting	300
§ 10-3703	Court ordered meeting; costs; attorney fees.....	300
§ 10-3704	Action by written consent; definition	301
§ 10-3705	Notice of meeting	302
§ 10-3706	Waiver of notice	302
§ 10-3707	Record date; determining members entitled to notice and vote	303
§ 10-3708	Action by written ballot; online voting	303

ARTICLE 2 VOTING

§ 10-3720	Members' list for meeting	304
§ 10-3721	Voting entitlement generally	305
§ 10-3722	Quorum requirements	306
§ 10-3723	Voting requirements	306
§ 10-3724	Proxies	306
§ 10-3725	Cumulative voting for directors	307
§ 10-3726	Other methods of electing directors	308
§ 10-3727	Corporation's acceptance of votes	308

ARTICLE 3 VOTING AGREEMENT AND TRUSTS

§ 10-3730	Voting trusts	309
§ 10-3731	Voting agreements	309
§ 10-3732	Member agreements	309

CHAPTER 31 DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS**ARTICLE 1 BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

§ 10-3801	Requirement for and duties of board	313
§ 10-3802	Qualifications of directors	313
§ 10-3803	Number of directors	314
§ 10-3804	Election, designation and appointment of directors	314
§ 10-3805	Terms of directors generally	314
§ 10-3806	Staggered terms for directors	315
§ 10-3807	Resignation of directors	315
§ 10-3808	Removal of directors elected by members or directors	315
§ 10-3809	Removal of designated or appointed directors	316
§ 10-3810	Removal of directors by judicial proceeding	316
§ 10-3811	Vacancy on board	317
§ 10-3812	Compensation of directors	317
§ 10-3813	[Reserved]	317

ARTICLE 2 MEETINGS AND ACTION OF THE BOARD

§ 10-3820	Regular and special meetings	317
§ 10-3821	Action without meeting	318
§ 10-3822	Call and notice of meetings	318
§ 10-3823	Waiver of notice	319
§ 10-3824	Quorum and voting	319
§ 10-3825	Committees of the board	320

ARTICLE 3 STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

§ 10-3830	General standards for directors	321
§ 10-3831	[Reserved]	322
§ 10-3832	[Reserved]	322
§ 10-3833	Liability for unlawful distributions	322

ARTICLE 4 OFFICERS

§ 10-3840	Officers	323
§ 10-3841	Duties and authority of officers	323

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 10-3842	Standards of conduct for officers	323
§ 10-3843	Resignation and removal of officers	324
§ 10-3844	Contract rights of officers	324
§ 10-3845	Officers' authority to execute documents	324

ARTICLE 5 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 10-3850	Definitions	325
§ 10-3851	Authority to indemnify	326
§ 10-3852	Mandatory indemnification	327
§ 10-3853	Advance for expenses	327
§ 10-3854	Court ordered indemnification	328
§ 10-3855	Determination and authorization of indemnification	328
§ 10-3856	Indemnification of officers	329
§ 10-3857	Insurance	329
§ 10-3858	Application of article	330

ARTICLE 6 DIRECTOR'S CONFLICTING INTEREST TRANSACTIONS

§ 10-3860	Definitions	330
§ 10-3861	Judicial action	331
§ 10-3862	Directors' action; definition	332
§ 10-3863	Members' action; definition	333
§ 10-3864	Conflict of interest policy; exceptions	334

CHAPTER 32 [RESERVED]

CHAPTER 33 AMENDMENT OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION AND BYLAWS—NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS

ARTICLE 1 ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION

§ 10-11001	Authority to amend	336
§ 10-11002	Amendment by board of directors	337
§ 10-11003	Amendment by board of directors and members	337
§ 10-11004	Class voting by members on amendments	339
§ 10-11005	[Reserved]	339
§ 10-11006	Articles of amendment	339
§ 10-11007	Restated articles of incorporation	339
§ 10-11008	Amendment pursuant to reorganization	340
§ 10-11009	Effect of amendment and restatement	341

ARTICLE 2 BYLAWS

§ 10-11020	Amendment by board of directors	341
§ 10-11021	Amendment by board of directors or members	341
§ 10-11022	Class voting by members on amendments	341
§ 10-11023	Bylaw increasing quorum or voting requirement for members	342
§ 10-11024	Bylaw increasing quorum or voting requirement for directors	342

ARTICLE 3 ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION AND BYLAWS

§ 10-11030	Approval by third persons	342
§ 10-11031	Amendment terminating members or redeeming or canceling memberships.....	343

CHAPTER 34 MERGERS AND OTHER RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS—NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 10-11101	Definitions	344
§ 10-11102	Entity restructuring transactions	344
§ 10-11103	Action on plan	345
§ 10-11104		
§ 10-11105	Statement of merger or interest exchange; publication or posting	346
§ 10-11106	Repealed by Laws 2014, Ch. 193, § 39, eff. Jan. 1, 2015...	346
§ 10-11107	Repealed by Laws 2014, Ch. 193, § 39, eff. Jan. 1, 2015...	346
§ 10-11108	Requests, devises and gifts	346

CHAPTER 35 SALE OF ASSETS—NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 10-11201	Sale of assets in regular course of activities and mortgage of assets	348
§ 10-11202	Sale of assets other than in regular course of activities...	348

CHAPTER 35.1 HOSPITAL AND COMMUNITY HEALTH CENTER MERGERS AND OTHER TRANSACTIONS**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 10-11251	Definitions	352
§ 10-11252	Scope; included transactions; excluded transactions.....	353
§ 10-11253	Public hearing; notice; requirements; summary report....	353
§ 10-11254	Applicability	355

CHAPTER 36 DISTRIBUTIONS—NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 10-11301	Prohibited distributions	356
§ 10-11302	Authorized distributions	356

CHAPTER 37 DISSOLUTION—NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS**ARTICLE 1 VOLUNTARY DISSOLUTION**

§ 10-11401	Dissolution by incorporators or directors and third persons	357
§ 10-11402	Dissolution by directors and third persons	358
§ 10-11403	Articles of dissolution	359

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 10-11404	Revocation of dissolution.....	360
§ 10-11405	Effect of dissolution.....	360
§ 10-11406	Known claims against dissolved corporation	361
§ 10-11407	Unknown claims against dissolved corporation	362

ARTICLE 2 ADMINISTRATIVE DISSOLUTION

§ 10-11420	Grounds for administrative dissolution	363
§ 10-11421	Procedure for and effect of administrative dissolution	364
§ 10-11422	Reinstatement following administrative dissolution	364
§ 10-11423	[Reserved]	365

ARTICLE 3 JUDICIAL DISSOLUTION

§ 10-11430	Grounds for judicial dissolution.....	365
§ 10-11431	Procedure for judicial dissolution	366
§ 10-11432	Receivership	366
§ 10-11433	Decree of dissolution	367

ARTICLE 4 MISCELLANEOUS

§ 10-11440	Deposit with department of revenue	367
------------	--	-----

CHAPTER 38 FOREIGN CORPORATIONS—NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS

ARTICLE 1 GRANT OF AUTHORITY

§ 10-11501	Authority to conduct affairs required.....	369
§ 10-11502	Consequences of conducting affairs without authority	370
§ 10-11503	Application for certificate of authority	371
§ 10-11504	Delivery of changes; changes requiring amendment to application for authority	372
§ 10-11505	Effect of grant of authority	373
§ 10-11506	Corporate name of foreign corporation	373
§ 10-11507	Known place of business and statutory agent of foreign corporation	374
§ 10-11508	Change of known place of business or statutory agent of foreign corporation.....	375
§ 10-11509	Resignation of statutory agent of foreign corporation	375
§ 10-11510	Service on foreign corporation.....	376

ARTICLE 2 WITHDRAWAL

§ 10-11520	Withdrawal of foreign corporation	377
§ 10-11521	Withdrawal by directors or members; foreign corporations	378

ARTICLE 3 REVOCATION OF CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY

§ 10-11530	Grounds for revocation	379
§ 10-11531	Procedure for and effect of revocation; reinstatement	380
§ 10-11532	[Reserved]	381

CHAPTER 39 RECORDS AND REPORTS—NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS

ARTICLE 1 RECORDS

§ 10-11601	Corporate records	382
§ 10-11602	Inspection of records by members; applicability.....	383
§ 10-11603	Scope of inspection rights; charge.....	385
§ 10-11604	Court ordered inspection.....	385
§ 10-11605	Limitations on use of membership list; applicability	386

ARTICLE 2 REPORTS

§ 10-11620	Financial statements for members.....	386
§ 10-11621	Report of indemnification to members.....	386
§ 10-11622	Annual report	387
§ 10-11623	Statement of bankruptcy or receivership; interrogatories before subsequent incorporation; violation; classification; definition.....	388

ARTICLE 3 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 10-11630	Certificate of good standing; license and registration renewal	389
§ 10-11631	Civil liability for false statements	390
§ 10-11632	Interrogatory or signature violations; corporate records; classification.....	390
§ 10-11633	Interrogatories by the commission.....	390
§ 10-11634	Information disclosed by interrogatories	391
§ 10-11635	Certified copies received in evidence	391
§ 10-11636	Civil liability for false or misleading filings; exceptions...	391

CHAPTER 40 TRANSITION PROVISIONS—NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 10-11701	Application to existing domestic corporations	393
§ 10-11702	Application to qualified foreign corporations	393

CHAPTER 41 MANAGEMENT OF CHARITABLE FUNDS**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 10-11801	Definitions	394
§ 10-11802	Managing and investing institutional funds; standard of conduct.....	395
§ 10-11803	Appropriation for expenditure or accumulation of endowment fund; construction	396
§ 10-11804	Delegation of management and investment functions.....	397
§ 10-11805	Release or modification of restrictions on management, investment or purpose	397
§ 10-11806	Applicability	398
§ 10-11807	Repealed by Laws 2008, Ch. 30, § 1	398

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 42 CORPORATIONS SOLE

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 10-11901	Purposes for which corporation sole may be formed	400
§ 10-11902	Requirements for formation	400
§ 10-11903	Articles of incorporation; amendment	400
§ 10-11904	Powers of corporation sole	401
§ 10-11905	Execution of instruments	401
§ 10-11906	Succession of title and authority	401
§ 10-11907	Succession of title to religious property held by person not incorporated as corporation sole	401
§ 10-11908	Officer; director; law applicable to corporations sole	402
§ 10-11909	Merger, interest exchange, conversion, domestication or division; definitions	402
§§ 10-31001 to 10-31009	Renumbered as §§ 10-11001 to 10-11009	403
§§ 10-31020 to 10-31024	Renumbered as §§ 10-11020 to 10-11024	403
§§ 10-31030, 10-31031	Renumbered as §§ 10-11030, 10-11031	403
§§ 10-31101 to 10-31108	Renumbered as §§ 10-11101 to 10-11108	403
§§ 10-31201, 10-31202	Renumbered as §§ 10-11201, 10-11202	403
§§ 10-31251 to 10-31254	Renumbered as §§ 10-11251 to 10-11254	403
§§ 10-31301, 10-31302	Renumbered as §§ 10-11301, 10-11302	403
§§ 10-31401 to 10-31407	Renumbered as §§ 10-11401 to 10-11407	403
§§ 10-31420 to 10-31423	Renumbered as §§ 10-11420 to 10-11423	403
§§ 10-31430 to 10-31433	Renumbered as §§ 10-11430 to 10-11433	403
§ 10-31440	Renumbered as § 10-11440	403
§§ 10-31501 to 10-31510	Renumbered as §§ 10-11501 to 10-11510	403
§ 10-31520	Renumbered as § 10-11520	403
§§ 10-31530 to 10-31532	Renumbered as §§ 10-11530 to 10-11532	403
§§ 10-31601 to 10-31605	Renumbered as §§ 10-11601 to 10-11605	403
§§ 10-31620 to 10-31623	Renumbered as §§ 10-11620 to 10-11623	403
§§ 10-31630 to 10-31635	Renumbered as §§ 10-11630 to 10-11635	403
§§ 10-31701, 10-31702	Renumbered as §§ 10-11701, 10-11702	403

TITLE 12 COURTS AND CIVIL PROCEEDINGS

CHAPTER 3 FEES AND COSTS

ARTICLE 1 FEES IN GENERAL

§ 12-301	Time of payment of fees; effect of failure to collect; alternative payment methods	407
§ 12-302	Extension of time for payment of fees and costs; relief from default for nonpayment; deferral or waiver of court fees and costs; definitions	407
§ 12-303	Witness fees and mileage	411
§ 12-304	Exemption of state, county, city, town or political subdivision of a county from court fees	411
§ 12-305	County law library fund	411
§ 12-306	Repealed by Laws 1997, Ch. 84, § 2, eff. Jan. 1, 1998	412

ARTICLE 2 FEES IN THE SUPERIOR COURT

§ 12-311	Filing, appearance, judgment and decree fees.....	412
§ 12-312	Fees for intervenors and new parties	412
§ 12-313	Probate conservatorship, guardianship and fiduciary fees...	412
§ 12-314	Prohibition upon rule allowing tax, charge or allowance	413

ARTICLE 3 FEES IN THE SUPREME COURT

§ 12-321	Appeals or original applications	413
§ 12-322	Notice of prepayment; effect of failure to pay	413
§ 12-323	Certificate of admission to the practice of law; certified copies of papers; background investigation	413

ARTICLE 4 COSTS DEFINED

§ 12-331	Taxable costs in supreme court	414
§ 12-332	Taxable costs and jury fee in superior court.....	414
§ 12-333	Disallowance as costs of charge for unrequired papers	415

ARTICLE 5 RECOVERY OF COSTS

§ 12-341	Recovery of costs.....	415
§ 12-341.01	Recovery of attorney fees.....	415
§ 12-341.02	Recovery of legal document preparation fees	415
§ 12-342	Costs on appeal	416
§ 12-343	Costs of new trial, arrest of judgment or insufficient pleadings	416
§ 12-344	Costs upon splitting of action	416
§ 12-345	Exemption of state, county, city, town or political subdivision of a county from court fees.....	416
§ 12-346	Statement of costs; service and objections	416
§ 12-347	Inclusion of costs and interest in judgment	417
§ 12-348	Award of fees and other expenses against the state or a city, town or county; reduction or denial of award; application; basis for amount of award; source of award; definitions.....	417
§ 12-348.01	Recovery of attorney fees; governmental entities.....	420
§ 12-349	Unjustified actions; attorney fees, expenses and double damages; exceptions; definition.....	420
§ 12-350	Determination of award; reasons; factors.....	421
§ 12-351	Costs of compliance with subpoena for production of documentary evidence; payment by requesting party; definitions.....	421
§ 12-352	Medical malpractice judgments; payment of interest; definition	422
§ 12-353	Recovery of costs; attorney discipline investigations; definition	423

CHAPTER 4 VENUE AND CHANGE OF VENUE OR JUDGE**ARTICLE 1 IN GENERAL**

§ 12-401	Venue	424
§ 12-402	Venue of actions commenced after organization of new county	426

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 12-403	Transfer of action to new county.....	426
§ 12-404	Action brought in wrong county; jurisdiction; application for transfer; hearing.....	426
§ 12-405	Change of venue by consent.....	427
§ 12-406	Change of venue for cause; grounds; bond; appeal	427
§ 12-407	Order for change of venue; transmittal of papers; payment of fees and costs; effect of failure to pay	427
§ 12-408	Procedure for change of venue when county is a party	428
§ 12-409	Change of judge; grounds; affidavit	428
§ 12-410	Punishment for contempt for filing affidavit for change of judge prohibited	428
§ 12-411	Limitation on changes of venue or judge; selection of county or judge.....	429

CHAPTER 5 LIMITATIONS OF ACTIONS

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 12-501	Effect of absence from state.....	432
§ 12-502	Effect of minority or insanity	432
§ 12-503	Tacking of disabilities prohibited	433
§ 12-504	Saving of action timely commenced; defense or counterclaim; improper plaintiff; applicability	433
§ 12-505	Effect of statute changing limitation.....	433
§ 12-506	Action barred by foreign statute of limitation, bankruptcy or insolvency	434
§ 12-507	Action against person removing to this state	434
§ 12-508	Effect of acknowledgment upon barred action	434
§ 12-509	Presumption of death from five year absence; restoration of estate recovered upon presumption.....	434
§ 12-510	Exemption of state from limitations.....	434
§ 12-511	Civil action arising from criminal conduct; definitions.....	434
§ 12-512	Punitive damages awards; illegal aliens	435
§ 12-513	Civil action arising from unlawful mutilation; statute of limitation; treble damages.....	436
§ 12-514	Civil action arising from sexual conduct or sexual contact committed against a minor; failure to report; statute of limitations; definitions	436
§ 12-515	Emergency declaration for a public health pandemic; immunity from liability; burden of proof; presumption; applicability; definition.....	436
§ 12-516	Emergency declaration for a public health pandemic; immunity from liability for health professionals or health care institutions; burden of proof; presumption; applicability; definitions	437

ARTICLE 2 REAL ACTIONS

§ 12-521	Definitions.....	439
§ 12-522	Real property claimed only by right of possession; two year limitation	439
§ 12-523	Real property in adverse possession under title or color of title; three year limitation.....	439
§ 12-524	City lot claimed under recorded deed; five year limitation ..	439

§ 12-525	Real property in adverse possession and use under duly recorded deed with possessor paying taxes; five year limitation; exception.....	440
§ 12-526	Real property in adverse possession and use by possessor; ten year limitation; limit of area; fixing of boundaries under duly recorded memorandum of title	440
§ 12-527	Effect of limitation on title	440
§ 12-528	Persons under disability	440
§ 12-529	Defenses available for certain actions by the state or person claiming through the state.....	441
§ 12-530	Home inspector liability; four year limitation.....	441
§ 12-531	Real estate appraiser liability; four-year limitation; exception; definition	441

ARTICLE 3 PERSONAL ACTIONS

§ 12-541	Malicious prosecution; false imprisonment; libel or slander; seduction or breach of promise of marriage; breach of employment contract; wrongful termination; liability created by statute; one year limitation	442
§ 12-542	Injury to person; injury when death ensues; injury to property; conversion of property; forcible entry and forcible detainer; two year limitation	442
§ 12-543	Oral debt; stated or open account; relief on ground of fraud or mistake; three year limitation.....	443
§ 12-544	Bond to convey realty; partnership account; account between merchants; judgment or instrument given or made without the state; four year limitation	443
§ 12-545	Bond of personal representative or guardian; four year limitation.....	443
§ 12-546	Specific performance of contract to convey realty; four year limitation.....	444
§ 12-547	Failure to make return on execution; five year limitation ..	444
§ 12-548	Contract in writing for debt; six year limitation; choice of law	444
§ 12-549	Foreign judgment.....	444
§ 12-550	General limitation	444
§ 12-551	Product liability.....	444
§ 12-552	Actions involving development of real property design, engineering and construction of improvements.....	444
§ 12-553	Limited liability of equine owners and owners of equine facilities; exception; definitions	446
§ 12-554	Limited liability; baseball facilities; definitions	447
§ 12-555	Uninsured and underinsured motorist coverage; claims; time limits	448
§ 12-556	Limited liability; closed-course motor sport facility owners, lessors and operators; definitions.....	449
§ 12-557	Possessors of land; limited liability for trespasser harm....	450
§ 12-558	Liability release agreement; space flight activities; definitions.....	450
§ 12-558.01	Actions related to the lawful discharge of a firearm; burden of proof; attorney fees and costs.....	452
§ 12-558.02	Limited liability; removing minor or confined animal from motor vehicle; definition	452

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 12-558.03	Limited liability; employer hiring or contracting with ex-offenders; exclusions; definitions.....	453
ARTICLE 4 SUCCESSOR ASBESTOS-RELATED LIABILITY		
§ 12-559	Definitions.....	454
§ 12-559.01	Asbestos-related actions; successor corporation liability; applicability.....	455
§ 12-559.02	Establishing the fair market value of total gross assets .	456
§ 12-559.03	Adjustment of the fair market value of total gross assets.....	457
CHAPTER 5.1 ACTIONS RELATING TO HEALTH CARE		
ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS		
§ 12-561	Definitions.....	459
§ 12-562	Medical malpractice actions; grounds.....	459
§ 12-563	Necessary elements of proof.....	460
§ 12-564	Qualified immunity; students; duty of care.....	460
§ 12-565	Health care actions; collateral source evidence.....	460
§ 12-566	Health care actions; complaint; specific amount of damages not to be stated.....	461
§ 12-567	Civil fertility fraud; liability; statute of limitations; definitions.....	461
§ 12-568	Review of attorneys' fees in health care actions; guidelines .	462
§ 12-569	Non-admissibility of certain types of evidence relating to professional liability insurance.....	463
§ 12-570	Malpractice settlement or award reporting; civil penalty; definition.....	463
§ 12-571	Qualified immunity; health professionals; nonprofit clinics; previously owned prescription eyeglasses.....	464
§ 12-572	Burden of proof for treatment in emergency departments or rendered by on-call providers.....	465
§ 12-573	Limited liability for treatment related to delivery of infants; exception; definition.....	465
ARTICLE 2 PERIODIC PAYMENTS		
§ 12-581	Definitions.....	466
§ 12-582	Election of periodic payments.....	466
§ 12-583	Good cause hearing.....	467
§ 12-584	Special findings; future damages.....	467
§ 12-585	Evidence of future damages.....	468
§ 12-586	Entering a judgment for future damages.....	468
§ 12-587	Funding judgments for periodic installments.....	468
§ 12-588	Form of funding.....	470
§ 12-589	Discounting future damages to present value.....	470
§ 12-590	Effect of death on periodic installments.....	470
§ 12-591	Assignment of periodic installments.....	471
§ 12-592	Exemption of benefits.....	471
§ 12-593	Duties of the director of the department of insurance and financial institutions and insurance companies.....	471
§ 12-594	Arbitration and settlement agreements.....	472

CHAPTER 6 SPECIAL ACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS BY INDIVIDUAL PERSONS

ARTICLE 1 CHANGE OF NAME

§ 12-601	Application; venue; judgment; sealing of record	476
§ 12-602	Notice of application; effect of change on rights and obligations	477

ARTICLE 2 DEATH BY WRONGFUL ACT

§ 12-611	Liability	477
§ 12-612	Parties plaintiff; recovery; distribution; disqualification	478
§ 12-613	Measure of damages; nonliability for debts of decedent	478

ARTICLE 3 ESTABLISHING IDENTITY

§ 12-621	Procedure to establish identity of persons	478
§ 12-622	Notice of hearing; effect of establishing identity	479

ARTICLE 4 MOTOR VEHICLE SUBLEASING

§ 12-631	Definitions	479
§ 12-632	Unlawful motor vehicle subleasing; civil action; exemption	480

ARTICLE 5 INJURY TO CHILD OR WARD

§ 12-641	Persons who may maintain action for injury to child or ward	480
----------	---	-----

ARTICLE 6 LIBEL, SLANDER, AND INVASION OF PRIVACY

§ 12-651	Uniform single publication act	480
§ 12-652	Liability of radio or television station owner or agent for defamation published or uttered over station or network	481
§ 12-653	Nonliability for publication made at instance of public officer acting in compliance with law	481

ARTICLE 6.1 LIBEL AND SLANDER CORRECTION AND RESULTING DAMAGES

§ 12-653.01	Definitions	482
§ 12-653.02	Failure to demand or publish or broadcast correction; publication with actual malice; damages; service of demand	482
§ 12-653.03	Failure to publish or broadcast correction; recovery of special and exemplary damages; malice	482
§ 12-653.04	Publication or broadcast of correction prior to demand	483
§ 12-653.05	Exception	483

ARTICLE 7 TORTS OF MINORS

§ 12-661	Liabilities of parents or legal guardians for malicious or wilful misconduct of minors	483
----------	--	-----

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 8 INSUFFICIENT FUNDS CHECK

§ 12-671 Drawing check or draft on no account or insufficient account with intent to defraud; civil action; definition of credit; prima facie evidence 484

ARTICLE 9 PRODUCT LIABILITY

§ 12-681 Definitions..... 484
 § 12-682 Limitation 486
 § 12-683 Affirmative defenses 486
 § 12-684 Indemnification; tender of defense; execution 486
 § 12-685 Contents of complaint; amount of recovery 487
 § 12-686 Inadmissible evidence..... 487
 § 12-687 Reasonable remedial measures; cause of action; punitive damages 488
 § 12-688 Duty to warn; food products..... 488
 § 12-689 Exemption from punitive or exemplary damages; applicability; definitions 489
 § 12-690 Duty of care; admissibility of evidence in certain motor vehicle accidents; definition 490

ARTICLE 12 MISCELLANEOUS

§ 12-711 Affirmative defense; limitation..... 491
 § 12-712 Affirmative defense; limitation; criminal act 491
 § 12-713 Providers of emergency services; civil liability 492
 § 12-714 Actions against firearm manufacturers; prohibition; findings; definitions 492
 § 12-715 Donation of fire or emergency medical services equipment; exemption from civil liability; definition 494
 § 12-716 Injury during criminal acts; civil actions; presumptions; definitions 494
 § 12-717 Liquefied petroleum gas provider; liability; definitions 495
 § 12-718 Emergency aid involving liquefied petroleum gas; exemption from civil liability..... 496
 § 12-719 Civil liability; wrongful birth or life claims; applicability.... 496
 § 12-720 Nondisclosure agreements; applicability; use of public monies; definitions..... 497
 § 12-721 Prohibited commencement of qualified civil liability actions; firearm manufacturers and sellers; applicability; attorney fees and costs; definitions 497
 § 12-722 Trafficking of persons; civil liability; applicability; remedies; joint and several liability; definitions 500

ARTICLE 13 INTERCEPTION OR DISCLOSURE OF WIRE, ORAL OR ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS

§ 12-731 Recovery of civil damages 501

ARTICLE 14 UNAUTHORIZED DISCLOSURE OF INTIMATE IMAGES

§ 12-741	Unauthorized disclosure of intimate images; civil action; exceptions; confidential information form; remedies; statute of limitations; definitions	502
§§ 12-742 to 12-748	Repealed by Laws 2016, Ch. 80, § 1.	504

ARTICLE 15 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION IN GOVERNMENT

§ 12-751	Strategic Actions Against Public Participation; Motion to Dismiss or Quash; Definitions.....	504
§ 12-752	Renumbered as § 12-751.....	506

ARTICLE 16 RIGHT OF PUBLICITY

§ 12-761	Right of publicity; unauthorized use of the name, portrait or picture of a soldier; exceptions; definition	506
----------	--	-----

ARTICLE 17 DECLARATION OF INNOCENCE

§ 12-771	Factual innocence; judicial determination; procedure; definition	508
§ 12-772	Factual improper party status; judicial determination; procedure; definition	509
§ 12-773	Factual innocence; factual improper party; other remedies .	509

ARTICLE 18 FIREARMS STORAGE AND TRANSPORTATION

§ 12-781	Transportation or storage of firearms; motor vehicles; applicability	510
----------	--	-----

ARTICLE 19 ASBESTOS EXPOSURE RELATED PERSONAL INJURY CLAIMS

§ 12-782	Asbestos exposure related claims; disclosures; discovery; mandatory claims; stay of proceedings; assignment of rights and claims; remedies; definitions	511
§ 12-783	Asbestos personal injury claim; sworn statement; required information; dismissal; definition	514

CHAPTER 7 SPECIAL ACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS IN WHICH THE STATE IS A PARTY

ARTICLE 2 ACTIONS AGAINST PUBLIC ENTITIES OR PUBLIC EMPLOYEES

§ 12-820	Definitions.....	519
§ 12-820.01	Absolute immunity	519
§ 12-820.02	Qualified immunity	520
§ 12-820.03	Affirmative defense; resolution by trial	521
§ 12-820.04	Punitive and exemplary damages; immunity	521
§ 12-820.05	Other immunities	521
§ 12-820.08	Potable water systems; standard of care	522
§ 12-820.09	Transportation, distribution or use of remediated water; definitions	522
§ 12-820.10	Unmanned aircraft operator; immunity; definitions..	523
§ 12-821	General limitation; public employee.....	523
§ 12-821.01	Authorization of claim against public entity, public	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	school or public employee	523
§ 12-822	Change of venue.....	524
§ 12-823	Judgment for plaintiff; amount; interest and costs...	524
§§ 12-824, 12-825	Renumbered as §§ 12-822 and 12-823	525
§ 12-826	Report of judgments to legislature by governor; payment.....	525
ARTICLE 4 CONTEMPT OF COURT		
§ 12-861	Criminal contempt defined	525
§ 12-862	Order to show cause; service; return; attachment of person or sequestration of property	525
§ 12-863	Trial; classification; appeal	525
§ 12-863.01	Repealed by Laws 1989, Ch. 267, § 4	526
§ 12-864	Direct or constructive contempts; punishment	526
§ 12-864.01	Proof of contempt of court.....	526
§ 12-865	One year limitation on contempt proceeding; contempt proceeding no bar to criminal prosecution	526
ARTICLE 5 ESCHEAT		
§ 12-881	Conditions under which property escheats	526
§ 12-882	Duty of department of revenue regarding escheats; complaint and parties	527
§ 12-883	Summons; service and publication	527
§ 12-884	Judgment and costs	527
§ 12-885	Seizure and sale of escheated property; disposal of proceeds; exception	527
§ 12-886	Claim by heir, devisee or owner of proceeds from sale of escheated property	528
§ 12-887	Determination of claims; appeal	528
§ 12-888	Concurrent authority of the department of revenue.....	528
§ 12-889	Escheated property; rules and regulations; salary.....	529
§ 12-890	Agreement to recover property.....	529
ARTICLE 6 JUDICIAL REVIEW OF ADMINISTRATIVE DECISIONS		
§ 12-901	Definitions.....	529
§ 12-902	Scope of article.....	530
§ 12-903	Power of supreme court to make procedural rules.....	530
§ 12-904	Commencement of action; transmission of record	530
§ 12-905	Jurisdiction and venue.....	531
§ 12-906	Service of process.....	531
§ 12-907	Appearance of parties to the appeal.....	531
§ 12-908	Parties	532
§ 12-909	Pleadings and record on review.....	532
§ 12-910	Scope of review	532
§ 12-911	Powers of superior court	534
§ 12-912	Costs	534
§ 12-913	Appellate review	534
§ 12-914	Rules of procedure.....	535
ARTICLE 6.1 RIGHT OF INTERVENTION		
§ 12-921	Proceedings involving initiative or referendum measures; standing to intervene; attorney fees or costs	535

ARTICLE 7 STAY OF PROCEEDINGS UNDER STATUTE OR ORDER CLAIMED UNCONSTITUTIONAL

§ 12-931	Proceeding in state court; stay, hearing and precedence of appeal	535
§ 12-932	Proceeding in federal court; jurisdiction of state court; stay, notice and precedence of appeal	536

ARTICLE 8 UNCLAIMED PROPERTY IN HANDS OF PUBLIC AGENCY

§ 12-940	Definitions	536
§ 12-941	Disposal of certain unclaimed property in the custody of a state, county, city or town agency	537
§ 12-942	Disposal of property unclaimed for thirty days	537
§ 12-943	Authorized dispositions	537
§ 12-944	Owner receipt; publication of property valued at more than one hundred fifty dollars	538
§ 12-945	Sale of property	538
§ 12-946	Repealed by Laws 2012, Ch. 160, § 8	538

ARTICLE 9 MEDICAL CARE COST RECOVERY

§ 12-961	Definitions	538
§ 12-962	Recovery of cost of medical care	538
§ 12-963	Compromise or waiver of claim	539
§ 12-964	Limitation	540

ARTICLE 10 LIABILITY FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES

§ 12-971	Definitions	540
§ 12-972	Liability for emergency services	540

ARTICLE 11 ACTIONS AGAINST VOLUNTEERS

§ 12-981	Definitions	541
§ 12-982	Qualified immunity; insurance coverage	541
§ 12-983	Rejected	542

ARTICLE 12 ABATEMENT OF CRIME PROPERTY

§ 12-990	Repealed by Laws 2016, Ch. 352, § 1	542
§ 12-991	Nuisance; applicability; residential property used for crime; action to abate and prevent; notice; definitions	542
§ 12-991.01	Repealed by Laws 1999, Ch. 4, § 2	544
§ 12-991.02	Renumbered as § 12-993	544
§ 12-991.03	Renumbered as § 12-994	544
§ 12-992	Residential property nuisances; temporary restraining order; notice; hearing; costs	544
§ 12-992.01	Repealed by Laws 1999, Ch. 4, § 4	546
§ 12-993	Precedence of action; resident actions; costs	546
§ 12-994	Violation; classification	546
§ 12-995	Recording notice of action; subsequent acquisition of property	546
§ 12-996	Appointment of temporary receiver; term; duties; accounting	547
§ 12-997	Closing orders; enforcement; notice; moving assistance;	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	violation; classification	548
§ 12-998	Nuisance; commercial buildings used for crime; action to abate and prevent.....	550
§ 12-999	Commercial property nuisances; temporary restraining order; notice; hearing	550
§ 12-1000	Repealed by Laws 2016, Ch. 352, § 1.	551
§ 12-1001	Repealed by Laws 2014, Ch. 229, § 1.	551

ARTICLE 13 LIABILITY FOR ANIMAL RESCUE COSTS

§ 12-1011	Liability for animal rescue costs.....	551
-----------	--	-----

CHAPTER 8 SPECIAL ACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO PROPERTY

ARTICLE 1 ACTION TO QUIET TITLE

§ 12-1101	Parties; claim; service on attorney general.....	557
§ 12-1102	Complaint	558
§ 12-1103	Disclaimer of interest and recovery of costs; request for quit claim deed; disclaimer of interest by state.....	558
§ 12-1104	Allegation of lien or interest claimed by adverse party; jurisdiction of court to enter decree	558

ARTICLE 2 EMINENT DOMAIN

§ 12-1111	Purposes for which eminent domain may be exercised	559
§ 12-1112	Prerequisites to taking property by condemnation.....	560
§ 12-1113	Estates in land subject to condemnation	560
§ 12-1114	Private property subject to condemnation.....	560
§ 12-1114.01	Property of the United States subject to condemnation; duty of attorney general to file action; exclusions	561
§ 12-1115	Right of state to enter and survey property for public use.....	561
§ 12-1116	Actions for condemnation; immediate possession; money deposit	562
§ 12-1117	Complaint.....	565
§ 12-1118	Joint or separate actions; consolidation	565
§ 12-1119	Summons; contents; service.....	566
§ 12-1120	Right to defend action	566
§ 12-1121	Powers of court; precedence.....	566
§ 12-1122	Ascertainment and assessment of value, damages and benefits	566
§ 12-1123	Accrual of right to compensation and damages; limitation	567
§ 12-1124	Payment of compensation; effect of failure to pay.....	568
§ 12-1125	Payment of damages in proceedings by railroad	568
§ 12-1126	Final order of condemnation; recording; vesting of property.....	568
§ 12-1127	Possession by plaintiff after judgment or pending appeal; receipt of payment as abandonment; custody of money paid into court; costs of new trial.....	568
§ 12-1128	Costs and jury fees.....	569
§ 12-1129	Dismissal of condemnation action; litigation expenses	570
§ 12-1130	Fees and expenses; appraisal; relocation benefits;	

	applicability	570
ARTICLE 2.1 PRIVATE PROPERTY RIGHTS PROTECTION ACT		
§ 12-1131	Property may be taken only for public use consistent with this article	571
§ 12-1132	Burden of proof	571
§ 12-1133	Just compensation; slum clearance and redevelopment	571
§ 12-1134	Diminution in value; just compensation	572
§ 12-1135	Attorney fees and costs	573
§ 12-1136	Definitions	573
§ 12-1137	Applicability	574
§ 12-1138	Severability	574
ARTICLE 3 EMINENT DOMAIN FOR PUBLIC WORKS		
§ 12-1141	Definitions	574
§ 12-1142	Agencies qualified to institute proceedings; jurisdiction of court; right of plaintiff to enter upon land	575
§ 12-1143	Complaint	575
§ 12-1144	Inclusion of separate parcels in single action	575
§ 12-1145	Notice of proceedings; effect of filing notice	576
§ 12-1146	Waiver of certain rights by persons in interest; determination of issues; judgment on issues; appointment of guardian ad litem	577
§ 12-1147	Special master; duties; qualifications; compensation; oath; limitation upon powers	577
§ 12-1148	Notice of hearing by special master	578
§ 12-1149	Hearing by special master	579
§ 12-1150	Admissibility of certain evidence before special master; effect of increased property value upon award	579
§ 12-1151	Limitation on time for filing report of special master	580
§ 12-1152	Notice of filing report and of hearing objections to report; waiver of right to object	580
§ 12-1153	Final judgment; hearing objections to findings or report; proceedings upon rejection of report; vesting of property...	580
§ 12-1154	Filing certified copy of judgment	581
§ 12-1155	Application by plaintiff to take possession; notice of hearing; money deposit; bond in lieu of deposit; judgment for deficiency	581
§ 12-1156	Right to dismiss	582
§ 12-1157	Effect of vesting of title	582
§ 12-1158	Effect of payment into court; security; disbursement	582
§ 12-1159	Action to recover award paid to wrong person	583
§ 12-1160	Appeal; stay of proceedings; bond	583
§ 12-1161	Costs	583
§ 12-1162	Supplemental nature of article; procedure	583
ARTICLE 4 FORCIBLE ENTRY AND DETAINER		
§ 12-1171	Acts which constitute forcible entry or detainer	584
§ 12-1172	Definition of forcible entry	584
§ 12-1173	Definition of forcible detainer; substitution of parties	584
§ 12-1173.01	Additional definition of forcible detainer	584
§ 12-1174	Immateriality of time possession obtained by tenant	585

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 12-1175	Complaint and answer; service and return; notice and pleading requirements	585
§ 12-1176	Demand for jury; trial procedure	585
§ 12-1177	Trial and issue; postponement of trial	586
§ 12-1178	Judgment; writ of restitution; limitation on issuance; criminal violation; notice	586
§ 12-1179	Appeal to superior court; notice; bond	587
§ 12-1180	Stay of proceedings on judgment; record on appeal	588
§ 12-1181	Trial and judgment on appeal; writ of restitution	588
§ 12-1182	Appeal to supreme court; stay and bond	589
§ 12-1183	Proceedings no bar to certain actions	589

ARTICLE 5 LIS PENDENS

§ 12-1191	Notice of pendency of action affecting title to real property; filing; constructive notice to purchaser or encumbrancer; release of notice of pendency of action; failure to issue release; liability	589
-----------	---	-----

ARTICLE 6 OPENING PRIVATE WAY OF NECESSITY

§ 12-1201	Private way of necessity defined	590
§ 12-1202	Right to private way of necessity; limitation	591
§ 12-1203	Violation; classification	591

ARTICLE 7 PARTITION

§ 12-1211	Compelling partition; complaint	591
§ 12-1212	Unknown owner; notice and service by publication; protection of rights in decree	591
§ 12-1213	Hearing and issues	592
§ 12-1214	Abstract of title; inspection; cost	592
§ 12-1215	Entry and contents of judgment; appointment of commissioners; surveyor	592
§ 12-1216	Duties of commissioners	592
§ 12-1217	Report of commissioners	593
§ 12-1218	Report of commissioners when property incapable of fair division; sale; distribution of proceeds	593
§ 12-1219	Objection to commissioner's report; hearing	593
§ 12-1220	Partition involving future estates; title of property after partition	593
§ 12-1221	Effect of judgment confirming report of commissioners	594
§ 12-1222	Partition of personal property; parties	594
§ 12-1223	Writ of possession or sale of personal property	594
§ 12-1224	Proceedings not exclusive; rules of procedure	594
§ 12-1225	Compensation of commissioners and surveyor	594

ARTICLE 8 RECEIVERSHIP

§ 12-1241	Power of superior court to appoint receiver	595
§ 12-1242	Application for appointment of receiver; verification; service; notice of hearing; restraining order pending hearing	595

ARTICLE 9 RECOVERY OF REAL PROPERTY

§ 12-1251	Right of recovery; procedure	595
§ 12-1252	Title of plaintiff; joint owners; proof	595
§ 12-1253	Defendant as tenant; substitution of landlord; notice of action	595
§ 12-1254	Survey; order; service of order	596
§ 12-1255	Verdict	596
§ 12-1256	Damages; limitation; set-off	596
§ 12-1257	Liability of tenant	596
§ 12-1258	Allegation of growing crops; stay of execution; bond and conditions	596
§ 12-1259	Judgment for plaintiff for rental value from time of judgment to delivery of possession	597

ARTICLE 10 RECOVERY OF RENT OR FOR USE OF REAL PROPERTY

§ 12-1271	Action to recover rent or to recover for use of real property	597
-----------	--	-----

ARTICLE 11 REDEMPTION

§ 12-1281	Parties entitled to redeem property	597
§ 12-1282	Time for redemption	597
§ 12-1283	Redemption upon foreclosure	598
§ 12-1284	Notice of redemption by subsequent lienholder	598
§ 12-1285	Amounts payable upon redemption	598
§ 12-1286	Execution and delivery of deed by sheriff	598
§ 12-1287	Delivery and service of papers by redeeming creditor	599
§ 12-1288	Right to rents and profits; accounting and action	599
§ 12-1289	Restraint of waste during redemption period; acts not constituting waste	600

ARTICLE 12 REPLEVIN

§ 12-1301	Affidavit to obtain possession	600
§ 12-1302	Order for taking property	600
§ 12-1303	Bond; amount and conditions	600
§ 12-1304	Execution of order for delivery to claimant; redelivery bond	601
§ 12-1305	Filing of bonds	601
§ 12-1306	Defect in bond; retaking of property	601
§ 12-1307	Verdicts in actions to recover specific personal property ...	601
§ 12-1308	Finding for defendant; judgment; election to take value or property	601
§ 12-1309	Finding for defendant; property not in possession of plaintiff; judgment	602
§ 12-1310	Finding for plaintiff; property in possession of defendant; election to take value or property	602
§ 12-1311	Failure to deliver property; election by prevailing party ...	602
§ 12-1312	Vesting of title to property	602
§ 12-1313	Exoneration and liability of officer on bonds	603
§ 12-1314	Execution issuable for delivery of property; procedure	603

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 13 TRIAL OF TITLE TO PERSONAL PROPERTY UNDER LEVY

§ 12-1331	Claim of property levied upon; bond	603
§ 12-1332	Conditions of bond	603
§ 12-1333	Delivery of property to claimant; return of claim and bond	604
§ 12-1334	Endorsement on writ and return	604
§ 12-1335	Jurisdiction of trial; docketing of action	604
§ 12-1336	Direction of issue	604
§ 12-1337	Judgment by default	604
§ 12-1338	Trial and burden of proof	605
§ 12-1339	Judgment; limitation on time for issuance of execution	605
§ 12-1340	Satisfaction of judgment by claimant	605
§ 12-1341	Release of officer; other levies	605

ARTICLE 14 PURCHASER DWELLING ACTIONS

§ 12-1361	Definitions	605
§ 12-1362	Dwelling action; notice of intent to repair or replace; jurisdictional prerequisite; insurance; bifurcated trial; legislative intent	606
§ 12-1363	Notice and right to repair or replace; tolling of time limits; admissible evidence; definition	608
§ 12-1364	Dwelling actions; contested issues; attorney fees and taxable costs; expert witness fees; definitions	612
§ 12-1365	Notification; right to file a complaint with the registrar of contractors	613
§ 12-1366	Applicability; claims and actions	613

**CHAPTER 9 SPECIAL ACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS TO
ENFORCE CLAIMS OR JUDGMENTS**

ARTICLE 1 ARBITRATION

§ 12-1501	Validity of arbitration agreement	620
§ 12-1502	Proceedings to compel or stay arbitration	620
§ 12-1503	Appointment of arbitrators by court	621
§ 12-1504	Majority action by arbitrators	621
§ 12-1505	Hearing	621
§ 12-1506	Representation by attorney	622
§ 12-1507	Witnesses; subpoenas; depositions	622
§ 12-1508	Award	622
§ 12-1509	Change of award by arbitrators	622
§ 12-1510	Fees and expenses of arbitration	623
§ 12-1511	Confirmation of an award	623
§ 12-1512	Opposition to an award	623
§ 12-1513	Modification or correction of award	624
§ 12-1514	Judgment or decree on award	624
§ 12-1515	Applications to court	624
§ 12-1516	Court; jurisdiction and venue	625
§ 12-1517	Limited effect of article	625
§ 12-1518	State and political subdivisions; use of arbitration	625

ARTICLE 2 ATTACHMENT

§ 12-1521	Attachment of property of defendant	625
§ 12-1522	Affidavit for issuance of writ of attachment	626
§ 12-1523	Issuance of writ for debt or demand not due; affidavit; trial; judgment.....	626
§ 12-1524	Attachment bond of plaintiff.....	627
§ 12-1525	Quashing of writ; criteria of validity of affidavit and bond.	627
§ 12-1526	Issuance of writ; contents	627
§ 12-1527	Repealed by Laws 1976, Ch. 170, § 25.....	627
§ 12-1528	Issuance of writ to several counties; form of writ; delivery for service	627
§ 12-1529	Execution of writ; indemnity bond for attaching officer	628
§ 12-1530	Levy of writ; attachment of real or personal property	628
§ 12-1531	Return of writ; duties of officer; further return.....	628
§ 12-1532	Levy of attachment as lien on property; satisfaction of lien.....	628
§ 12-1533	Attachment of perishable property; sale; procedure.....	629
§ 12-1534	Disposition of proceeds of sale of perishable property; report of sale.....	629
§ 12-1535	Preservation of personal property under attachment.....	629
§ 12-1536	Replevin of attached property by defendant; bond	629
§ 12-1537	Restoration of property or exoneration of bond; levy on exempt property	630
§ 12-1538	Judgment where personal property replevied	630
§ 12-1539	Veterans disability benefits; exemption from seizure	630

ARTICLE 3 EXECUTION OF JUDGMENTS

§ 12-1551	Issuance of writ of execution; limitation; renewal; death of judgment debtor; applicability	630
§ 12-1552	Types of executions; form	631
§ 12-1553	General execution	631
§ 12-1554	Special execution.....	632
§ 12-1555	Return of execution	632
§ 12-1556	Judgment requiring performance of other acts; service	632
§ 12-1557	Issuance of writ to several counties.....	632
§ 12-1558	Property subject to execution	633
§ 12-1559	Levy of writ of execution; real property; personal property; livestock; shares of stock; partnership interests .	633
§ 12-1560	New trial after service by publication; superseding judgment	634
§ 12-1561	Judgment creditor having prior lien	634
§ 12-1562	Duties of officer in execution; disposition of proceeds; rights of judgment debtor	634
§ 12-1563	Impeding recovery by action or judgment of personal property; classification.....	634
§ 12-1564	Indemnification of officer for levy; recovery of costs.....	635
§ 12-1565	Storage of levied property; costs.....	635
§ 12-1566	Execution upon judgments for debts secured by real property; fair market value; hearing; redemption rights; guarantees; applicability	635
§ 12-1567	Satisfaction of judgment; superior court; filing procedures; hearing; bond	637

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 4 GARNISHMENT OF MONIES OR PROPERTY

§ 12-1570	Definitions	637
§ 12-1570.01	Scope of article	638
§ 12-1571	Issuance of writ	638
§ 12-1572	Application for writ of garnishment for monies or property.....	639
§ 12-1573	Bond amount and conditions	639
§ 12-1574	Issuance, service and return of writ; notice to debtor.....	640
§ 12-1575	Repealed by Laws 1976, Ch. 170, § 25.....	640
§ 12-1576	Renumbered as § 12-1578.01	640
§ 12-1577	Service of writ on branch of financial institution.....	640
§ 12-1578	Limitations on transfers by garnishee after service; replevin by judgment debtor	641
§ 12-1578.01	Time for answer	642
§ 12-1579	Answer of garnishee	642
§ 12-1580	Objection to garnishment or answer; hearing.....	643
§ 12-1581	Discharge of garnishee	644
§ 12-1582	Notice to garnishee of dismissal; hearing on costs and attorney's fee.....	644
§ 12-1583	Judgment by default against garnishee	644
§ 12-1584	Judgment against garnishee; objection; hearing.....	645
§ 12-1585	Order regarding personal property subject to garnishment; objection; hearing	645
§ 12-1586	Repealed by Laws 1986, Ch. 4, § 17, eff. March 12, 1986 .	646
§ 12-1587	Discharge of garnishee if judgment or order not obtained within ninety days; exceptions	646
§ 12-1588	Answer disclosing shares of stock; judgment and sale.....	647
§ 12-1589	Renumbered as § 12-1580	647
§ 12-1590	Repealed by Laws 1986, Ch. 4, § 20, eff. March 12, 1986 .	647
§ 12-1591	Taxing costs.....	647
§ 12-1592	Obedience of garnishee to judgment as bar	647
§ 12-1593	Contempt proceedings	648
§ 12-1594	Repealed by Laws 1986, Ch. 4, § 23, eff. March 12, 1986 .	649
§ 12-1595	Garnishment of bank account in names of two or more persons; bond of judgment creditor.....	649
§ 12-1596	Forms.....	650
§ 12-1597	Mailing; receipt; presumptions	653

ARTICLE 4.1 GARNISHMENT OF EARNINGS

§ 12-1598	Definitions	654
§ 12-1598.01	Scope of article	655
§ 12-1598.02	Grounds for issuance of writ of garnishment of earnings	656
§ 12-1598.03	Application for writ of garnishment for earnings	656
§ 12-1598.04	Issuance of writ of garnishment for earnings; service and return of writ; lien on nonexempt earnings	656
§ 12-1598.05	Initial lien	657
§ 12-1598.06	Time for answer	658
§ 12-1598.07	Objection to garnishment, answer or nonexempt earnings statement; hearing	658
§ 12-1598.08	Answer of garnishee to writ of garnishment of earnings; filing; delivery; notice.....	659
§ 12-1598.09	Discharge of garnishee	659

§ 12-1598.10	Continuing lien on earnings; order	660
§ 12-1598.10	Continuing lien on earnings; order	661
§ 12-1598.11	Continuing lien procedure; nonexempt earnings statement	663
§ 12-1598.12	Reporting by judgment creditor	663
§ 12-1598.13	Contempt proceedings; default of garnishee	664
§ 12-1598.14	Priority	666
§ 12-1598.15	Taxing costs	666
§ 12-1598.16	Forms	667
§ 12-1598.17	Mailing; receipt; presumptions	677

ARTICLE 5 GARNISHMENT OF SALARIES AND WAGES OF PUBLIC OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES

§ 12-1601	Salaries subject to garnishment	677
§ 12-1602	Service of writ and answer	677
§ 12-1603	Procedure	677
§ 12-1604	Liability of officer for failure to perform duties	678

ARTICLE 6 RENEWAL OF JUDGMENT

§ 12-1611	Renewal by action	678
§ 12-1612	Renewal by affidavit	678
§ 12-1613	Docketing and recording affidavit of renewal; effect	679

ARTICLE 7 SALES UNDER EXECUTION

§ 12-1621	Notice of sale; perishable, personal and real property; posting, publication and place of sale	680
§ 12-1622	Procedure in selling property under execution	681
§ 12-1623	Postponement of sale	681
§ 12-1624	Liability of bidder for failure to pay; resale and recovery of loss and costs	682
§ 12-1625	Delivery of property and certificate of sale	682
§ 12-1626	Sale of real property and rights of purchaser; delivery and recording of certificate of sale	682

ARTICLE 8 SUPPLEMENTAL PROCEEDINGS

§ 12-1631	Order for appearance of debtor; limitation	682
§ 12-1632	Disclosure of property; execution	683
§ 12-1633	Payment to officer by third party; discharge; citation to third party	683
§ 12-1634	Attendance of witnesses; application of property toward satisfaction of judgment	683
§ 12-1635	Action by judgment creditors	683

ARTICLE 9 SURETYSHIP

§ 12-1641	Action by creditor; failure to bring action and effect	684
§ 12-1642	Determination of issue between principal and surety; finding for surety and order of levy	684
§ 12-1643	Subrogation of surety to rights of judgment creditor; execution against debtor	684
§ 12-1644	Issuance of execution for repayment and contribution	685
§ 12-1645	Issuance of execution against principal by officer paying	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	judgment	685
§ 12-1646	Extension of remedy	685
ARTICLE 10 REVISED UNIFORM RECIPROCAL ENFORCEMENT OF SUPPORT ACT [RENUMBERED]		
§§ 12-1651 to 12-1691	Renumbered as §§ 25-551 to 25-591	685
ARTICLE 11 REVISED UNIFORM ENFORCEMENT OF FOREIGN JUDGMENTS ACT		
§ 12-1701	Definition	685
§ 12-1702	Filing and status of foreign judgments	685
§ 12-1703	Notice of filing	685
§ 12-1704	Stay of enforcement of judgment	686
§ 12-1705	Filing fees	686
§ 12-1706	Other rights of enforcement	686
§ 12-1707	Uniformity of interpretation	686
§ 12-1708	Short title	686
ARTICLE 12 MONETARY JUDGMENT AWARDS TO PRISONERS		
§ 12-1721	Monetary judgment awarded to prisoners; outstanding restitution and incarceration costs	687
§§ 12-1722 to 12-1756	Renumbered as §§ 25-622 to 25-656	687
§§ 12-1757 to 12-1786	Renumbered as §§ 12-1727 to 12-1756	687
CHAPTER 10 MISCELLANEOUS SPECIAL ACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS		
ARTICLE 1 INJUNCTIONS		
§ 12-1801	Granting of injunctions; grounds	689
§ 12-1802	Prohibition upon granting injunctions for certain purposes	689
§ 12-1803	Times at which injunction may be granted; verified complaint required; service of copy of complaint or affidavits	690
§ 12-1804	Notice of hearing on injunction; service upon adverse party	690
§ 12-1805	Limitations on injunction to stay judgment or proceedings at law	690
§ 12-1806	Limitations on injunction to stay execution on judgments	690
§ 12-1807	Preliminary injunction, injunction or temporary restraining order against working lode, placer or mining claim; prohibition; exception	691
§ 12-1808	Injunction between parties to labor dispute; conditions requisite to issuance; limitations	691
§ 12-1809	Injunction against harassment; petition; venue; fees; notices; enforcement; definition	692
§ 12-1810	Injunction against workplace harassment; definitions	696
ARTICLE 2 UNIFORM DECLARATORY JUDGMENTS ACT		
§ 12-1831	Scope	699
§ 12-1832	Power to construe, etc.	699

§ 12-1833	Before breach	700
§ 12-1834	Personal representatives, etc.; declaration of rights	700
§ 12-1835	Enumeration not exclusive.....	700
§ 12-1836	Discretionary	700
§ 12-1837	Review.....	700
§ 12-1838	Supplemental relief.....	700
§ 12-1839	Jury trial.....	701
§ 12-1840	Costs.....	701
§ 12-1841	Parties; notice of claim of unconstitutionality	701
§ 12-1842	Construction	702
§ 12-1843	Words construed.....	702
§ 12-1844	Provisions severable	702
§ 12-1845	Uniformity of interpretation	702
§ 12-1846	Short title	702

ARTICLE 3 CERTIFICATION OF QUESTIONS OF LAW ACT

§ 12-1861	Supreme court; questions of law certified by other courts..	702
§ 12-1862	Invocation of proceedings	703
§ 12-1863	Certification order; contents	703
§ 12-1864	Preparation and transmission of certification order.....	703
§ 12-1865	Fees and costs	703
§ 12-1866	Proceedings in the supreme court.....	703
§ 12-1867	Opinion of supreme court	703

ARTICLE 4 CLASS ACTIONS

§ 12-1871	Determination of maintainability	703
§ 12-1872	Court orders	704
§ 12-1873	Appeals; stay	704

CHAPTER 11 EXTRAORDINARY LEGAL REMEDIES

ARTICLE 1 CERTIORARI

§ 12-2001	Granting of writ.....	705
§ 12-2002	Application for writ; grant of writ.....	706
§ 12-2003	Contents of writ	706
§ 12-2004	Stay of proceedings	706
§ 12-2005	Service of writ	706
§ 12-2006	Extent of review.....	706
§ 12-2007	Denial of return to writ; hearing; transmittal of judgment; appeal.....	706

ARTICLE 2 MANDAMUS

§ 12-2021	Issuance of writ	707
§ 12-2022	Alternative or peremptory writ.....	707
§ 12-2023	Application for writ; notice; hearing on default	707
§ 12-2024	Answer and reply	707
§ 12-2025	Trial; order; jury; place of trial; procedure	707
§ 12-2026	Motion for new trial; retrial	708
§ 12-2027	Determination of questions of law	708
§ 12-2028	Writ of mandamus; service.....	708
§ 12-2029	Disobedience of writ; classification.....	708

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 12-2030 Mandamus action; award of fees and other expenses
against the state or political subdivision; definition..... 708

ARTICLE 3 QUO WARRANTO

§ 12-2041 Action by attorney general; venue 709
§ 12-2042 Action by county attorney 709
§ 12-2043 Failure of attorney general or county attorney to bring
action for claimant of office 709
§ 12-2044 Adjudication of office; damages; several claimants..... 709
§ 12-2045 Judgment of usurpation; classification 709

CHAPTER 12 APPEALS

ARTICLE 1 IN GENERAL

§ 12-2101 Judgments and orders that may be appealed..... 711
§ 12-2101.01 Appeals from arbitration awards 712
§ 12-2102 Scope of review by supreme court upon appeal from final
judgment..... 713
§ 12-2103 Powers of supreme court on appeal; affirmance; reversal;
modification; restitution; rehearing when three judges
do not concur..... 713
§ 12-2104 Remittitur or additur by supreme court..... 713
§ 12-2105 Extent of judgment against surety on bond for costs on
appeal or supersedeas bond; direction when money
deposited in lieu of bond..... 714
§ 12-2106 Penalty for taking frivolous appeal or appeal for delay.... 714
§ 12-2107 Filing fees on appeal; exception 714
§ 12-2108 Preservation of right to appeal judgment without
execution..... 715

CHAPTER 14 PROVISIONAL REMEDIES

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 12-2401 Definitions 716
§ 12-2402 Provisional remedies without notice; grounds for
issuance 716
§ 12-2403 Provisional remedies with notice; grounds 718
§ 12-2404 Application for provisional remedy with notice 718
§ 12-2405 Notice; form of notice 718
§ 12-2406 Service of notice and application 719
§ 12-2407 Time to request hearing date; form of request..... 719
§ 12-2408 Default 720
§ 12-2409 Judicial review of application; issuance of provisional
remedies..... 720
§ 12-2410 Hearing; procedure; issues 720
§ 12-2411 Attorney's fees 721
§ 12-2412 Waiver of right to a hearing void..... 721

CHAPTER 15 EMANCIPATION OF MINORS**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 12-2451	Petition for emancipation order; requirements; notification; representation; waiver of filing fees	722
§ 12-2452	Additional court orders	723
§ 12-2453	Factors; best interests of minor; burden of proof; emancipation orders; filing requirements	723
§ 12-2454	Effect of emancipation	724
§ 12-2455	Recognition of emancipation from another jurisdiction	725
§ 12-2456	Emancipation administrative costs fund; purpose; report; collection of information	725

CHAPTER 16 UNIFORM CONTRIBUTION AMONG TORTFEASORS ACT**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 12-2501	Right to contribution; definition	726
§ 12-2502	Pro rata shares	727
§ 12-2503	Enforcement	727
§ 12-2504	Release or covenant not to sue	728
§ 12-2505	Comparative negligence; definition	728
§ 12-2506	Joint and several liability abolished; exception; apportionment of degrees of fault; definitions	728
§ 12-2507	Treatment of counterclaims and cross claims	730
§ 12-2508	Redetermination of contribution shares	730
§ 12-2509	Scope of contribution and comparative negligence	730

CHAPTER 19 GENETIC TESTING**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 12-2801	Definitions	732
§ 12-2802	Confidentiality of genetic testing results; disclosure	733
§ 12-2803	Testing of minors; notice to parents; informed consent	734
§ 12-2804	Public records	735

CHAPTER 20 STRUCTURED SETTLEMENTS**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 12-2901	Definitions	736
§ 12-2902	Payment rights; transfer conditions	738
§ 12-2903	Jurisdiction: transfer approval	739
§ 12-2904	Waiver; penalties	740

CHAPTER 21 REVISED UNIFORM ARBITRATION ACT**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 12-3001	Definitions	742
§ 12-3002	Notice	742
§ 12-3003	Applicability	742

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 12-3004	Effect of agreement to arbitrate; nonwaivable provisions ..	743
§ 12-3005	Application for judicial relief	743
§ 12-3006	Validity of agreement to arbitrate.....	744
§ 12-3007	Motion to compel or stay arbitration	744
§ 12-3008	Interim remedies.....	745
§ 12-3009	Initiation of arbitration; notice	745
§ 12-3010	Consolidation of separate arbitration proceedings	745
§ 12-3011	Appointment of arbitrator; service as a neutral arbitrator.	746
§ 12-3012	Disclosure by arbitrator	746
§ 12-3013	Action by majority	747
§ 12-3014	Immunity of arbitrator; competency to testify; attorney fees and litigation expenses.....	747
§ 12-3015	Arbitration process.....	748
§ 12-3016	Representation by lawyer	749
§ 12-3017	Witnesses; subpoenas; depositions; discovery	749
§ 12-3018	Judicial enforcement of preaward ruling by arbitrator	750
§ 12-3019	Award	750
§ 12-3020	Change of award by arbitrator	750
§ 12-3021	Remedies; fees and expenses of arbitration proceeding.....	751
§ 12-3022	Confirmation of award.....	751
§ 12-3023	Vacating award	752
§ 12-3024	Modification or correction of award	753
§ 12-3025	Judgment on award; attorney fees and litigation expenses.....	753
§ 12-3026	Jurisdiction	753
§ 12-3027	Venue.....	753
§ 12-3028	Uniformity of application and construction	754
§ 12-3029	Relationship to electronic signatures in global and national commerce act.....	754

CHAPTER 22 APPLICATION OF FOREIGN LAWS

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 12-3101	Definition of foreign law.....	755
§ 12-3102	Application.....	755
§ 12-3103	Prohibited enforcement of foreign law	755

CHAPTER 24 VEXATIOUS LITIGANTS

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 12-3201	Vexatious litigants; designation; definitions	756
-----------	---	-----

CHAPTER 25 UNIFORM FOREIGN-COUNTRY MONEY JUDGMENTS RECOGNITION ACT

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 12-3251	Definitions	757
§ 12-3252	Applicability of chapter	757
§ 12-3253	Recognition of foreign-country judgments; personal jurisdiction	758
§ 12-3254	Procedure for recognition of a foreign-country judgment;	

effect of recognition of a foreign-country judgment; stay of proceedings; statute of limitations	759
--	-----

CHAPTER 26 PRIVATE PROCESS SERVERS

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 12-3301 Private process servers; background investigation; fees	760
--	-----

CHAPTER 27 UNIFORM PARTITION OF HEIRS PROPERTY ACT

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 12-3401 Short title	761
§ 12-3402 Definitions	761
§ 12-3403 Applicability	762
§ 12-3404 Relation to other law; service; notice by posting	762
§ 12-3405 Determination of value	762
§ 12-3406 Cotenant buyout	763
§ 12-3407 Partition alternative	765
§ 12-3408 Considerations for partition in kind	766
§ 12-3409 Open-market sale; sealed bids; auctions.....	766
§ 12-3410 Commissioners	767
§ 12-3411 Uniformity of application and construction	768
§ 12-3412 Relation to electronic signatures in global and national commerce act	768

CHAPTER 28 LITIGATION FINANCING

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 12-3451 Definitions	769
§ 12-3452 Preserving consumer control and recoveries	770
§ 12-3453 Prohibited conduct; applicability	771
§ 12-3454 Violations; enforcement.....	771

TITLE 13 CRIMINAL CODE

CHAPTER 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 13-105 Definitions.....	773
---------------------------	-----

CHAPTER 18 THEFT

§ 13-1801 Definitions	779
§ 13-1802 Theft; classification; definitions	780
§ 13-1820 Theft of trade secrets; classification; definition	783

CHAPTER 22 BUSINESS AND COMMERCIAL FRAUDS

§ 13-2201 Definitions	784
§ 13-2202 Deceptive business practices; classification	785
§ 13-2203 False advertising; classification	785
§ 13-2204 Defrauding secured creditors; definition; classification	785
§ 13-2205 Defrauding judgment creditors; classification	785

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 13-2206	Fraud in insolvency; classification	786
§ 13-2207	Receiving deposits in an insolvent financial institution; classification	786
§ 13-2208	Usury; classification	786

CHAPTER 23 ORGANIZED CRIME, FRAUD AND TERRORISM

§ 13-2301	Definitions	788
§ 13-2310	Fraudulent schemes and artifices; classification; definition	795
§ 13-2311	Fraudulent schemes and practices; wilful concealment; classification	796
§ 13-2312	Illegal control of an enterprise; illegally conducting an enterprise; classification	796
§ 13-2313	Judicial powers over racketeering criminal cases	796
§ 13-2314	Racketeering; civil remedies by this state; definitions	797
§ 13-2314.01	Anti-racketeering revolving fund; use of monies; reports; audit	800
§ 13-2314.02	Racketeering lien; content; filing; notice; effect	804
§ 13-2314.03	County anti-racketeering revolving fund; use of fund; reports	807
§ 13-2314.04	Racketeering; unlawful activity; civil remedies by private cause of action; definitions	811
§ 13-2315	Racketeering; investigation of records; confidentiality; court enforcement; immunity; classification	815
§ 13-2316	Computer tampering; venue; forfeiture; classification	816
§ 13-2316.01	Unlawful possession of an access device; classification ..	817
§ 13-2316.02	Unauthorized release of proprietary or confidential computer security information; exceptions; classification	818

CHAPTER 30 EAVESDROPPING AND COMMUNICATIONS

§ 13-3001	Definitions	819
§ 13-3005	Interception of wire, electronic and oral communications; installation of pen register or trap and trace device; classification; exceptions	821
§ 13-3006	Divulging communication service information; classification; exception	821
§ 13-3008	Possession of interception devices; classification	821
§ 13-3012	Exemptions	822
§ 13-3013	Defenses	824
§ 13-3016	Stored oral, wire and electronic communications; agency access; backup preservation; delayed notice; records preservation request; violation; classification	824
§ 13-3019	Surreptitious photographing, videotaping, filming or digitally recording or viewing; exemptions; classification; definitions	826

CHAPTER 35 OBSCENITY

§ 13-3501	Definitions	828
§ 13-3502	Production, publication, sale, possession and presentation of obscene items; classification	830
§ 13-3503	Seizure of obscene things; disposition	830

§ 13-3504	Coercing acceptance of obscene articles or publications; classification.....	831
§ 13-3505	Obscene prints and articles; jurisdiction	831
§ 13-3506	Furnishing harmful items to minors; applicability; classification.....	832
§ 13-3506.01	Furnishing harmful items to minors; internet activity; classification; definitions.....	832
§ 13-3507	Public display of explicit sexual materials; classification; definitions	833
§ 13-3508	Repealed by Laws 2000, Ch. 189, § 26.	834
§ 13-3509	Duty to report; classification.....	834
§ 13-3510	Evidence of obscenity	834
§ 13-3511	Exemption; broadcasts and telecasts.....	834
§ 13-3512	Obscene or indecent telephone communications to minors for commercial purposes; violation; classification	834
§ 13-3513	Sale or distribution of material harmful to minors through vending machines; classification	834

TITLE 18 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

CHAPTER 5 NETWORK SECURITY (§ 18-501 TO § 18-552)

ARTICLE 1 COMPUTER SPYWARE

§ 18-501	Definitions.....	837
§ 18-502	Prohibited activities; applicability	838
§ 18-503	Statewide concern; preemption	840
§ 18-504	Civil remedies; damages	840
§§ 18-505 to 18-508	Repealed by Laws 1973, Ch. 146, § 85, eff. July 1, 1974.....	841

ARTICLE 2 GOVERNMENT ANTI-IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES

§ 18-521	Definitions.....	841
§ 18-522	Anti-identification procedures.....	841

ARTICLE 3 INTERNET REPRESENTATIONS

§ 18-541	Definitions.....	842
§ 18-542	Prohibition	842
§ 18-543	Civil remedies; damages	842
§ 18-544	Violation; classification	843
§ 18-545	Renumbered as § 18-552.....	843

ARTICLE 4 DATA SECURITY BREACHES

§ 18-551	Definitions.....	843
§ 18-552	Notification of security system breaches; requirements; enforcement; confidentiality; civil penalty; preemption; exceptions	845

CHAPTER 7 GOVERNMENT INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY USE (§ 18-701 TO § 18-736)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 18-701	Internet pornography; age verification; prohibited data retention or transmission; verification methods; applicability; civil liability; attorney fees and costs; definitions	849
§§ 18-711 to 18-720	Repealed by Laws 1973, Ch. 146, § 85, eff. July 1, 1974.....	851
§§ 18-731 to 18-736	Repealed by Laws 1973, Ch. 146, § 85, eff. July 1, 1974.....	851

TITLE 23 LABOR

CHAPTER 2 EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES AND WORKING CONDITIONS

ARTICLE 1 IN GENERAL

§ 23-201	Obtaining labor by false pretenses; civil liability; classification.....	860
§ 23-202	Exaction of fee or gratuity as condition of employment prohibited; classification	861
§ 23-203	Compulsion or coercion of employee or another to buy from a particular person; classification.....	861
§ 23-204	Employee benefits; state preemption; exemption; definition.	861
§ 23-205	Employee scheduling; state preemption; exemptions.....	862
§ 23-206	Employers; accommodations required.....	862

ARTICLE 2 EMPLOYMENT OF UNAUTHORIZED ALIENS

§ 23-211	Definitions.....	862
§ 23-212	Knowingly employing unauthorized aliens; prohibition; false and frivolous complaints; violation; classification; license suspension and revocation; affirmative defense	864
§ 23-212.01	Intentionally employing unauthorized aliens; prohibition; false and frivolous complaints; violation; classification; license suspension and revocation; affirmative defense	867
§ 23-213	Employer actions; federal or state law compliance	871
§ 23-214	Verification of employment eligibility; e-verify program; economic development incentives; list of registered employers.....	871
§ 23-215	Employment eligibility; e-verify program; false documents; violation; classification	872
§ 23-216	Independent contractors; applicability	872
§ 23-221	Repealed by Laws 1995, Ch. 144, § 2, eff. Jan. 1, 1998 (§ 41-2997.16)	873
§ 23-221.01	Repealed by Laws 1995, Ch. 144, § 2, eff. Jan. 1, 1998 (§ 41-2997.16)	873
§ 23-222	Repealed by Laws 1995, Ch. 144, § 2, eff. Jan. 1, 1998 (§ 41-2997.16)	873
§ 23-222.01	Repealed by Laws 1995, Ch. 144, § 2, eff. Jan. 1, 1998 (§ 41-2997.16)	873

§§ 23-223 to 23-226	Repealed by Laws 1995, Ch. 144, § 2, eff. Jan. 1, 1998 (§ 41-2997.16)	873
---------------------	---	-----

ARTICLE 3 YOUTH EMPLOYMENT

§ 23-230	Definitions	873
§ 23-231	Prohibited employments of persons under the age of eighteen	875
§ 23-232	Prohibited employments of persons under the age of sixteen	876
§ 23-233	Permissible hours of labor for persons under the age of sixteen; exceptions; definition	878
§ 23-234	Minimum age of newspaper carriers	878
§ 23-235	Exemptions	879
§ 23-236	Cease and desist order; time for compliance; civil penalty	880
§ 23-237	Hearings on cease and desist orders	880
§ 23-238	Injunctive relief	881
§ 23-239	Violation; classification	881
§ 23-240	Rules and regulations	881
§ 23-241	Application for variation; contents; notice; denial; hearing	881
§ 23-242	Applicability of other laws	882
§§ 23-243 to 23-248	Repealed by Laws 1972, Ch. 40, § 5, eff. April 6, 1972	882

ARTICLE 4 EMPLOYMENT OF WOMEN

§ 23-261	Repealed by Laws 1973, Ch. 133, § 35, eff. Aug. 8, 1973; Laws 1973, Ch. 172, § 58, eff. Aug. 8, 1973	882
----------	--	-----

ARTICLE 5 HOURS OF LABOR

§ 23-281	Operation of certain railroad employers on prescribed time	882
§ 23-282	Underground mine employees and hoisting engineers; twelve hour day; exceptions; violation; classification	883
§ 23-283	Repealed by Laws 1974, Ch. 112, § 2, eff. Aug. 9, 1974	883
§ 23-284	Laundry workers; exceptions; posting notice of hours of labor; arrangement of laundry rooms; violation; classification	883
§ 23-285	Repealed by Laws 1971, Ch. 5, § 1, eff. March 12, 1971	884
§ 23-286	Repealed by Laws 2008, Ch. 142, § 1	884
§ 23-286.01	Agricultural operations	884
§ 23-287	Requiring railroad employee to work longer than sixteen consecutive hours; classification	884

ARTICLE 6 MINIMUM WAGES FOR MINORS

§ 23-311	Definitions	885
§ 23-312	Powers and duties of commission	885
§ 23-313	Investigation of wage rates	886
§ 23-314	Wage board; membership; organization; quorum; compensation	886
§ 23-315	Classification of employments by wage board	887

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 23-316	Establishment of minimum fair wage; procedure; criteria...	887
§ 23-317	Learner and apprentice wage rates	887
§ 23-318	Power of wage board to administer oaths, issue subpoenas and take depositions	887
§ 23-319	Notice of hearing on wage matters	888
§ 23-320	Duty of commission to provide information to wage board ..	888
§ 23-321	Report of wage board; action by commission	888
§ 23-322	Directory orders	888
§ 23-323	Posting of wage orders	889
§ 23-324	Reconsideration of minimum wages in effect over a year....	889
§ 23-325	Judicial review of commission decisions; scope of review; appeal procedure; action of reviewing court	889
§ 23-326	Special licenses to work for less than minimum wage	890
§ 23-327	Action by employee for recovery of wages; amount of recovery	890
§ 23-328	Contract or agreement for employment of minor at oppressive wage void	890
§ 23-329	Violations; classification	890
 ARTICLE 6.1 EQUAL WAGES		
§ 23-340	Definitions	891
§ 23-341	Equal wage rates; variations; penalties; enforcement	891
 ARTICLE 7 PAYMENT OF WAGES		
§ 23-350	Definitions	892
§ 23-351	Designation of paydays for employees; payment; exceptions; violation; classification; applicability; definition	892
§ 23-352	Withholding of wages	895
§ 23-353	Payment of wages of discharged employee; violation; classification	895
§ 23-354	Preference of wages in insolvency proceedings or upon death of employer	896
§ 23-355	Action by employee to recover wages; amount of recovery ..	896
§ 23-356	Wage claims	896
§ 23-357	Investigation of wage and nonwage compensation claims ..	896
§ 23-358	Review of department determination	897
§ 23-359	Effect of department determination	897
§ 23-360	Penalty	897
§ 23-361	Rules and regulations	897
§ 23-361.01	Employer requirements; cash payments; unlawful practices; civil penalty	898
§ 23-361.02	Paycheck deductions; authorization; civil penalty; definition	898
§ 23-362	Minimum wage; prohibition	899
 ARTICLE 8 MINIMUM WAGE AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS		
§ 23-362	Definitions	900
§ 23-363	Minimum wage	900
§ 23-364	Enforcement	901
§ 23-365	Reliance on administrative rule or regulation	903

ARTICLE 8.1 EARNED PAID SICK TIME

§ 23-371	Definitions.....	903
§ 23-372	Accrual of earned paid sick time.....	905
§ 23-373	Use of earned paid sick time.....	906
§ 23-374	Exercise of rights protected; retaliation prohibited.....	908
§ 23-375	Notice.....	909
§ 23-376	Regulations.....	909
§ 23-377	Confidentiality and nondisclosure.....	910
§ 23-378	Encouragement of more generous earned paid sick time policies; no effect on more generous policies or laws.....	910
§ 23-379	Other legal requirements.....	910
§ 23-380	Public education and outreach.....	910
§ 23-381	Collective bargaining agreements.....	911

ARTICLE 9 WAGES AND HOURS OF PUBLIC EMPLOYEES

§ 23-391	Overtime pay; workweek.....	911
§ 23-392	Overtime compensation for certain law enforcement or probation officer activities; option; definitions.....	912

ARTICLE 10 DIVISION OF OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH

§ 23-401	Definitions.....	913
§ 23-402	Applicability.....	915
§ 23-403	Employer's duty.....	915
§ 23-404	Employee's duty.....	915
§ 23-405	Duties and powers of the industrial commission relative to occupational safety and health.....	915
§ 23-406	Division of occupational safety and health; director; appointment; qualifications; compensation.....	916
§ 23-407	Duties and powers of the division.....	916
§ 23-408	Inspection of places and practices of employment; closing conference; prohibitions; employee initiation of investigation; violation; classification; injunction.....	917
§ 23-409	Advisory committees.....	920
§ 23-410	Development of standards and rules.....	921
§ 23-411	Temporary and experimental variances.....	922
§ 23-412	Permanent variances.....	923
§ 23-413	Protest of validity of order.....	924
§ 23-414	Emergency temporary standards.....	924
§ 23-415	Citations.....	924
§ 23-416	De minimis violations.....	925
§ 23-417	Enforcement procedure.....	925
§ 23-418	Penalties; violation; classification.....	926
§ 23-418.01	Additional penalty for wilful or repeated violation causing employee permanent disability or death covered by workers' compensation; payment to employee; enforcement.....	928
§ 23-419	Imminent dangers.....	928
§ 23-420	Hearing rights and procedures.....	929
§ 23-421	Decisions of the administrative law judge; definition.....	930
§ 23-422	Review board.....	930
§ 23-423	Review board rights and procedures; definition.....	931
§ 23-424	Repealed by Laws 1999, Ch. 160, § 2.....	933

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 23-425	Employee discharge or discrimination	933
§ 23-426	Confidentiality of trade secrets	933
§ 23-427	Employer recordkeeping	934
§ 23-428	State legal representation	935
§ 23-429	Employer and employee representation.....	935
§ 23-430	Political subdivision jurisdiction	935
§ 23-431	Standards of competency	935
§ 23-432	Voluntary protection and other model system implementation programs; exemption	936
§ 23-433	Consulting program	936
§ 23-434	Repealed by Laws 1990, Ch. 374, § 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1991	937

**ARTICLE 11 SAFETY CONDITIONS FOR BOILERS, PRESSURE VESSELS
AND LINED HOT WATER HEATERS**

§ 23-471	Definitions.....	937
§ 23-472	Administration.....	938
§ 23-473	Owner's and operator's duty	938
§ 23-474	Duties of commission.....	938
§ 23-475	Duties of division	939
§ 23-476	Safety standards and regulations	939
§ 23-477	Notice requesting investigation.....	939
§ 23-478	Enforcement.....	940
§ 23-479	Hearing rights and procedures	941
§ 23-480	Decisions of administrative law judge; contents; disposition and effect	942
§ 23-481	Decision upon review	942
§ 23-482	Time for compliance with order; extension of time; effect of orders	943
§ 23-483	Petition for special action to review lawfulness of decision, order or decision upon review; procedure	943
§ 23-484	Nonimpairment of other agencies	944
§ 23-485	Special inspectors; civil liability	944
§ 23-486	Boiler advisory board; members; terms; meetings.....	945
§ 23-487	Political subdivision jurisdiction.....	945
§ 23-488	Division inspection service	945

**ARTICLE 12 SAFETY CONDITIONS FOR ELEVATORS AND SIMILAR
CONVEYANCES**

§ 23-491	Definitions.....	946
§ 23-491.01	Administration	947
§ 23-491.02	Owner's and operator's duty.....	947
§ 23-491.03	Existing conveyances	947
§ 23-491.04	Commission powers and duties.....	948
§ 23-491.05	Division powers	948
§ 23-491.06	Development of standards and regulations	948
§ 23-491.07	Certificate of inspection	949
§ 23-491.08	Notice requesting investigation; confidentiality; determination of grounds	949
§ 23-491.09	Enforcement	949
§ 23-491.10	Hearing rights and procedures	950
§ 23-491.11	Decisions of administrative law judge; contents; disposition and effect	951
§ 23-491.12	Decision upon review	951

§ 23-491.13	Effective date of orders; time for compliance; effect of orders.....	952
§ 23-491.14	Petition for special action to review lawfulness of decision, order or decision upon review; procedure.....	952
§ 23-491.15	Nonimpairment of other agencies.....	953
§ 23-491.16	Private elevator inspector; qualifications; civil penalty; prohibited conduct; exemption from rule making.....	953

ARTICLE 13 FALL PROTECTION FOR RESIDENTIAL CONSTRUCTION [REPEALED]

§§ 23-492 to 23-492.09	Repealed by Laws 2014, Ch. 119, § 7, eff. Jan. 6, 2015.	955
------------------------	--	-----

ARTICLE 14 DRUG TESTING OF EMPLOYEES

§ 23-493	Definitions.....	955
§ 23-493.01	Collection of samples.....	956
§ 23-493.02	Scheduling of tests.....	957
§ 23-493.03	Testing procedures.....	957
§ 23-493.04	Testing policy requirements.....	958
§ 23-493.05	Disciplinary procedures.....	959
§ 23-493.06	Employer protection from litigation.....	959
§ 23-493.07	Causes of action based on test results.....	960
§ 23-493.08	Limits to causes of action.....	961
§ 23-493.09	Confidentiality of results; access to records.....	961
§ 23-493.10	Construction; collective bargaining.....	962
§ 23-493.11	Effect of mandatory testing obligations.....	962
§ 23-493.12	Severability.....	962

ARTICLE 15 NONCOMPETE CLAUSES

§ 23-494	Noncompete clause prohibition; broadcast employees; definitions.....	962
----------	--	-----

ARTICLE 16 VOLUNTARY VETERANS' PREFERENCE EMPLOYMENT POLICY

§ 23-495	Definitions.....	963
§ 23-495.01	Voluntary veterans' performance employment policy; private employers; eligibility.....	963

CHAPTER 5 EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY LAW

ARTICLE 1 IN GENERAL

§ 23-801	Liability of employer.....	964
§ 23-802	Declaration of policy.....	964
§ 23-803	Hazardous occupations.....	964
§ 23-804	Posting of notices by employer.....	965
§ 23-805	Right of action for damages; two-year limitation.....	965
§ 23-806	Contributory negligence or assumption of risk as question of fact; effect of comparative negligence on damages.....	966
§ 23-807	Agreement exempting employer from liability void; setoffs by employer.....	966
§ 23-808	Limitation on attorney's fee; violation; classification.....	966

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 6 WORKERS' COMPENSATION

ARTICLE 1 SCOPE OF WORKERS' COMPENSATION

§ 23-901	Definitions	972
§ 23-901.01	Occupational disease; proximate causation; definition....	979
§ 23-901.02	Liability of last employer; exception	980
§ 23-901.03	Appointment of committee of medical consultants for claims; qualifications, powers, duties and compensation .	980
§ 23-901.04	Compensation precluded by misconduct, self-exposure or disobedience of orders of commission; definition	981
§ 23-901.05	Occupational disease aggravated by other disease or other disease aggravated by occupational disease; effect on compensation	982
§ 23-901.06	Volunteer workers.....	982
§ 23-901.07	Persons with disabilities in vocational training; definition	983
§ 23-901.08	Professional employer organizations.....	983
§ 23-901.09	Presumption; cancers; firefighters and fire investigators; applicability; definitions	984
§ 23-902	Employers subject to chapter; exceptions.....	985
§ 23-903	Application of chapter to persons engaged in interstate commerce; limitation	987
§ 23-904	Arizona worker injuries in other state; injury to foreign worker in this state; evidence of insurance; judicial notice of other state's laws	987
§ 23-905	Minor employees; limitation on payment of lump sum award; additional compensation.....	988
§ 23-906	Liability under chapter or under common law of employer securing compensation; carriers; service representatives; right of employee to make election; procedure for making election	989
§ 23-907	Liability of employer failing to secure compensation; defenses; presumption; right of employee to compensation under chapter; information exchange; civil penalties; settlement of disputed claim	990
§ 23-908	Injury reports by employer and physician; schedule of fees; notification; public meeting; violation; classification	993
§ 23-909	Motion picture exemption	995
§ 23-910	Exemption for licensees	996

ARTICLE 2 ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT

§ 23-921	Administration of chapter	996
§§ 23-922 to 23-925	Repealed by Laws 1968, 4th S.S., Ch. 6, § 73, eff. Jan. 2, 1969	997
§ 23-926	Inspection of employer records; noncompliance by employer; penalty	997
§ 23-927	Power to enter places of employment	997
§ 23-928	Investigation by agents	998
§ 23-929	Enforcement of chapter	998
§ 23-930	Unfair claim processing practices; bad faith; civil penalties	998

§ 23-931	Repealed by Laws 1968, 4th S.S., Ch. 6, § 73, eff. Jan. 2, 1969.....	999
§ 23-932	Violations; classification	999
§ 23-933	Priority of judgment against assets of employer ...	999
§ 23-934	Fraud; investigations; rules	999

ARTICLE 3 ORDERS AND HEARINGS

§ 23-941	Hearing rights and procedure.....	1000
§ 23-941.01	Settlement of claims; full and final; exception; definitions.....	1002
§ 23-941.02	Vexatious litigants; designation; definitions	1004
§ 23-941.03	Settlement of claims; supportive medical maintenance benefits; definition	1005
§ 23-942	Awards of administrative law judge; contents; disposition and effect.....	1006
§ 23-943	Decision on review.....	1006
§ 23-944	Effective date of orders; time for compliance; effect of orders.....	1007
§ 23-945	Petition for hearing on validity of order; procedure; substitution of order	1007
§ 23-946	Action asserting invalidity of order; limitation; venue and procedure.....	1008
§ 23-946.01	Stay of court proceedings pending determination of issues by commission	1008
§ 23-947	Time within which hearing must be requested; definition..	1009
§ 23-948	Jurisdiction of actions concerning orders or petitions for writ of mandamus; right of appeal	1010
§ 23-949	Effect of action concerning order; procedure to stay order..	1010
§ 23-950	Priority of actions.....	1010
§ 23-951	Writ of certiorari to review lawfulness of award, order or decision upon review; procedure.....	1010
§ 23-952	Continuation of order or award pending hearing or appeal	1011
§ 23-953	Notice of award; effect of petition for hearing or appeal; overpayment.....	1011
§ 23-954	Payment of interest on awards	1011

ARTICLE 4 PROVIDING FOR COMPENSATION

§ 23-961	Methods of securing compensation by employers; deficit premium; civil penalty.....	1012
§ 23-961.01	Self-insurance pools.....	1015
§ 23-962	Insurance by governmental units; payment of premiums...	1016
§ 23-963	Provisions of compensation insurance policy	1017
§ 23-963.01	Policies with deductible coverage; medical-only loss.....	1018
§ 23-964	Posting notice of compliance with compensation law	1019
§ 23-965	Repealed by Laws 1968, 4th S.S., Ch. 6, § 73, eff. Jan. 2, 1969	1019
§ 23-966	Failure of employer to pay claim or comply with commission order; reimbursement of funds	1019
§ 23-967	Deduction of premium from employee wage or salary; violation; classification	1020
§ 23-968	Notification to employer by carrier	1020
§ 23-969	Satisfaction of lien; release	1020

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 23-970	Misrepresentation of payroll, job description, job function or loss history affecting premium payment; violation; classification; penalty; statute of limitations; civil action	1020
§ 23-971	Firefighter and fire investigator cancer claim information; data sharing; definitions	1021
§ 23-972	Coverage; midomafetamine; firefighters; peace officers; post-traumatic stress disorder; annual report; definitions.....	1021

ARTICLE 5 COMPENSATION FUND [REPEALED]

§§ 23-981 to 23-984	Repealed by Laws 2010, Ch. 268, § 2 (§ 41-3012.19), eff. Jan. 1, 2013.	1022
§ 23-985	Repealed by Laws 1990, Ch. 249, § 5.....	1022
§ 23-986	Repealed by Laws 2010, Ch. 268, § 2 (§ 41-3012.19), eff. Jan. 1, 2013.	1022
§ 23-987	Repealed by Laws 1993, Ch. 115, § 1, eff. July 17, 1993, retroactively effective to April 14, 1992 ...	1022

ARTICLE 6 INSURANCE UNDER COMPENSATION FUND

§ 23-1001	Delivery of insurance contract or policy to employer.....	1022
§§ 23-1002 to 23-1004	Repealed by Laws 1968, 4th S.S., Ch. 6, § 73, eff. Jan. 2, 1969	1023
§§ 23-1005, 23-1006	Repealed by Laws 2011, Ch. 157, § 10, eff. January 1, 2013.	1023
§§ 23-1007 to 23-1020	Reserved for future legislation	1023

ARTICLE 7 RIGHT TO COMPENSATION

§ 23-1021	Right of employee to compensation	1023
§ 23-1021.01	Peace officers; fire fighters; employment status.....	1023
§ 23-1022	Compensation as exclusive remedy for employees; definition; exceptions; public agency employees.....	1023
§ 23-1023	Liability of third person to injured employee; election of remedies	1024
§ 23-1024	Choice of remedy as waiver of alternate remedy	1026
§ 23-1025	Agreement by employee to waive compensation or to pay premium void; unlawful collection of premium; classification.....	1026
§ 23-1026	Periodic medical examination of employee; effect of refusal or obstruction of examination or treatment.....	1026
§ 23-1027	Compensation precluded by neglect or refusal of employee to submit to treatment	1027
§ 23-1028	False statements or representations to obtain compensation; forfeiture; violation; classification; sworn statement; definition	1027
§ 23-1028.01	Renumbered as § 23-1031	1028
§ 23-1029	Repeal of chapter; effect on rights of parties.....	1028
§ 23-1030	Effect on employers' liability law.....	1028
§ 23-1031	Persons incarcerated; suspension of benefits.....	1029

ARTICLE 8 AMOUNT OF COMPENSATION

§ 23-1041	Basis for computing compensation; definition	1029
§ 23-1042	Basis for computing average monthly wage of minor permanently incapacitated	1030
§ 23-1043	Hernias classified for compensation purposes	1031
§ 23-1043.01	Heart-related and mental cases.....	1031
§ 23-1043.02	Human immunodeficiency virus; establishing exposure; definition	1032
§ 23-1043.03	Hepatitis C; establishing exposure; definition.....	1033
§ 23-1043.04	Methicillin-resistant staphylococcus aureus; spinal meningitis; tuberculosis; establishing exposure; definitions	1034
§ 23-1043.05	Renumbered as § 23-1105.....	1036
§ 23-1044	Compensation for partial disability; computation	1036
§ 23-1045	Compensation for total disability; permanent total disability defined	1039
§ 23-1046	Death benefits	1040
§ 23-1047	Procedure for determining compensation for partial disability and permanent total disability in cases not enumerated; procedure for determining nonscheduled dependency and duration of compensation to partial dependents in death cases.....	1041
§ 23-1048	Reasonable accommodations; earning capacity determination; definitions	1042

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENT OF COMPENSATION

§ 23-1061	Notice of accident; form of notice; claim for compensation; reopening; payment of compensation; notification of injury	1043
§ 23-1061.01	Treatment by prayer or spiritual means.....	1046
§ 23-1062	Medical, surgical, hospital benefits; translation services; travel expenses; commencement of compensation; method of compensation	1047
§ 23-1062.01	Timely payment of medical, surgical and hospital benefit billing; content of bills; contracts between providers and carriers; exceptions; definitions	1047
§ 23-1062.02	Use of controlled substances; prescription of schedule II controlled substances; reports; treatment plans; monitoring program inquiries; preauthorizations; definitions	1049
§ 23-1062.03	Evidence-based medical treatment guidelines.....	1051
§ 23-1063	Apportionment of compensation.....	1052
§ 23-1064	Presumptions of dependency; determination.....	1052
§ 23-1065	Special fund; purposes; investment committee	1052
§ 23-1066	Minor or incapacitated claimant; appointment of guardian ad litem; procedure.....	1057
§ 23-1067	Commutation of compensation to lump sum payment	1058
§ 23-1068	Assignment of compensation; exemption from attachment or execution; payment to nonresident.....	1058
§ 23-1069	Attorney's fees; payment; time limitation	1059
§ 23-1070	Medical, surgical and hospital benefits provided by employer; pilot program	1059
§ 23-1070.01	Request for early hearing; stipulation; action of	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	commission	1061
§ 23-1071	Notice by employees with disabilities of absence from locality or state; failure to give notice; change of doctor	1061
§ 23-1072	Autopsy in death claims; effect of refusal by claimant.....	1061
§ 23-1073	Processing of prior claims	1062
ARTICLE 10 ADMINISTRATIVE FUND		
§ 23-1081	Administrative fund; purposes and administration.....	1062
§§ 23-1082 to 23-1087	Repealed by Laws 1968, 4th S.S., Ch. 6, § 57, eff. Jan. 2, 1969	1063
ARTICLE 11 ASSIGNED RISK PLAN		
§ 23-1091	Assigned risk plan	1063
ARTICLE 12 PRESUMPTIONS OF COMPENSABILITY		
§ 23-1101	Definition of report.....	1065
§ 23-1102	Workers' compensation presumptions of compensability; report	1065
§ 23-1103	Impact of presumptions; liability.....	1065
§ 23-1104	Report procedures and deadlines.....	1066
§ 23-1105	Heart-related, perivascular and pulmonary cases; firefighters; presumption; definition.....	1066
CHAPTER 8 LABOR RELATIONS		
ARTICLE 1 RIGHT TO WORK		
§ 23-1301	Definitions	1069
§ 23-1302	Prohibition of agreements denying employment because of nonmembership in labor organization	1070
§ 23-1303	Illegality of acts or agreements violating article; strike or picketing for illegal purpose	1070
§ 23-1304	Prohibition of threatened or actual interference with a person, his family or property to compel him to join labor organization, strike or leave employment	1070
§ 23-1305	Prohibition of conspiracy to induce persons to refuse to work with persons not members of labor organization	1070
§ 23-1306	Civil liability of person violating article.....	1070
§ 23-1307	Injunctive relief from injury resulting from violation of article.....	1071
ARTICLE 2 PICKETING AND SECONDARY BOYCOTTS		
§ 23-1321	Definitions	1071
§ 23-1322	Unlawful picketing.....	1072
§ 23-1323	Injunctive relief; damages.....	1072
§ 23-1324	Violations; classification.....	1073
§ 23-1325	Defamation; damages.....	1073
§ 23-1326	Repealed by Laws 2018, Ch. 178, § 1.	1073
§ 23-1327	Unlawful mass assembly.....	1073
§ 23-1328	Trespassory assembly.....	1074

§ 23-1329 Publicizing enjoined picketing or assembly; prohibition 1074

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTS OF EMPLOYMENT CONTRARY TO PUBLIC POLICY

§ 23-1341 Invalidity of employment agreement not to join, become
or remain member of labor or employers' organization 1074

§ 23-1342 Compelling or coercing another not to join labor union as
requisite to employment; classification 1074

ARTICLE 4 BLACKLISTING

§ 23-1361 Blacklist; definition; exceptions; privileged
communications; immunity 1075

§ 23-1362 Blacklisting; classification 1076

ARTICLE 5 AGRICULTURAL EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS

§ 23-1381 Declaration of policy 1077

§ 23-1382 Definitions 1077

§ 23-1383 Rights of employees 1079

§ 23-1384 Rights of employer 1080

§ 23-1385 Unfair labor practices; definition 1080

§ 23-1386 Agricultural employment relations board; members;
terms; appointment 1084

§ 23-1387 Powers and duties 1085

§ 23-1388 Officers and employees of the board 1086

§ 23-1389 Representatives and elections 1086

§ 23-1390 Prevention of unfair labor practices 1088

§ 23-1391 Investigatory powers 1091

§ 23-1392 Violation; classification 1092

§ 23-1393 Court jurisdiction 1092

§ 23-1394 Scope of article 1093

§ 23-1395 Limitations 1093

ARTICLE 6 ORGANIZATIONAL RIGHTS

§ 23-1411 Public safety employee organizational rights; definition 1094

§ 23-1412 Repealed by Laws 2005, Ch. 84, § 2, eff. Jan. 1, 2010 1094

ARTICLE 7 LABOR ORGANIZATIONS

§ 23-1421 Third-party benefits organizations; damages; exemptions;
exclusive remedy; statute of limitations; applicability;
definitions 1094

ARTICLE 8 PUBLIC EMPLOYER UNION CONTRACTS

§ 23-1431 Public employers; public monies; contracts; union
activities; standing; state preemption; definitions 1096

CHAPTER 9 EMPLOYMENT PROTECTION ACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 23-1501 Severability of employment relationships; protection from retaliatory discharges; exclusivity of statutory remedies in employment 1098
§ 23-1502 Constructive discharge 1100
§ 23-2501 Renumbered as § 23-1501 1102

CHAPTER 10 EMPLOYMENT RELATIONSHIPS

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 23-1601 Declaration of independent business status 1103
§ 23-1602 Determination of employment relationship; prohibition ... 1105
§ 23-1603 Qualified marketplace contractors; definitions 1105
§ 23-1604 Franchisor and franchisee; owner of a mark and licensee; employment relationship; definitions 1107
§ 23-1605 Motor carriers; employment status; safety improvement; definitions 1107

CHAPTER 11 MUNICIPAL FIREFIGHTER CANCER REIMBURSEMENT

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 23-1701 Definitions 1109
§ 23-1702 Municipal firefighter cancer reimbursement fund; exemption; rulemaking; annual report 1109
§ 23-1703 Assessment 1110

TITLE 25 MARITAL AND DOMESTIC RELATIONS

CHAPTER 3 DISSOLUTION OF MARRIAGE

ARTICLE 2 DISSOLUTION OF MARRIAGE

§ 25-318 Disposition of property; retroactivity; notice to creditors; assignment of debts; contempt of court 1113
§ 25-318.01 Military retirement benefits; disability related waiver ... 1117
§ 25-319 Maintenance; guidelines; computation factors 1118
§ 25-319 Arizona Spousal Maintenance Guidelines 1119

CHAPTER 5 FAMILY SUPPORT DUTIES

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 25-503 Order for support; methods of payment; modification; termination; statute of limitations; judgment on arrearages; notice; security 1139
§ 25-504 Order of assignment; ex parte order of assignment; responsibilities; violation; termination 1143

TITLE 29 PARTNERSHIP

CHAPTER 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 1 NAMES OF TRADING FIRMS

§ 29-101	Effect of name of trading firm upon liability of firm property for personal debts	1151
§ 29-102	Certificate of name required for certain firms.....	1151
§ 29-103	Partnerships not required to record certificate.....	1152
§ 29-104	Service of summons in actions against partners; judgment .	1152

**CHAPTER 2 UNIFORM PARTNERSHIP ACT (1914)
[REPEALED]****ARTICLE 1 PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS [REPEALED]**

§§ 29-201 to 29-205	Repealed by Laws 1996, Ch. 226, § 46, eff. Jan. 1, 2000.....	1155
---------------------	---	------

ARTICLE 2 NATURE OF PARTNERSHIP [REPEALED]

§§ 29-206 to 29-208	Repealed by Laws 1996, Ch. 226, § 46, eff. Jan. 1, 2000.....	1155
---------------------	---	------

**ARTICLE 3 RELATIONS OF PARTNERS TO PERSONS DEALING WITH THE
PARTNERSHIP [REPEALED]**

§§ 29-209 to 29-217	Repealed by Laws 1996, Ch. 226, § 46, eff. Jan. 1, 2000.....	1155
---------------------	---	------

ARTICLE 4 RELATIONS OF PARTNERS TO ONE ANOTHER [REPEALED]

§§ 29-218 to 29-223	Repealed by Laws 1996, Ch. 226, § 46, eff. Jan. 1, 2000.....	1155
---------------------	---	------

ARTICLE 5 PROPERTY RIGHTS OF A PARTNER [REPEALED]

§§ 29-224 to 29-228	Repealed by Laws 1996, Ch. 226, § 46, eff. Jan. 1, 2000.....	1155
---------------------	---	------

ARTICLE 6 DISSOLUTION AND WINDING UP [REPEALED]

§§ 29-229 to 29-243	Repealed by Laws 1996, Ch. 226, § 46, eff. Jan. 1, 2000.....	1155
---------------------	---	------

**ARTICLE 7 REGISTERED LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
[REPEALED]**

§§ 29-244 to 29-258	Repealed by Laws 1996, Ch. 226, § 46, eff. Jan. 1, 2000.....	1155
---------------------	---	------

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS [REPEALED]

§ 29-270	Repealed by Laws 1996, Ch. 226, § 46, eff. Jan. 1, 2000.....	1155
----------	--	------

CHAPTER 3 LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 29-301	Definitions.....	1158
§ 29-302	Name	1159

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 29-303	Reservation of name	1160
§ 29-304	Specified office and agent.....	1160
§ 29-305	Records to be kept.....	1161
§ 29-306	Nature of business	1162
§ 29-307	Business transactions of partner with partnership.....	1162
ARTICLE 2 FORMATION: CERTIFICATE OF LIMITED PARTNERSHIP		
§ 29-308	Certificate of limited partnership.....	1162
§ 29-309	Amendment to certificate; restatement	1163
§ 29-310	Cancellation of certificate.....	1163
§ 29-311	Execution of certificates.....	1164
§ 29-312	Execution by judicial act.....	1164
§ 29-313	Filing in office of secretary of state; acceptance.....	1164
§ 29-314	Liability for false statement in certificate	1166
§ 29-315	Scope of notice	1166
§ 29-316	Delivery of certificates to limited partners	1166
ARTICLE 3 LIMITED PARTNERS		
§ 29-317	Admission of limited partners	1166
§ 29-318	Voting	1167
§ 29-319	Liability to third parties	1167
§ 29-320	Person erroneously believing himself limited partner.....	1168
§ 29-321	Information	1169
ARTICLE 4 GENERAL PARTNERS		
§ 29-322	Admission of additional general partners	1169
§ 29-323	Events of withdrawal	1169
§ 29-324	General powers and liabilities	1170
§ 29-325	Contributions by general partner.....	1171
§ 29-326	Voting	1171
ARTICLE 5 FINANCE		
§ 29-327	Form of contribution	1171
§ 29-328	Liability for contribution	1171
§ 29-329	Sharing of profits and losses	1172
§ 29-330	Sharing of distributions	1172
ARTICLE 6 DISTRIBUTIONS AND WITHDRAWAL		
§ 29-331	Interim distributions.....	1172
§ 29-332	Withdrawal of general partner.....	1172
§ 29-333	Withdrawal of limited partner	1173
§ 29-334	Distribution on withdrawal	1173
§ 29-335	Distribution in kind	1175
§ 29-336	Right to distribution	1175
§ 29-337	Limitations on distribution; treatment as income	1175
§ 29-338	Liability on return of contribution.....	1176
ARTICLE 7 ASSIGNMENT OF PARTNERSHIP INTERESTS		
§ 29-339	Nature of partnership interest.....	1176
§ 29-340	Assignment of partnership interest	1176

§ 29-341	Rights of judgment creditor	1176
§ 29-342	Right of assignee to become limited partner	1177
§ 29-343	Power of estate of deceased or incompetent partner	1177
ARTICLE 8 DISSOLUTION		
§ 29-344	Nonjudicial dissolution.....	1177
§ 29-345	Judicial dissolution.....	1178
§ 29-346	Winding up.....	1178
§ 29-347	Distribution of assets	1178
ARTICLE 9 FOREIGN LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS		
§ 29-348	Law governing	1178
§ 29-349	Registration	1179
§ 29-350	Issuance of registration.....	1179
§ 29-351	Name	1180
§ 29-352	Changes and amendments	1180
§ 29-353	Cancellation of registration	1180
§ 29-354	Transaction of business without registration.....	1180
§ 29-355	Action by attorney general	1181
ARTICLE 10 DERIVATIVE ACTIONS		
§ 29-356	Right of action	1181
§ 29-357	Proper plaintiff	1182
§ 29-358	Pleading	1182
§ 29-359	Expenses	1182
ARTICLE 11 MISCELLANEOUS		
§ 29-360	Construction and application	1182
§ 29-361	Short title	1182
§ 29-362	Severability	1182
§ 29-363	Rules for cases not provided for in this chapter	1182
§ 29-364	Application to existing limited partnership; definition.....	1183
§ 29-365	Effect of enactment on accrued rights	1185
§ 29-366	Fees	1185
ARTICLE 12 LIMITED PARTNERSHIP AS LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIP		
§ 29-367	Limited partnership as limited liability partnership.....	1185
ARTICLE 13 MERGERS AND OTHER RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS		
§ 29-368	Definitions.....	1186
§ 29-369	Entity restructuring transactions.....	1186
§ 29-370	Action on plan.....	1187
§§ 29-371 to 29-372	Repealed by Laws 2014, Ch. 193, § 44, eff. Jan. 1, 2015.....	1187
§ 29-373	Effect of transaction; definition	1187
§§ 29-374 to 29-376	Repealed by Laws 2014, Ch. 193, § 47, eff. Jan. 1, 2015.....	1188

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**CHAPTER 4 ARIZONA LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY ACT
[REPEALED]**

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS [REPEALED]

§§ 29-601 to 29-615 Repealed by Laws 2018, Ch. 168, § 3, eff. Sept. 1, 2020..... 1190

ARTICLE 2 FORMATION AND ARTICLES OF ORGANIZATION [REPEALED]

§§ 29-631 to 29-637 Repealed by Laws 2018, Ch. 168, § 3, eff. Sept. 1, 2020..... 1190

ARTICLE 3 RELATIONSHIP OF LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY AND MEMBERS TO THIRD PERSONS [REPEALED]

§§ 29-651 to 29-657 Repealed by Laws 2018, Ch. 168, § 3, eff. Sept. 1, 2020..... 1190

ARTICLE 4 MEMBER RELATIONSHIPS [REPEALED]

§§ 29-681 to 29-683 Repealed by Laws 2018, Ch. 168, § 3, eff. Sept. 1, 2020..... 1191

ARTICLE 5 CONTRIBUTIONS AND DISTRIBUTIONS [REPEALED]

§§ 29-701 to 29-709 Repealed by Laws 2018, Ch. 168, § 3, eff. Sept. 1, 2020..... 1191

ARTICLE 6 MEMBERS [REPEALED]

§§ 29-731 to 29-734 Repealed by Laws 2018, Ch. 168, § 3, eff. Sept. 1, 2020..... 1191

ARTICLE 7 MERGERS AND OTHER RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS [REPEALED]

§§ 29-751 to 29-754 Repealed by Laws 2018, Ch. 168, § 3, eff. Sept. 1, 2020..... 1191
§§ 29-755 to 29-757 Repealed by Laws 2014, Ch. 193, § 56, eff. Jan. 1, 2015..... 1191

ARTICLE 8 DISSOLUTION [REPEALED]

§§ 29-781 to 29-786 Repealed by Laws 2018, Ch. 168, § 3, eff. Sept. 1, 2020..... 1191

ARTICLE 9 FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES [REPEALED]

§§ 29-801 to 29-812 Repealed by Laws 2018, Ch. 168, § 3, eff. Sept. 1, 2020..... 1191

ARTICLE 10 DERIVATIVE ACTIONS [REPEALED]

§§ 29-831 to 29-833 Repealed by Laws 2018, Ch. 168, § 3, eff. Sept. 1, 2020..... 1192

**ARTICLE 11 PROFESSIONAL LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
[REPEALED]**

§§ 29-841 to 29-848	Repealed by Laws 2018, Ch. 168, § 3, eff. Sept. 1, 2020.....	1192
---------------------	--	------

ARTICLE 12 MISCELLANEOUS [REPEALED]

§§ 29-851 to 29-858	Repealed by Laws 2018, Ch. 168, § 3, eff. Sept. 1, 2020.....	1192
---------------------	--	------

CHAPTER 5 REVISED UNIFORM PARTNERSHIP ACT

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 29-1001	Definitions	1195
§ 29-1002	Knowledge and notice	1196
§ 29-1003	Effect of partnership agreement; nonwaivable provisions..	1197
§ 29-1004	Supplemental principles of law	1198
§ 29-1005	Execution, filing and recording of statements	1198
§ 29-1006	Law governing internal relations	1199
§ 29-1007	Partnership subject to amendment or repeal	1199

ARTICLE 2 NATURE OF PARTNERSHIP

§ 29-1011	Partnership as entity	1199
§ 29-1012	Formation of partnership	1199
§ 29-1013	Partnership property	1200
§ 29-1014	When property is partnership property	1200

ARTICLE 3 RELATIONS OF PARTNERS TO PERSONS DEALING WITH PARTNERSHIP

§ 29-1021	Partner agent of partnership	1201
§ 29-1022	Transfer of partnership property	1201
§ 29-1023	Statement of partnership authority.....	1202
§ 29-1024	Statement of denial	1203
§ 29-1025	Partnership liable for partner's actionable conduct	1203
§ 29-1026	Partner's liability	1204
§ 29-1027	Actions by and against partnership and partners.....	1204
§ 29-1028	Liability of purported partner	1205

ARTICLE 4 RELATIONS OF PARTNERS TO EACH OTHER AND TO PARTNERSHIP

§ 29-1031	Partner's rights and duties	1206
§ 29-1032	Distributions in kind	1207
§ 29-1033	Partner's rights and duties with respect to information....	1207
§ 29-1034	General standards of partner's conduct	1207
§ 29-1035	Actions by partnership and partners	1208
§ 29-1036	Continuation of partnership beyond definite term or particular undertaking	1209

ARTICLE 5 TRANSFEREES AND CREDITORS OF PARTNER

§ 29-1041	Partner not co-owner of partnership property	1209
§ 29-1042	Partner's transferable interest in partnership.....	1209

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 29-1043	Transfer of partner’s transferable interest	1209
§ 29-1044	Partner’s transferable interest subject to charging order ..	1210

ARTICLE 6 PARTNER’S DISSOCIATION

§ 29-1051	Events causing partner’s dissociation.....	1211
§ 29-1052	Partner’s power to dissociate; wrongful dissociation	1212
§ 29-1053	Effect of partner’s dissociation.....	1213

ARTICLE 7 PARTNER’S DISSOCIATION WHEN BUSINESS NOT WOUND UP

§ 29-1061	Purchase of dissociated partner’s interest.....	1213
§ 29-1062	Dissociated partner’s power to bind and liability to partnership	1215
§ 29-1063	Dissociated partner’s liability to other persons	1215
§ 29-1064	Statement of dissociation	1216
§ 29-1065	Continued use of partnership name	1216

ARTICLE 8 WINDING UP PARTNERSHIP BUSINESS

§ 29-1071	Events causing dissolution and winding up of partnership business	1216
§ 29-1072	Partnership continues after dissolution	1217
§ 29-1073	Right to wind up partnership business	1218
§ 29-1074	Partner’s power to bind partnership after dissolution	1218
§ 29-1075	Statement of dissolution	1218
§ 29-1076	Partner’s liability to other partners after dissolution.....	1219
§ 29-1077	Settlement of accounts and contributions among partners.	1219

ARTICLE 9 MERGERS AND OTHER RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS

§ 29-1081	Definitions	1220
§ 29-1082	Entity restructuring transactions.....	1221
§ 29-1083	Action on plan.....	1221
§§ 29-1084 to 29-1085	Repealed by Laws 2014, Ch. 193, § 61, eff. Jan. 1, 2015.	1221
§ 29-1086	Effect of transaction; definition	1221
§§ 29-1087 to 29-1088	Repealed by Laws 2014, Ch. 193, § 64, eff. Jan. 1, 2015.	1222

ARTICLE 10 LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS

§ 29-1101	Statement of qualification	1222
§ 29-1102	Name	1223
§ 29-1103	Publication and annual reports; late filing penalty	1224
§ 29-1104	Designated office and agent for service of process.....	1226
§ 29-1105	Law governing foreign limited liability partnerships	1227
§ 29-1106	Statement of foreign qualification	1227
§ 29-1107	Effect of failure to qualify	1227
§ 29-1108	Activities not constituting transacting business	1228
§ 29-1109	Action by attorney general.....	1228

ARTICLE 11 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 29-1110	Uniformity of application and construction	1229
§ 29-1111	Effect of enactment on accrued rights.....	1229

CHAPTER 6 ARIZONA ENTITY RESTRUCTURING ACT**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 29-2101	Short title	1231
§ 29-2102	Definitions	1232
§ 29-2103	Relationship to other laws	1235
§ 29-2104	Required notice or approval	1236
§ 29-2105	Status of filings; matters regarding filing	1236
§ 29-2106	Nonexclusivity	1237
§ 29-2107	Reference to external facts	1237
§ 29-2108	Alternative means of approval of transactions	1237
§ 29-2109	Appraisal rights	1237
§ 29-2110	Recording of statements	1238

ARTICLE 2 MERGER

§ 29-2201	Merger authorized	1238
§ 29-2202	Plan of merger	1238
§ 29-2203	Approval of merger	1239
§ 29-2204	Amendment or abandonment of plan of merger	1239
§ 29-2205	Statement of merger; effective date	1240
§ 29-2206	Effect of merger	1243
§ 29-2207	Ineffectiveness of merger due to law of foreign jurisdiction	1244

ARTICLE 3 INTEREST EXCHANGE

§ 29-2301	Interest exchange authorized	1245
§ 29-2302	Plan of interest exchange	1246
§ 29-2303	Approval of interest exchange	1246
§ 29-2304	Amendment or abandonment of plan of interest exchange	1247
§ 29-2305	Statement of interest exchange; effective date	1248
§ 29-2306	Effect of interest exchange	1250
§ 29-2307	Ineffectiveness of interest exchange due to law of foreign jurisdiction	1251

ARTICLE 4 CONVERSION

§ 29-2401	Conversion authorized	1251
§ 29-2402	Plan of conversion	1252
§ 29-2403	Approval of conversion	1252
§ 29-2404	Amendment or abandonment of plan of conversion	1253
§ 29-2405	Statement of conversion; effective date	1254
§ 29-2406	Effect of conversion	1256
§ 29-2407	Ineffectiveness of conversion due to law of foreign jurisdiction	1258

ARTICLE 5 DOMESTICATION

§ 29-2501	Domestication authorized; definition	1259
§ 29-2502	Plan of domestication	1259
§ 29-2503	Approval of domestication	1260
§ 29-2504	Amendment or abandonment of plan of domestication	1261
§ 29-2505	Statement of domestication; effective date	1262
§ 29-2506	Effect of domestication	1263

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 29-2507 Ineffectiveness of domestication due to law of foreign jurisdiction 1265

ARTICLE 6 DIVISIONS

§ 29-2601 Division authorized 1266
 § 29-2602 Plan of division 1267
 § 29-2603 Approval of division 1267
 § 29-2604 Amendment or abandonment of plan of division 1268
 § 29-2605 Statement of division; effective date 1269
 § 29-2606 Effect of division 1271
 § 29-2607 Allocation of obligations in division 1273
 § 29-2608 Ineffectiveness of division due to law of foreign jurisdiction 1274

ARTICLE 7 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 29-2701 Consistency of application 1275
 § 29-2702 Relation to electronic signatures in global and national commerce act 1275
 § 29-2703 Saving clause 1276

CHAPTER 7 ARIZONA LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY ACT

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 29-3101 Short title 1281
 § 29-3102 Definitions 1281
 § 29-3103 Knowledge; notice 1284
 § 29-3104 Governing law 1284
 § 29-3105 Operating agreement; scope, function and limitations 1284
 § 29-3106 Operating agreement; effect on limited liability company and persons becoming members; preformation agreement . 1287
 § 29-3107 Operating agreement; amendment; effect on third parties and relationship to records effective on behalf of limited liability company 1287
 § 29-3108 Nature, purpose and duration of limited liability company 1288
 § 29-3109 Powers 1288
 § 29-3110 Application to existing relationships 1288
 § 29-3111 Supplemental principles of law and equity 1289
 § 29-3112 Permitted names 1289
 § 29-3113 Reservation of name 1291
 § 29-3114 Registration of name by a foreign limited liability company 1291
 § 29-3115 Statutory agent 1291
 § 29-3116 Statement of change 1292
 § 29-3117 Resignation of statutory agent 1293
 § 29-3118 Change of name or address by statutory agent 1293
 § 29-3119 Service of process, notice or demand 1294
 § 29-3120 Delivery of record 1294
 § 29-3121 Reservation of power to amend or repeal 1294
 § 29-3122 Powers of commission 1295
 § 29-3123 Taxation 1295

ARTICLE 2 FORMATION; ARTICLES OF ORGANIZATION AND OTHER FILINGS

§ 29-3201	Formation of limited liability company; articles of organization.....	1295
§ 29-3202	Amendment or restatement of articles of organization	1296
§ 29-3203	Signing of records to be delivered for filing to the commission.....	1298
§ 29-3204	Signing and filing pursuant to judicial order	1298
§ 29-3205	Liability for inaccurate information in filed record	1299
§ 29-3206	Filing requirements.....	1299
§ 29-3207	Effective date and time.....	1300
§ 29-3208	Withdrawal of filed record before effectiveness	1301
§ 29-3209	Correcting filed record.....	1301
§ 29-3210	Duty of commission to file; refusal to file; delivery of record by commission	1302
§ 29-3211	Certificate of good standing or registration	1302
§ 29-3212	Interrogatories by the commission; information disclosed by interrogatories	1303
§ 29-3213	Fees; filing services; definition.....	1304

ARTICLE 3 RELATIONS OF MEMBERS AND MANAGERS TO PERSONS DEALING WITH LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

§ 29-3301	Agency power of member and manager	1305
§ 29-3302	Reserved	1306
§ 29-3303	Reserved	1306
§ 29-3304	Liability of members and managers	1306

ARTICLE 4 RELATIONS OF MEMBERS TO EACH OTHER AND TO LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

§ 29-3401	Becoming a member; transferable interest; ownership of interest in limited liability company	1306
§ 29-3402	Form of contribution.....	1309
§ 29-3403	Liability for contributions	1309
§ 29-3404	Sharing of and right to distributions before dissolution....	1309
§ 29-3405	Limitations on distributions	1310
§ 29-3406	Liability for improper distributions.....	1311
§ 29-3407	Management of limited liability company.....	1311
§ 29-3408	Reimbursement; indemnification; advancement; insurance.....	1313
§ 29-3409	Standards of conduct for members and managers	1314
§ 29-3410	Records to be kept; rights to information and records of member, manager and person dissociated as member	1317

ARTICLE 5 TRANSFERABLE INTERESTS AND RIGHTS OF TRANSFEREES AND CREDITORS

§ 29-3501	Nature of transferable interest	1319
§ 29-3502	Transfer of transferable interest	1319
§ 29-3503	Charging order	1320
§ 29-3504	Power of legal representative of deceased member.....	1320

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 6 DISSOCIATION

§ 29-3601	Power to dissociate as member; wrongful dissociation.....	1320
§ 29-3602	Events causing dissociation.....	1321
§ 29-3603	Effect of dissociation.....	1323

ARTICLE 7 DISSOLUTION AND WINDING UP

§ 29-3701	Events causing dissolution.....	1323
§ 29-3702	Winding up.....	1324
§ 29-3703	Rescinding dissolution.....	1327
§ 29-3704	Known claims against dissolved limited liability company..	1327
§ 29-3705	Other claims against dissolved limited liability company..	1328
§ 29-3706	Court proceedings.....	1329
§ 29-3707	Disposition of assets in winding up.....	1330
§ 29-3708	Administrative dissolution.....	1330
§ 29-3709	Reinstatement.....	1331
§ 29-3710	Judicial review of denial of reinstatement.....	1332

ARTICLE 8 ACTIONS BY MEMBERS

§ 29-3801	Direct action by member.....	1333
§ 29-3802	Derivative action.....	1333
§ 29-3803	Proper plaintiff.....	1333
§ 29-3804	Pleading.....	1333
§ 29-3805	Special litigation committee.....	1334
§ 29-3806	Proceeds and expenses; voluntary dismissal or settlement.....	1335
§ 29-3807	Other remedies in direct and derivative actions.....	1335

ARTICLE 9 FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

§ 29-3901	Governing law.....	1336
§ 29-3902	Registration to do business in this state.....	1336
§ 29-3903	Foreign registration statement.....	1337
§ 29-3904	Amendment of foreign registration statement.....	1337
§ 29-3905	Activities not constituting doing business.....	1338
§ 29-3906	Noncomplying name of foreign limited liability company..	1338
§ 29-3907	Reserved.....	1339
§ 29-3908	Withdrawal on dissolution.....	1339
§ 29-3909	Reserved.....	1339
§ 29-3910	Termination of registration.....	1339
§ 29-3911	Withdrawal of registration.....	1340
§ 29-3912	Action by attorney general.....	1341

**ARTICLE 10 MERGER, INTEREST EXCHANGE, CONVERSION,
DOMESTICATION AND DIVISION**

§ 29-4001	Definitions.....	1341
§ 29-4002	Appraisal rights.....	1341
§ 29-4003	Entity restructuring transactions.....	1341
§ 29-4004	Action on plan.....	1342
§ 29-4005	Statement of merger or other transaction as articles of termination; publication or posting.....	1342

ARTICLE 11 PROFESSIONAL LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

§ 29-4101	Definitions	1342
§ 29-4102	Professional limited liability company formation.....	1343
§ 29-4103	Exclusions from article	1343
§ 29-4104	Application of general limited liability company law	1343
§ 29-4105	Special restrictions.....	1344
§ 29-4106	Name	1344
§ 29-4107	Professional relations and responsibility.....	1344
§ 29-4108	Disciplinary powers of regulating licensing authorities	1344

ARTICLE 12 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 29-4201	Uniformity of application and construction	1345
§ 29-4202	Relation to electronic signatures in global and national commerce act	1345

TITLE 32 PROFESSIONS AND OCCUPATIONS

CHAPTER 1 ARCHITECTS, ENGINEERS, GEOLOGISTS, HOME INSPECTORS, LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS AND SURVEYORS

ARTICLE 1 BOARD OF TECHNICAL REGISTRATION

§ 32-113	Preemption; power of local authorities	1347
----------	--	------

ARTICLE 2 REGISTRATION AND CERTIFICATION

§ 32-121	Certificate or registration required for practice.....	1348
§ 32-123	Application for registration and certification; denial; hearing.....	1348

CHAPTER 10 CONTRACTORS

ARTICLE 2 LICENSING

§ 32-1129	Apprenticeship programs; certificate of completion; filing with registrar.....	1350
-----------	---	------

ARTICLE 5 PROMPT PAY

§ 32-1188	Applicability to construction of a dwelling for an owner- occupant; definitions	1350
-----------	--	------

TITLE 33 PROPERTY

CHAPTER 4 CONVEYANCES AND DEEDS

ARTICLE 1 FORMAL REQUIREMENTS AND MODEL FORMS

§ 33-401	Formal requirements of conveyance; writing; subscription; delivery; acknowledgment; defects.....	1356
§ 33-402	Forms for conveyances; quit claim; conveyance; warranty; mortgage.....	1356
§ 33-403	Easement description; validity.....	1357
§ 33-404	Disclosure of beneficiary; recording; failure to disclose	1357

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 33-405	Beneficiary deeds; recording; definitions.....	1358
§ 33-406	Disclosure of transportation of water to property by motor vehicle or train; definition.....	1360

ARTICLE 2 RECORDING

§ 33-411	Invalidity of unrecorded instrument as to bona fide purchaser; acknowledgment required for proper recording; recording of instruments acknowledged in another state; exception.....	1361
§ 33-411.01	Recording real estate documents; indemnification by transferor.....	1361
§ 33-412	Invalidity of unrecorded instruments as to bona fide purchaser or creditor.....	1362
§ 33-413	Invalidity of unrecorded marriage contract as to bona fide purchaser or creditor.....	1362
§ 33-414	Recording of judgments affecting title to real property; inadmissibility of unrecorded judgment.....	1362
§ 33-415	Recording of master mortgages; including master mortgage provisions by reference in other mortgage.....	1362
§ 33-416	Record of instrument duly recorded as notice.....	1363
§ 33-417	Law governing validity of instruments; recording of instruments valid when executed; validity of instruments recorded prior to October 1, 1913.....	1363
§ 33-418	Recording of conveyances recorded prior to 1865 or recorded in New Mexico or Republic of Mexico.....	1364
§ 33-419	Effect of record as notice of instrument affecting land located in subsequently created county.....	1364
§ 33-420	False documents; liability; special action; damages; violation; classification.....	1364
§ 33-420.01	Suspension of line of credit; payoff demand statement; definitions.....	1365
§ 33-421	Recording of liens.....	1366
§ 33-422	Land divisions; recording; disclosure affidavit.....	1366
§ 33-423	Disclosure; reports; indemnity; applicability; violation; classification.....	1371
§ 33-424	Representation of legal requirement; enforcement; private action; damages; violation; classification.....	1373

ARTICLE 3 RULES OF CONSTRUCTION AND INTERPRETATION

§ 33-431	Grants and devises to two or more persons; estates in common; community property with right of survivorship; joint tenants with right of survivorship....	1373
§ 33-432	Presumption of intention to convey fee.....	1375
§ 33-433	Effect of alienation purporting to pass greater right than possessed by person making alienation.....	1375
§ 33-434	Covenants between purchaser and seller.....	1375
§ 33-434.01	Seller's duty to disclose; soil remediation; definition.....	1375
§ 33-435	Covenants implied from word "grant" or "convey".....	1376
§ 33-436	Effect of insubstantial conditions in conveyance.....	1376
§ 33-437	Defective conveyance as contract to convey.....	1376
§ 33-438	Sale of property subject to certain liens and encumbrances.....	1376
§ 33-439	Restrictions on installation or use of solar energy devices	

	invalid; exception	1377
§ 33-440	Enforceability of private covenants; amendment of declaration; definitions	1377
§ 33-441	For sale signs; restrictions unenforceable	1378
§ 33-442	Prohibition on transfer fees; exceptions; definitions	1379
§ 33-443	Prohibition against land ownership; foreign adversary nation or agent; enforcement; violation; classification; definitions.....	1381

ARTICLE 4 POWER TO CONVEY

§ 33-451	Conveyance of separate property	1382
§ 33-452	Conveyance of community property	1382
§ 33-453	Conveyance of homestead	1383
§ 33-454	Power of attorney from one spouse to the other to execute instruments relating to property.....	1383
§ 33-455	Conveyance of absolute title by judicial sale; effect upon rights of persons not parties.....	1383
§ 33-456	Passage of title to real or personal property by judgment...	1383
§ 33-457	Fraudulent representation by married person of ability to convey realty; classification.....	1383
§ 33-458	Resale of realty with intent to defraud; classification.....	1383

**ARTICLE 5 UNIFORM RECOGNITION OF ACKNOWLEDGMENTS ACT
[REPEALED]**

§§ 33-501 to 33-508	Repealed by Laws 2021, Ch. 66, § 7, eff. July 1, 2022	1384
§§ 33-509, 33-510	Repealed by Laws 1971, Ch. 16, § 1	1384

ARTICLE 6 ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

§ 33-511	Acknowledgment within the state	1384
§ 33-512	Acknowledgment by a married woman.....	1384
§ 33-513	Action to correct certificate of acknowledgment....	1384
§§ 33-514 to 33-516	Repealed by Laws 1971, Ch. 16, § 1.....	1384

ARTICLE 7 UNIFORM UNLAWFUL RESTRICTIONS IN LAND RECORDS ACT

§ 33-531	Short title	1384
§ 33-532	Definitions.....	1385
§ 33-533	Amendment by owner.....	1386
§ 33-534	Amendment by association of owners	1386
§ 33-535	Requirements and limitations of amendment.....	1386
§ 33-536	Optional form for amendment by owner	1387
§ 33-537	Duty and liability of recorder	1387
§ 33-538	Uniformity of application and construction.....	1388
§ 33-539	Relation to electronic signatures in global and national commerce act.....	1388

**CHAPTER 4.1 HORIZONTAL PROPERTY REGIMES
[REPEALED]**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 IN GENERAL [REPEALED]

§§ 33-551 to 33-561 Repealed by Laws 1985, Ch. 192, § 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986..... 1389

CHAPTER 5 GIFTS

ARTICLE 1 FORMAL REQUIREMENTS

§ 33-601 Gifts..... 1390

CHAPTER 6 MORTGAGES

ARTICLE 1 MORTGAGES GENERALLY

§ 33-701 Interests which may be mortgaged; formal requirements; recording..... 1392

§ 33-702 Mortgage defined; admissibility of proof that transfer is a mortgage..... 1393

§ 33-703 Effect of mortgage as lien; right to possession of mortgaged property; rights of mortgagee in property acquired by mortgagor after execution of mortgage..... 1393

§ 33-704 Performance of assessment work or payment of maintenance fees on mining claim by mortgagee; expense as additional debt secured by mortgage..... 1393

§ 33-705 Purchase money mortgage or deed of trust; priority 1394

§ 33-706 Assignment of mortgage; recording as notice 1394

§ 33-707 Acknowledgment of satisfaction; recording 1394

§ 33-708 Release by attorney in fact 1397

§ 33-709 Acknowledgment of satisfaction by personal representative of mortgagee to whom indebtedness was paid before death . 1397

§ 33-710 Release by foreign personal representative, administrator, guardian or conservator..... 1398

§ 33-711 Release by heir or legatee 1398

§ 33-712 Liability for failure to acknowledge satisfaction 1398

§ 33-713 Discharge by order of court; proof required; effect..... 1399

§ 33-714 Expiration of mortgage and deed of trust; applicability..... 1399

§ 33-715 Payoff demands; definitions 1400

ARTICLE 2 FORECLOSURE

§ 33-721 Foreclosure of mortgage by court action 1402

§ 33-722 Election between action on debt or to foreclose 1402

§ 33-723 Right of junior lien holder upon foreclosure action by senior lien holder 1402

§ 33-724 State as party to foreclosure actions 1402

§ 33-725 Judgment of foreclosure; contents; sale of property; resale.. 1403

§ 33-726 Redemption of property by payment to officer directed under foreclosure judgment to sell the property 1403

§ 33-727 Sale under execution; deficiency; order of liens; writ of possession 1403

§ 33-728 Recording upon record that mortgage is foreclosed and judgment satisfied; effect 1404

§ 33-729 Purchase money mortgage; limitation on liability 1404

§ 33-730 Limitation on deficiency judgment on mortgage or deed of

trust as collateral for consumer goods 1405

ARTICLE 3 FORFEITURE AND REINSTATEMENT OF PURCHASER'S INTEREST UNDER CONTRACT FOR CONVEYANCE OF REAL PROPERTY

§ 33-741 Definitions..... 1406
 § 33-742 Forfeiture of interest of purchaser in default under contract 1407
 § 33-743 Notice of election to forfeit and reinstatement of purchaser's interest 1408
 § 33-744 Completion of forfeiture by judicial process 1411
 § 33-745 Completion of forfeiture by notice 1411
 § 33-746 Request for copy of notice of election to forfeit..... 1413
 § 33-747 Appointment of successor account servicing agent 1414
 § 33-748 Seller's right to foreclose 1415
 § 33-749 Other remedies 1415
 § 33-750 Conveyance by seller; payment in full; payoff deed 1415

ARTICLE 4 CHATTEL MORTGAGES [REPEALED]

§§ 33-751 to 33-759 Repealed by Laws 1967, Ch. 3, § 6, eff. Jan. 1, 1968 1417

ARTICLE 5 MORTGAGE OF LIVESTOCK, ANIMATE CHATTELS AND CROPS [REPEALED]

§§ 33-771 to 33-776 Repealed by Laws 1967, Ch. 3, § 6, eff. Jan. 1, 1968 1417

ARTICLE 6 PLEDGES [REPEALED]

§ 33-791 Repealed by Laws 1967, Ch. 3, § 6, eff. Jan. 1, 1968..... 1417

CHAPTER 6.1 DEEDS OF TRUST

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 33-801 Definitions..... 1418
 § 33-802 Description of trust property; mailing address of trustor and trustee..... 1420
 § 33-803 Trustee of trust deed; qualifications..... 1420
 § 33-803.01 Trustee of trust deed; delegation of duties 1421
 § 33-805 Deed of trust as security..... 1421
 § 33-806 Transfers in trust of real property; uses 1421
 § 33-806.01 Trustor's right to transfer; transfer fee limit; interest rate increase limit 1422
 § 33-807 Sale of trust property; power of trustee; foreclosure of trust deed 1422
 § 33-807.01 Repealed by Laws 2010, Ch. 325, § 2, eff. Jan. 1, 2014... 1423
 § 33-808 Notice of trustee's sale 1423
 § 33-810 Sale by public auction; postponement of sale..... 1425
 § 33-811 Payment of bid; trustee's deed 1427
 § 33-812 Disposition of proceeds of sale 1429
 § 33-814 Action to recover balance after sale or foreclosure on property under trust deed..... 1433
 § 33-815 Method of indexing 1435

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 33-816	Limitation on action or sale of trust property	1436
§ 33-817	Transfer of secured contract.....	1436
§ 33-818	Notice from instruments recorded; assignment of a beneficial interest	1436
§ 33-819	Exempt transactions	1436
§ 33-820	Trustee's right to rely; attorney's right to act for trustee and beneficiary	1436
§ 33-821	Exemption from definition.....	1437

CHAPTER 7 LIENS

ARTICLE 1 FARM SERVICES LIEN

§ 33-901	Lien for furnishing labor or machinery upon agricultural land	1441
§ 33-902	Procedure to claim lien; foreclosure	1442
§ 33-903	Nonliability of vendee of crops upon lien for farm services; demand of statement from vendor; refusal to make or making of erroneous statement by vendor; classification	1442
§ 33-904	Duration of lien.....	1442
§ 33-905	Demand by lien holder for enforcement of lien against whole or part of property covered.....	1442
§ 33-906	Joinder of actions; costs.....	1442
§ 33-907	Enforcement of judgment.....	1442
§ 33-908	Additional remedies.....	1443
§ 33-909	Release of farm services lien.....	1443

ARTICLE 2 FEEDING OR PASTURING LIVESTOCK [REPEALED]

§ 33-921	Repealed by Laws 1988, Ch. 165, § 1, subsec. B	1443
----------	--	------

ARTICLE 3 HEALTH CARE PROVIDER LIENS

§ 33-931	Lien of health care provider on damages recovered by injured person receiving services; hospital priority; enforcement	1443
§ 33-932	Perfecting lien; statement of claim; recording; effect.....	1445
§ 33-933	Recording and indexing lien claim	1446
§ 33-934	Release of claim by injured person ineffective as to lienholder; action to enforce lien	1446
§ 33-935	Workers' compensation cases exempted.....	1447
§ 33-936	Release of hospital lien; liability.....	1447
§ 33-937	Limitation of lien or assignment; compromise; cause of action; attorney fees.....	1447

ARTICLE 4 INNKEEPER'S LIEN

§ 33-951	Lien on baggage and property of guests	1448
§ 33-952	Sale of property; notice	1448

ARTICLE 5 JUDGMENT LIENS ON REAL PROPERTY

§ 33-961	Recording judgments for payment of money; certified copy; perfecting lien; information statement; exemption; retroactive applicability.....	1449
§ 33-962	Procedure for filing judgment of justice or municipal court;	

	recording; lien	1450
§ 33-963	Procedure for recording judgment of federal court; lien.....	1450
§ 33-964	Lien of judgment; duration; homestead; partial release of judgment lien; acknowledgment of satisfaction by judgment creditor; applicability; definition	1450
§ 33-965	Entry of reversal or remittitur upon judgment docket; affidavit.....	1454
§ 33-966	Superiority of lien for personal injury judgment against person operating railway	1454
§ 33-967	Money judgment; information statement; amendment to recorded judgment; exemption; retroactive applicability	1454
§ 33-968	Erroneously identified property owner; lien; release	1455

ARTICLE 6 MECHANICS' AND MATERIALMEN'S LIENS

§ 33-981	Lien for labor; professional services or materials used in construction, alteration or repair of structures; preliminary twenty day notice; exceptions	1456
§ 33-982	Claim of lien by assignee of contract or account for material furnished or labor performed	1456
§ 33-983	Lien for improvements to city lots or other land.....	1456
§ 33-984	Lien for labor or materials furnished mill, factory or hoisting works	1457
§ 33-985	Lien for labor or materials furnished domestic vessel.....	1457
§ 33-986	Lien for labor in cutting wood, logs or ties	1457
§ 33-987	Lien for labor or materials furnished on waterways, highways, excavations or land.....	1457
§ 33-988	Lien for labor or materials furnished railroad	1458
§ 33-989	Lien for labor or material furnished mines and mining claims; priority	1458
§ 33-990	Posting of "no lien" notice by owner not operating mine; violation; classification	1458
§ 33-991	Lands to which liens extend; rural lands; city lots; subdivision lots; mining claims	1459
§ 33-992	Preference of liens over subsequent encumbrances; professional services liens.....	1459
§ 33-992.01	Preliminary twenty day notice; definitions; content; election; waiver; service; single service; contract	1460
§ 33-992.02	Proof of mailing of preliminary twenty day notice; receipt; affidavit	1465
§ 33-993	Procedure to perfect lien; notice and claim of lien; service; recording; definitions	1466
§ 33-994	Right of owner of property against which lien is claimed to withhold payment to original contractor; procedure ...	1470
§ 33-995	Duty of contractor to defend action on claim of lien by person other than a contractor; rights of owner against contractor; other rights.....	1470
§ 33-996	Joinder of persons claiming liens; claimant as party defendant; intervention.....	1471
§ 33-997	Sale of property to satisfy lien	1471
§ 33-998	Limitation of action to foreclose lien; attorney fees.....	1471
§ 33-999	Right of lienholder to have land and improvements sold together or separately; right of purchaser to possession..	1471
§ 33-1000	Priority among mechanic's and materialman's liens;	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	prorating proceeds of foreclosure sale	1472
§ 33-1001	Priority of claims for current wages owed by owner of property under levy	1472
§ 33-1002	Definitions; inapplicability of certain liens to owner-occupied dwelling; waiver void	1473
§ 33-1003	Payment bond in lieu of lien right; bond purposes and conditions; recording	1473
§ 33-1004	Discharge of mechanic's liens; bond; limitations of actions; discharge of surety; judgment	1474
§ 33-1005	Payments made in trust	1476
§ 33-1006	Release of mechanic's and materialman's liens; liability ...	1476
§ 33-1007	Definition of professional services	1476
§ 33-1008	Waiver of lien	1476

ARTICLE 7 PERSONAL PROPERTY LIENS

§ 33-1021	Lien for labor or materials furnished on personal property; right to possess property	1481
§ 33-1021.01	Dry cleaners' and launderers' lien; foreclosure	1481
§ 33-1022	Garages; aircraft	1482
§ 33-1022.01	Fabrication work; lien	1483
§ 33-1023	Sale of property; disposal of proceeds	1483

ARTICLE 8 UNIFORM FEDERAL LIEN REGISTRATION ACT

§ 33-1031	Applicability	1483
§ 33-1032	Place of filing or recording	1484
§ 33-1033	Execution of notices and certificates	1484
§ 33-1034	Filing or recording officer; duties	1484
§ 33-1035	Fees	1485

ARTICLE 9 STOP NOTICES

§ 33-1051	Definitions	1485
§ 33-1052	Stop notice; defect in form	1486
§ 33-1053	Applicability	1486
§ 33-1054	Persons authorized; notice to owner; failure to serve notice after demand	1486
§ 33-1055	Persons authorized; election by construction lender to withhold monies; copy of bond; recovery limits	1487
§ 33-1056	Effective notice	1487
§ 33-1057	Withholding of money by owner; payment bond	1488
§ 33-1058	Withholding monies by construction lenders; payment bond	1488
§ 33-1059	Assignment of monies; effect	1489
§ 33-1060	Pro rata distribution of monies	1489
§ 33-1061	False notice	1489
§ 33-1062	Release of stop notice or bonded stop notice; surety bond ..	1489
§ 33-1063	Commencement of actions; limitations	1490
§ 33-1064	Dismissal or judgment	1491
§ 33-1065	Consolidation of actions	1491
§ 33-1066	Attorney fees	1491
§ 33-1067	Interest	1491

CHAPTER 8 HOMESTEAD AND PERSONAL PROPERTY EXEMPTION

ARTICLE 1 HOMESTEADS AND HOMESTEAD EXEMPTION

§ 33-1101	Homestead exemptions; persons entitled to hold homesteads; equity.....	1492
§ 33-1101	Homestead exemptions; persons entitled to hold homesteads; annual adjustment.....	1493
§ 33-1102	Exemption by operation of law; designation of multiple properties on creditor's request; recording	1494
§ 33-1103	Homestead exemption; extent of exemption; exceptions	1494
§ 33-1104	Abandonment of homestead; encumbrance of homestead ..	1495
§ 33-1105	Sale by judgment creditor of property subject to homestead exemption.....	1496

ARTICLE 2 PERSONAL PROPERTY EXEMPTION

§ 33-1121	Definitions	1496
§ 33-1121.01	Availability of exemptions	1496
§ 33-1122	Debtor's property not exempt from process	1496
§ 33-1123	Household furniture, furnishings and appliances; annual adjustment	1497
§ 33-1124	Food, fuel and provisions.....	1497
§ 33-1125	Personal items.....	1497
§ 33-1126	Money benefits or proceeds; exception	1498
§ 33-1126	Money benefits or proceeds; exception	1500
§ 33-1127	School equipment	1503
§ 33-1128	Fire fighting equipment	1503
§ 33-1129	Public property or property of a public character	1503
§ 33-1130	Tools and equipment used in a commercial activity, trade, business or profession	1503
§ 33-1131	Definition; wages; salary; compensation.....	1504
§ 33-1132	Waiver of exemption rights void.....	1504
§ 33-1133	Other exemption laws	1504

ARTICLE 3 EXEMPTION FROM EXECUTION OF FOREIGN JUDGMENT

§ 33-1151	Exemption from execution	1505
§ 33-1152	Recording; effect.....	1505
§ 33-1153	Abandonment of exemption; maintenance of residency	1505

TITLE 38 PUBLIC OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES

CHAPTER 3 CONDUCT OF OFFICE

ARTICLE 9 DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION BY PUBLIC EMPLOYEES

§ 38-532	Prohibited personnel practice; violation; reinstatement; exceptions; civil penalty.....	1507
----------	---	------

TITLE 39 PUBLIC RECORDS, PRINTING AND NOTICES

CHAPTER 1 PUBLIC RECORDS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 REQUIREMENTS FOR MATERIAL USED

§ 39-101 Permanent public records; quality; storage; violation; classification..... 1512
§ 39-102 Annual report; copies 1512
§ 39-103 Size of public records; exemptions..... 1512

ARTICLE 2 SEARCHES AND COPIES

§ 39-121 Inspection of public records 1513
§ 39-121.01 Definitions; maintenance of records; copies, printouts or photographs of public records; examination by mail; index..... 1513
§ 39-121.02 Action on denial of access; costs and attorney fees; damages 1515
§ 39-121.03 Request for copies, printouts or photographs; statement of purpose; commercial purpose as abuse of public record; determination by governor; civil penalty; definition 1515
§ 39-121.04 Public access to law enforcement records depicting certain witnesses or crime victims; victim rights..... 1516
§ 39-122 Free searches for and copies of public records to be used in claims against United States; liability for noncompliance..... 1517
§ 39-123 Information identifying eligible persons; confidentiality; definitions..... 1517
§ 39-123.01 Personal identifying information of crime witnesses; redaction of crime witness’s name; exceptions; confidentiality; definitions..... 1519
§ 39-124 Releasing information identifying an eligible person; violations; classification; definitions..... 1520
§ 39-125 Information relating to location of archaeological discoveries and places or objects included or eligible for inclusion on the Arizona register of historic places; confidentiality 1522
§ 39-126 Federal risk assessments of infrastructure; confidentiality. 1522
§ 39-126.01 Local government; telecommunications infrastructure records; nondisclosure; exceptions..... 1522
§ 39-127 Free copies of police reports, audio recordings, video recordings and transcripts for crime victims; definitions. 1522
§ 39-129 Local law enforcement; video recordings; fee 1524

TITLE 41 STATE GOVERNMENT

CHAPTER 6 ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE

ARTICLE 10 UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE HEARING PROCEDURES

§ 41-1092 Definitions 1526
§ 41-1092.01 Office of administrative hearings; director; powers and duties; fund..... 1528
§ 41-1092.02 Appealable agency actions; application of procedural rules; exemption from article..... 1530
§ 41-1092.03 Notice of appealable agency action or contested case; hearing; informal settlement conference; applicability .. 1532

§ 41-1092.04	Service of documents	1533
§ 41-1092.05	Scheduling of hearings; prehearing conferences	1533
§ 41-1092.06	Appeals of agency actions and contested cases; informal settlement conferences; applicability	1534
§ 41-1092.07	Hearings	1535
§ 41-1092.08	Final administrative decisions; review; exception	1537
§ 41-1092.09	Rehearing or review	1539
§ 41-1092.10	Compulsory testimony; privilege against self-incrimination	1540
§ 41-1092.11	Licenses; renewal; revocation; suspension; annulment; withdrawal	1540
§ 41-1092.12	Private right of action; recovery of costs and fees; definitions	1541

CHAPTER 9 CIVIL RIGHTS

ARTICLE 1 CIVIL RIGHTS DIVISION AND CIVIL RIGHTS ADVISORY BOARD

§ 41-1401	Civil rights division; advisory board; terms; vacancies; organization; quorum; compensation; definitions	1544
§ 41-1402	Powers and duties of the division	1545
§ 41-1403	Right to examine and copy evidence; summoning witnesses and documents and taking testimony; right to counsel; court aid; process; service and return; fees of witnesses	1546
§ 41-1404	Claims of no disability	1547
§ 41-1405	Reasonable accommodation or reasonable modification not required under certain conditions	1547

ARTICLE 4 DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

§ 41-1461	Definitions	1547
§ 41-1462	Exemption; nonresident aliens, religious institutions	1550
§ 41-1463	Discrimination; unlawful practices; definition	1550
§ 41-1464	Other unlawful employment practices; opposition to unlawful practices; filing of charges; participation in proceedings; notices and advertisements for employment ..	1555
§ 41-1465	Age discrimination; affected individuals	1556
§ 41-1466	Medical examinations and inquiries; exception	1556
§ 41-1467	Essential job functions	1557
§ 41-1468	Interpretation of disability and substantially limits; definitions	1557

ARTICLE 6 ENFORCEMENT PROCEDURES FOR DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

§ 41-1481	Filing charges; investigation; findings; conciliation; compliance proceedings; appeals; attorney fees; violation; classification	1558
§ 41-1482	Recordkeeping; preservation of records; reports to division; furnishing information to other governmental agencies; information confidential; classification	1561
§ 41-1483	Notices to be posted; violation; classification	1562
§ 41-1484	Rules and regulations; good faith compliance as defense in agency and court proceedings	1562

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 41-1485 Repealed by Laws 1974, Ch. 76, § 6, eff. Aug. 9, 1974..... 1562

ARTICLE 9 FREE EXERCISE OF RELIGION

§ 41-1493 Definitions 1562
§ 41-1493.01 Free exercise of religion protected 1563
§ 41-1493.02 Applicability 1564
§ 41-1493.03 Free exercise of religion; land use regulation 1564
§ 41-1493.04 Free exercise of religion; professional or occupational
license; certificate or registration; appointments to
governmental offices; definition 1565

Table of Contents

Arizona Statutes (Continued)

TITLE 44 TRADE AND COMMERCE

CHAPTER 1 CONTRACTS

ARTICLE 1 STATUTE OF FRAUDS

§ 44-101	Statute of frauds.....	4
----------	------------------------	---

ARTICLE 2 CONSIDERATION

§ 44-121	Contracts in writing; consideration.....	5
----------	--	---

ARTICLE 3 CAPACITY TO CONTRACT

§ 44-131	Capacity of minor veterans and married minors.....	5
§ 44-132	Capacity of minor to obtain hospital, medical and surgical care; definition.....	5
§ 44-132.01	Capacity of minor to obtain treatment for venereal disease without consent of parent.....	6
§ 44-133	Emergency consent for hospital care, medical attention or surgery by person in loco parentis	6
§ 44-133.01	Capacity of minor to consent to treatment for use of a dangerous drug or narcotic	6
§ 44-134	Capacity for blood donation	7
§ 44-135	Renumbered as § 13-1413	7

ARTICLE 3.1 MODEL MINOR STUDENT CAPACITY TO BORROW ACT

§ 44-140	Definitions.....	7
§ 44-140.01	Educational loan; enforceable; prerequisites.....	7

ARTICLE 4 LIABILITY OF PARTIES

§ 44-141	Joint and several liability of parties to joint obligations	8
§ 44-142	Action against persons primarily and secondarily liable on bill of exchange or other contract.....	8
§ 44-143	Formal requirements for and limitations upon confession of judgment under power of attorney.....	8
§ 44-144	Effect of assignment of chose in action upon defenses existing at time of assignment; exceptions	8
§ 44-145	Negotiable instruments or other writings evidencing consumer obligations; limitation on liability	8

ARTICLE 5 EUROPEAN CURRENCY

§ 44-161	Interpretation of contracts, securities and other similar measures; currency; definitions	9
----------	---	---

ARTICLE 6 EXEMPTION FROM LICENSURE REQUIREMENTS

§ 44-171	Exemption from licensure, certification, registration or other authorization to act.....	10
----------	--	----

CHAPTER 4 UNIFORM TRADE SECRETS ACT**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 44-401	Definitions.....	13
§ 44-402	Injunctive relief.....	14
§ 44-403	Damages.....	14
§ 44-404	Attorney fees.....	14
§ 44-405	Preservation of secrecy; definition.....	15
§ 44-406	Statute of limitations.....	15
§ 44-407	Effect on other laws.....	15
§§ 44-408 to 44-500	Repealed by Laws 1967, Ch. 3, § 6, effective Jan. 1, 1968.....	15

CHAPTER 5 EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY ENGAGEMENT AGREEMENTS**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 44-501	Definitions.....	16
§ 44-502	Unlawful practices; listing services timeline; void agreement.....	16
§ 44-503	Enforcement; recording prohibited; liability.....	17
§§ 44-504 to 44-595	Repealed by Laws 1967, Ch. 3, § 6, effective Jan. 1, 1968.....	17
§ 44-601 to 44-654	Repealed by Laws 1967, Ch. 3, § 6, effective Jan. 1, 1968.....	17

CHAPTER 8 TRANSACTIONS AND TRANSFERS AFFECTING THE INTEREST OF CREDITORS**ARTICLE 1 UNIFORM FRAUDULENT TRANSFER ACT**

§ 44-1001	Definitions.....	19
§ 44-1002	Insolvency.....	20
§ 44-1003	Value.....	21
§ 44-1004	Transfers fraudulent as to present and future creditors.....	21
§ 44-1005	Transfers fraudulent as to present creditors....	22
§ 44-1006	When transfer is made or obligation is incurred.....	22
§ 44-1007	Remedies of creditors.....	23
§ 44-1008	Defenses, liability and protection of transferee .	23
§ 44-1009	Extinguishment of claim for relief.....	24
§ 44-1010	Supplementary provisions.....	24
§§ 44-1011 to 44-1013	Repealed by Laws 1990, Ch. 17, § 1.....	24

ARTICLE 2 BULK SALES [REPEALED]

§ 44-1021	Repealed by Laws 1967, Ch. 3, § 6, eff. Jan. 1, 1968.....	24
-----------	---	----

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 3 ASSIGNMENTS FOR THE BENEFIT OF CREDITORS

§ 44-1031	Effect of assignment for the benefit of creditors; acknowledgment and recording; invalidity of assignments not made in accordance with this article	24
§ 44-1032	Assignment for the benefit of consenting creditors; effect; execution of release by creditors.....	25
§ 44-1033	Filing of assignment; accompanying inventory of property and indebtedness required; docketing of assignment by clerk	25
§ 44-1034	Recording of deed of assignment by assignee; bond of assignee; recording; actions upon bond; duty of assignee to execute assignment	26
§ 44-1035	Notice of appointment of assignee; publication	26
§ 44-1036	Powers of court with respect to assignee; removal of assignee; appointment of assignee to fill vacancy	26
§ 44-1037	Notice by creditors of consent to assignment; receipt by creditor of portion of claim as consent.....	27
§ 44-1038	Filing of statement of claim by creditors	27
§ 44-1039	Statement of claim by creditor as justification for payment by assignee; action to dispute claim; duty of assignee to permit creditor to inspect claims filed by other creditors	27
§ 44-1040	Discount of claims allowed but not due; amount payable on claim secured by collateral in possession of creditor	27
§ 44-1041	Right of assignee to property fraudulently conveyed by assignor; action by assignee or creditor to recover property fraudulently conveyed; non-recovery from bona fide purchaser	28
§ 44-1042	Failure of assignor to supply inventory as prima facie evidence of concealment of property by assignor; examination of assignor by court upon application of assignee or creditor	28
§ 44-1043	Attempted preference of creditor void	28
§ 44-1044	Garnishment of assignee by nonconsenting creditor	28
§ 44-1045	Distribution to creditors; compensation and expenses allowed assignee.....	29
§ 44-1046	Final report by assignee; hearing; discharge of assignee; disposition of funds in estate at final settlement.....	29
§ 44-1047	Fraudulent transactions by assignor; classification.....	29

ARTICLE 4 SALE OR ASSIGNMENT OF CHATTELS UNACCOMPANIED BY CHANGE OF POSSESSION

§ 44-1061	Sale of chattels unaccompanied by change of possession as prima facie evidence of fraud against creditors and subsequent purchasers	30
-----------	---	----

CHAPTER 9 TRADE PRACTICES GENERALLY

ARTICLE 1 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS RELATING TO LOANS

§ 44-1201	Rate of interest for loan or indebtedness; interest on judgments; definitions.....	37
§ 44-1201.01	Repealed by Laws 1980, Ch. 200, § 1, eff. April 23,	

	1980	39
§ 44-1202	Forfeiture of all interest upon obligation involving interest exceeding the maximum amount set by contract	39
§ 44-1202.01	Repealed by Laws 1980, Ch. 200, § 1, eff. April 23, 1980	39
§ 44-1203	Application to principal of payments made upon interest contracted in excess of the maximum permitted by law; judgment in action to recover obligation involving usurious interest limited to amount due on principal ...	39
§ 44-1203.01	Repealed by Laws 1980, Ch. 200, § 1, eff. April 23, 1980	40
§ 44-1204	Payments of interest on obligation involving more than the maximum permitted by law on counterclaim in action brought on obligation; action to recover payments of interest in excess of principal on usurious obligation	40
§ 44-1204.01	Repealed by Laws 1980, Ch. 200, § 1, eff. April 23, 1980	40
§ 44-1205	Closed end loans of five thousand dollars or less; revolving accounts; check loan accounts; credit card revolving account; delinquency charges; prepayment rebates and additional charges; definition	40
§ 44-1205.01	Renumbered as § 44-1208	43
§ 44-1206	Effect of obligations insured or guaranteed by the United States	43
§ 44-1207	Interest on lawful charge, fee, cost or expense	43
§ 44-1208	Loans secured by real estate; prohibited practices; insurance	43
§ 44-1209	Repealed by Laws 1980, Ch. 200, § 1, eff. April 23, 1980..	44

ARTICLE 2 MISCELLANEOUS FRAUDULENT PRACTICES

§ 44-1211	Fraudulent conveyance or other transaction with intent to defraud others or defeat creditors; classification.....	44
§ 44-1212	False report to principal by agent; classification	44
§ 44-1213	Issuance of get rich quick contract prohibited; classification.....	44
§ 44-1214	Increase of weight of goods sold in container; classification.....	44
§ 44-1215	Salting gold or silver ore to defraud; classification.....	45
§ 44-1216	Fraud on seller of ore; classification	45
§ 44-1217	Fraud on creditors by removal, sale or concealment of property; classification	45
§ 44-1218	Fraudulent or mock auction; classification; forfeiture of license and disqualification of auctioneer	45
§ 44-1219	Sale, removal or concealment of encumbered property; classification.....	45
§ 44-1220	Fraudulent insurance claim; classification	46
§ 44-1220.01	Fraudulent fire insurance application or claim; classification.....	46
§ 44-1221	Deceptive use of name; classification; attorney general....	47
§ 44-1222	Unordered merchandise	47
§ 44-1223	Fraudulent practices relating to motor vehicle	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	odometers; classification	47
§ 44-1224	Law enforcement, firefighting or emergency medical services products; sales; certification	48
ARTICLE 2.1 FRAUDULENT PRACTICES IN THE SALE OF INDIAN ARTS AND CRAFTS		
§ 44-1231	Definitions.....	48
§ 44-1231.01	Unlawful acts	49
§ 44-1231.02	Sale of Indian arts and crafts; inquiry; labels.....	50
§ 44-1231.03	Enforcement; civil action and penalty; injunctive relief; restitution; private right of action; damages.....	50
§ 44-1231.04	Rules.....	51
§ 44-1231.05	Violation; classification	51
§§ 44-1232, 44-1233	Repealed by Laws 1986, Ch. 207, § 2	51
ARTICLE 2.2 REGISTRATION OF FICTITIOUS NAMES		
§ 44-1236	Certificate of name required; exceptions	51
ARTICLE 3 FRAUDULENT PRACTICES IN SALE OF PETROLEUM PRODUCTS		
§ 44-1241	Fraudulent sales	52
§ 44-1242	Sale under own trademark or brand; authority of manufacturer	53
§ 44-1243	Mixtures	53
§ 44-1244	Storage; container previously used for different product ...	53
§ 44-1245	Violations; continuing violations; classification	53
ARTICLE 4 BEVERAGE CONTAINERS		
§ 44-1251	Definitions	53
§ 44-1252	Sale of beverages in containers with severable opening prohibited; exception; violation; classification.....	54
ARTICLE 5 MOTOR VEHICLE WARRANTIES		
§ 44-1261	Definitions; exemptions.....	54
§ 44-1262	New motor vehicle; repair during express warranty or two years or twenty-four thousand miles.....	55
§ 44-1263	Inability to conform motor vehicle to express warranty; replacement of vehicle or refund of monies; affirmative defenses; tax refund.....	55
§ 44-1264	Reasonable number of attempts to conform motor vehicle to express warranty; presumption.....	56
§ 44-1265	Nonlimitation of rights; refund or replacement not required if certain procedures not followed; attorney fees..	57
§ 44-1266	Notice to dealers and prospective purchasers.....	57
§ 44-1267	Used motor vehicles; title; implied warranty of merchantability disclaimer; waiver; burden of proof; remedies.....	57

ARTICLE 6 TELEPHONE SOLICITATIONS

§ 44-1271	Definitions	59
§ 44-1272	Telephone seller; registration; business opportunities; late filing penalty	63
§ 44-1272.01	Limited registration; penalty; violation; classification...	66
§ 44-1273	Limited exemptions	67
§ 44-1274	Bond; amount; filing; beneficiaries; cancellation.....	71
§ 44-1275	Fees.....	72
§ 44-1276	Required disclosures; payment for goods; identification of seller or solicitor; cancellation of telephone solicitation or business opportunity sale; notice of right to cancel...	72
§ 44-1276.01	Business opportunities; disclosure to consumer.....	74
§ 44-1276.02	Business opportunity contracts in writing; required information	75
§ 44-1276.03	Business opportunity contract cancellation.....	76
§ 44-1277	Violation; classification	76
§ 44-1278	Unlawful practice; powers of attorney general; cumulative remedies	76
§ 44-1279	Civil remedies	78
§ 44-1280	Subpoena; failure to supply information or obey subpoena; confidentiality of information; violation; classification.....	78
§ 44-1281	Duties of secretary of state	78
§ 44-1282	National do-not-call registry; prohibitions; enforcement; civil penalty; definition.....	79

ARTICLE 7 AFTERMARKET CRASH PARTS

§ 44-1291	Definitions	80
§ 44-1292	Identification of aftermarket crash part.....	80
§ 44-1293	Disclosure on use of aftermarket crash part	80
§ 44-1294	Enforcement	80

ARTICLE 8 WASTE TIRE DISPOSAL

§ 44-1301	Definitions	80
§ 44-1302	Sale of new tires; fees; acceptance of waste tires; notice; definition	81
§ 44-1303	Waste tire collection sites; registration	84
§ 44-1304	Disposal of waste tires.....	84
§ 44-1304.01	Storage, disposal, discard or abandonment of used motor vehicle tires; registration fees; violation; classification; exception	86
§ 44-1305	Waste tire fund and program	87
§ 44-1306	Department of environmental quality; rules; annual county report to the department.....	88
§ 44-1307	Civil penalties; environmental nuisance.....	88

ARTICLE 9 SALE AND DISPOSAL OF BATTERIES

§ 44-1321	Definitions	89
§ 44-1322	Disposal of lead acid batteries.....	89
§ 44-1323	Sale of lead acid batteries; refundable deposit; notice	90
§ 44-1324	Civil penalties; environmental nuisance.....	91

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 44-1325	Used automotive components dealers; records of purchase; age requirement for lead acid battery seller	91
§ 44-1326	Violation; classification	93
§ 44-1327	Report to the department of public safety; exemption; violation; classification.....	93
ARTICLE 10 MEDICAL SHARPS		
§ 44-1341	Medical sharps; label	94
§ 44-1342	Tattoo needles and waste; disposal; civil penalty.....	94
ARTICLE 11 ASSISTIVE DEVICE WARRANTIES		
§ 44-1351	Definitions	94
§ 44-1352	New assistive device; nonconformity; reasonable attempt to make a repair; reasonable allowance; options	96
§ 44-1353	Replacement of assistive device; refund of monies; transfer of possession; limitations; disclosure.....	97
§ 44-1354	Assistive device dealers; lessors; notice.....	98
§ 44-1355	Exemption; waiver of rights; action to recover damages; attorney fees	99
ARTICLE 12 CHECK CASHERS		
§ 44-1361	Definitions	99
§ 44-1362	Check cashing; receipts; notices; government payment instruments; enforcement	100
§§ 44-1363, 44-1364	Renumbered as §§ 44-1353, 44-1354	101
ARTICLE 13 CONSUMER SERVICE FEES		
§ 44-1365	Definitions	101
§ 44-1366	Consumer services; delinquency fees; collection fees.....	101
ARTICLE 14 CREDIT CARD TRANSACTION RECEIPTS		
§ 44-1367	Credit card transaction receipts; applicability; enforcement; definition	102
ARTICLE 15 MOTOR VEHICLE TRANSACTIONS		
§ 44-1371	Motor vehicle transactions; conditional financing; traded motor vehicle; advertised price; definition.....	103
ARTICLE 16 COMMERCIAL ELECTRONIC MAIL		
§ 44-1372	Definitions	103
§ 44-1372.01	Regulations; powers of attorney general; cumulative remedies; applicability	104
§ 44-1372.02	Damages.....	105
§ 44-1372.03	Court proceedings; secrecy	105
§ 44-1372.04	Applicability.....	105
§ 44-1372.05	Violation; classification.....	106

ARTICLE 17 CONFIDENTIALITY OF PERSONAL IDENTIFYING INFORMATION

§ 44-1373	Restricted use of personal identifying information; civil penalty; definition	106
§ 44-1373.01	Exceptions	108
§ 44-1373.02	Restricted use of sequential numbers; definition	109
§ 44-1373.03	Violation; civil penalty	109

ARTICLE 18 CONFIDENTIALITY OF PETROLEUM INDUSTRY INFORMATION

§ 44-1374	Confidentiality of petroleum industry information; disclosure; supply emergency; definitions	109
-----------	--	-----

ARTICLE 19 APPLIANCES AND EQUIPMENT ENERGY EFFICIENCY STANDARDS

§ 44-1375	Definitions	111
§ 44-1375.01	Applicability	114
§ 44-1375.02	Standards	115
§ 44-1375.03	Certification and compliance; violation; civil penalty....	117

ARTICLE 20 TELEPHONE, UTILITY AND COMMUNICATION SERVICE RECORDS

§ 44-1376	Definitions	118
§ 44-1376.01	Unauthorized or fraudulent procurement, sale or receipt prohibited; procedures to protect against disclosure	119
§ 44-1376.02	Application	119
§ 44-1376.03	Unfair or deceptive trade practices	120
§ 44-1376.04	Civil causes of action	121
§ 44-1376.05	Violation; classification	121

ARTICLE 21 RESTOCKING FEES

§ 44-1377	Disclosure of restocking fee; enforcement; definition	121
-----------	---	-----

ARTICLE 22 FORECLOSURE CONSULTANTS

§ 44-1378	Definitions	122
§ 44-1378.01	Applicability	124
§ 44-1378.02	Prohibited acts	125
§ 44-1378.03	Foreclosure consulting contract	125
§ 44-1378.04	Right of cancellation	126
§ 44-1378.05	Homeowner action to recover damages	126
§ 44-1378.06	Fraud or deceit against homeowner; classification	127
§ 44-1378.07	Enforcement	127
§ 44-1378.08	Cumulative nature of penalties	127

ARTICLE 23 TRANSPORTATION SERVICE CONTRACTS

§ 44-1379	Indemnity agreements in motor carrier transportation contracts void; definitions	127
-----------	--	-----

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 24 RETAIL FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS

§ 44-1380 Consumer incentive item regulation; state preemption; definition 128

ARTICLE 25 OPERATOR SERVICE PROVIDERS

§ 44-1381 Operator service providers; collect call rates; disclosure ... 129

ARTICLE 26 TRANSFER OF PERSONAL PROPERTY

§ 44-1382 Transfer of personal property; city, town or county 129

CHAPTER 10 COMPETITION AND COMPETITIVE PRACTICES

ARTICLE 1 UNIFORM STATE ANTITRUST ACT

§ 44-1401 Definition 133
§ 44-1402 Contract, combination or conspiracy to restrain or monopolize trade 133
§ 44-1403 Establishment, maintenance or use of monopoly 133
§ 44-1404 Exclusions 134
§ 44-1405 Judicial jurisdiction 134
§ 44-1406 Investigation; service of demand sanctions; confidentiality 134
§ 44-1407 Civil penalty and injunctive enforcement. 136
§ 44-1408 Damages; injunctive relief 136
§ 44-1409 Judgment as prima facie evidence 136
§ 44-1410 Limitations of actions 136
§ 44-1411 Remedies cumulative 137
§ 44-1412 Uniformity 137
§ 44-1413 Short title 137
§ 44-1414 Order compelling testimony or production of evidence; immunity; contempt 137
§ 44-1415 Notice to attorney general; appearance ... 137
§ 44-1416 Government contract, combination or conspiracy to restrain trade or commerce; violation; classification 138
§§ 44-1417 to 44-1420 Renumbered as §§ 44-1407 to 44-1410 138
§§ 44-1420.01 to 44-1420.03 Renumbered as §§ 44-1411 to 44-1413 .. 138

ARTICLE 2 PATENT TROLL PREVENTION ACT

§ 44-1421 Definitions 138
§ 44-1422 Bad faith patent infringement claims; prohibited 139
§ 44-1423 Enforcement 141
§ 44-1424 Federal patent infringement allegation exception 141

ARTICLE 3 REGISTRATION AND PROTECTION OF TRADEMARKS AND SERVICE MARKS

§ 44-1441 Definitions 141
§ 44-1442 Registrability 142
§ 44-1443 Application for registration 143

§ 44-1443.01	Electronic filing; acceptance	144
§ 44-1444	Certificate of registration; admissibility as evidence	144
§ 44-1445	Duration of registration; renewal notice; application and fee	144
§ 44-1446	Assignment of mark and registration	145
§ 44-1447	Records	145
§ 44-1448	Cancellation of registrations	145
§ 44-1448.01	Injury to business reputation; dilution	146
§ 44-1449	Classification of goods or services	147
§ 44-1450	Fraudulent registration; damages	150
§ 44-1451	Remedies for infringement	150
§ 44-1452	Common law rights	151
§ 44-1453	Counterfeit marks; violation; classification; presumption; seizure; forfeiture; remedies; definitions	151
§ 44-1454	Repealed by Laws 1998, Ch. 154, § 3	153
§ 44-1455	Use of unauthorized copy of computer software; violation; classification	153
§ 44-1456	Use of trademarked container for other articles; violation; classification	153

ARTICLE 3.1 TRADE NAMES

§ 44-1460	Registration of trade name, title or designation	154
§ 44-1460.01	Issuance of certificate; restrictions	154
§ 44-1460.02	Effective term of registration; renewal; expiration notice	155
§ 44-1460.03	Assignment and recording of rights	155
§ 44-1460.04	Public examination of records	155
§ 44-1460.05	Exclusive rights; common law rights	155
§ 44-1460.06	Electronic filing; acceptance	156
§ 44-1460.07	Trade name registration cancellation; release for use...	156

ARTICLE 4 UNFAIR SALES [REPEALED]

§§ 44-1461 to 44-1466	Repealed by Laws 1982, Ch. 29, § 1	156
-----------------------	--	-----

ARTICLE 5 ADVERTISING

§ 44-1481	Fraudulent advertising practices defined; violation; classification	156
§ 44-1482	Unsolicited commercial fax advertisements; definition	157
§ 44-1483	Digital advertising directed toward children; content restrictions; civil penalty; enforcement; definitions	157

ARTICLE 6 RATE SIGNS OF HOTELS AND MOTOR COURTS

§ 44-1501	Definitions	158
§ 44-1502	Application	158
§ 44-1503	Posting of minimum and maximum rates	158
§ 44-1504	Accommodations advertised required to be available	158
§ 44-1505	False statements prohibited	159
§ 44-1506	Construction	159
§ 44-1507	Violation; classification	159

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 7 CONSUMER FRAUD

§ 44-1521	Definitions	159
§ 44-1522	Unlawful practices; intended interpretation of provisions.	160
§ 44-1523	Exemptions	160
§ 44-1524	Powers of attorney general.....	160
§ 44-1525	Confidentiality of information or evidence	161
§ 44-1526	Subpoena; hearing; rules and regulations.....	161
§ 44-1527	Failure to supply information or obey subpoena; hearing.	162
§ 44-1528	Remedies; injunction; other reliefs; receiver	162
§ 44-1529	Powers of receiver.....	163
§ 44-1530	Assurance of discontinuance of unlawful practice.....	163
§ 44-1531	Violations; civil penalties	164
§ 44-1531.01	Consumer protection-consumer fraud revolving fund; use of fund.....	164
§ 44-1531.02	Consumer restitution and remediation revolving fund; subaccounts; annual report.....	165
§ 44-1532	Violation of order or injunction; penalty.....	166
§ 44-1533	Cumulative remedies	167
§ 44-1534	Costs recoverable.....	167

ARTICLE 8 PETROLEUM PRODUCTS FRANCHISES

§ 44-1551	Definitions	167
§ 44-1552	Disclosures to be made by distributor before conclusion of agreement.....	168
§ 44-1553	Voidable franchises	168
§ 44-1554	Prohibited practices.....	169
§ 44-1555	Permitted practices	169
§ 44-1556	Termination of franchise; notice; grounds	169
§ 44-1557	Required provisions in agreements between distributors and dealers.....	170
§ 44-1558	Obligation of distributor to repurchase upon termination of agreement; designation of successor in interest	171
§ 44-1559	Remedies	171
§ 44-1560	Waiver limitation.....	172
§ 44-1561	Arizona commerce authority; fuel price data; availability..	172
§ 44-1562	Full-service gasoline stations; assistance to drivers with disabilities	172

ARTICLE 9 BEER FRANCHISES

§ 44-1565	Definitions	172
§ 44-1566	Franchise termination.....	174
§ 44-1567	Action for damages; other remedies; defense	174

**ARTICLE 10 UNLAWFUL PRACTICES IN TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND
ANCILLARY SERVICES [REPEALED]**

§§ 44-1571 to 44-1574	Repealed by Laws 2022, Ch. 44, § 24B.	174
-----------------------	--	-----

**CHAPTER 11 REGULATIONS CONCERNING PARTICULAR
BUSINESSES**

ARTICLE 3.1 SCRAP METAL DEALERS

§ 44-1649	Repealed by Laws 2013, Ch. 137, § 7, eff. January 1, 2024.....	177
-----------	--	-----

ARTICLE 6 CONSUMER REPORTING AGENCIES AND FAIR CREDIT REPORTING

§ 44-1691	Definitions	177
§ 44-1692	Permissible use of consumer reports.....	178
§ 44-1693	Access to reports by a consumer.....	179
§ 44-1694	Correction of credit reports	180
§ 44-1695	Liability	181
§ 44-1696	Unlawful acts; classification	182
§ 44-1697	Fair credit reporting	182
§ 44-1698	Security freeze on credit reports and credit scores; fees prohibited; definitions.....	182
§ 44-1698.01	Consumer credit reports; extension of credit; identity theft; definition	187
§ 44-1698.02	Security freezes; credit reports; protected person; fee prohibited; definitions.....	188

ARTICLE 7 CREDIT SERVICES

§ 44-1701	Definitions.....	191
§ 44-1702	Exemptions.....	192
§ 44-1702.01	Repealed by Laws 1977, Ch. 126, § 1	192
§ 44-1703	Credit services organizations; prohibited activities	192
§ 44-1704	Information statement; necessity and time of delivery to buyer; acknowledgment of delivery; retention on file	193
§ 44-1705	Information statement; contents.....	193
§ 44-1706	Contracts; requirements; contents.....	193
§ 44-1706.01	Repealed by Laws 1973, Ch. 74, § 6.....	195
§ 44-1707	Credit service organization's breach of contract or obligation; violation of article.....	195
§ 44-1708	Surety bond; procedures to obtain or establish; claim by action at law; limit of liability	195
§ 44-1709	Waiver of rights by buyer; prohibition; burden of proof on exemption or exception from article	195
§ 44-1710	Violation; classification; enforcement.....	195
§ 44-1711	Action for recovery of damages by buyer	196
§ 44-1712	Application of other laws; remedies as additional .	196
§ 44-1712.01	Renumbered as § 32-1197	196
§§ 44-1713, 44-1714	Repealed by Laws 1977, Ch. 126, § 1	196

ARTICLE 9 PYRAMID PROMOTIONAL SCHEMES

§ 44-1731	Definitions	196
§ 44-1732	Violation; classification	197
§ 44-1733	Sale or contract for sale of interest in pyramid promotional scheme voidable	197
§ 44-1734	Scope of remedy	197
§ 44-1735	Pyramid promotional scheme; prohibition; defenses excluded	197

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 14 DISCOUNT BUYING SERVICES

§ 44-1797	Definitions	198
§ 44-1797.01	Bond; amount; copy; conflict of interest.....	199
§ 44-1797.02	Bond; beneficiaries; actions; liability; cancellation.....	199
§ 44-1797.03	Cash deposit in lieu of bond.....	200
§ 44-1797.04	Disclosures by buying organization; nature of services; listing of items; warranties or guarantees; charges; criminal or civil actions.....	200
§ 44-1797.05	Written contract; contents	202
§ 44-1797.06	Payment or financing period; limitation	203
§ 44-1797.07	Availability of services; time	203
§ 44-1797.08	Prohibition of notes cutting off, as to third parties, buyer's right of action or defense against seller.....	204
§ 44-1797.09	Prohibition against assignment or transfer of contract cutting off buyer's right of action or defense against organization	204
§ 44-1797.10	Receipt of payment or monies; delivery or availability of goods; time; refund; trust account; deposits and withdrawals	204
§ 44-1797.11	Cancellation of contract; time; definition.....	205
§ 44-1797.12	Voidable contracts; reference to compliance with article	205
§ 44-1797.13	Misrepresentation; contract void and unenforceable	205
§ 44-1797.14	Rescission and pro rata refund; removal of place of business.....	206
§ 44-1797.15	Transfer to another entity of duty or obligation to provide services; defense in action for enforcement or collection on contract; definition	206
§ 44-1797.16	Action for damages and restitution of monies paid; treble damages and attorney fees and costs	206
§ 44-1797.17	Violation; classification	206
§ 44-1797.18	Provisions not exclusive	207
§ 44-1797.19	Waiver	207
§ 44-1797.20	Enforcement.....	207

ARTICLE 15 SALES REPRESENTATIVE CONTRACTS

§ 44-1798	Definitions	207
§ 44-1798.01	Sales representative contract	208
§ 44-1798.02	Termination of sales representative contract; payment of earned commissions	208
§ 44-1798.03	Revocable offers of commission	209
§ 44-1798.04	Jurisdiction; no waiver; election of remedies	209
§ 44-1798.05	Applicability.....	209

ARTICLE 16 LOAN SERVICING

§ 44-1798.21	Loan servicing; service of process; definitions.....	209
--------------	--	-----

ARTICLE 21 SOLICITATIONS USING LOAN INFORMATION

§ 44-1799.51	Loan information; solicitations; restrictions; injunction; definition	210
--------------	--	-----

CHAPTER 12 SALES OF SECURITIES

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 44-1801	Definitions	219
-----------	-------------------	-----

ARTICLE 2 ADMINISTRATIVE PERSONNEL

§ 44-1811	Director of securities	224
§ 44-1812	Assistant director of securities	225
§ 44-1813	Employment of personnel; criminal records check	225
§ 44-1814	Travel and other necessary expenses of employees	226
§ 44-1815	Cooperation with other securities agencies	226

ARTICLE 3 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE POWERS

§ 44-1821	General rule-making power of commission; delegation of authority; limitation	226
§ 44-1822	Investigations	226
§ 44-1823	Power to require testimony and production of records; order of nondisclosure	226
§ 44-1824	Dealer examination assessment; foreign examination cost; payment	227
§ 44-1825	Contempt; penalty	227
§ 44-1826	No-action requests	228

ARTICLE 3.1 GIFTS OF SECURITIES [RENUMBERED]

§§ 44-1827 to 44-1836	Renumbered as §§ 44-2071 to 44-2080	229
-----------------------	---	-----

ARTICLE 4 SALE OF SECURITIES

§ 44-1841	Sale of unregistered securities prohibited; classification ..	229
§ 44-1842	Transactions by unregistered dealers and salesmen prohibited; classification	229
§ 44-1843	Exempt securities; fee; filing.....	229
§ 44-1843.01	Nonexempt government securities; covered securities; exemptions	232
§ 44-1843.02	Special filing requirements for certain exempt or federal covered securities	233
§ 44-1844	Exempt transactions.....	234
§ 44-1845	Exemption or special registration of certain securities and transactions by commission rule.....	243
§ 44-1846	Powers of commission to exempt certain securities or transactions	244
§ 44-1847	Power of commission to exempt certain securities or transactions of regulated issuers	244
§ 44-1848	Registration of dealers and salesmen dealing with certain exempt securities or engaging in certain exempt transactions; exemptions	245
§ 44-1849	Real property investment contracts; recording	245
§ 44-1850	Viatical or life settlement investment contracts.....	246

ARTICLE 5 FEES, FORM OF CONSENT TO SERVICE OF PROCESS AND SECURITIES FILINGS

§ 44-1861	Fees; deposit; abandonment	249
§ 44-1862	Consent to service of process; service on commission.....	251

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 44-1863	Receipt of electronic securities filings.....	251
ARTICLE 6 REGISTRATION OF SECURITIES BY DESCRIPTION		
§ 44-1871	Securities that may be registered by description.....	251
§ 44-1872	Procedure for registration by description; registration statement; consent to service of process	252
§ 44-1873	Recording of registration; effective date of registration; renewal; eligibility of registered securities for sale.....	253
§ 44-1874	Registration of additional securities by description	254
§ 44-1875	Filing of additional information	254
§ 44-1876	Escrow of certain securities; restrictive sales agreement...	254
§ 44-1877	Escrow of treasury stock; restrictive sales agreement	254
§ 44-1878	Impoundment of funds from sale of speculative securities .	255
ARTICLE 7 REGISTRATION OF SECURITIES BY QUALIFICATION		
§ 44-1891	Registration by qualification	255
§ 44-1892	Documents required for application for registration by qualification; fee.....	255
§ 44-1893	Application for registration of securities by qualification; contents; accompanying documents; signature and verification	256
§ 44-1894	Prospectus; contents; use of consolidated financial statements; amendment or supplement to prospectus required to show material change	257
§ 44-1895	Preparation of required financial statements	259
§ 44-1896	Substitution of prospectus filed under or complying with standards of form prescribed by or under securities act of 1933 for prospectus required by §§ 44-1892 and 44-1894...	260
§ 44-1897	Amendment or withdrawal of application, prospectus or other documents.....	260
§ 44-1898	Registration in securities register of securities complying with requirements for registration by qualification; sale of registered securities authorized; delivery of prospectus to purchasers	260
§ 44-1899	Renewal of registration by qualification	261
§ 44-1900	Registration of additional securities by qualification	261
§ 44-1901	Registration of certain securities by qualification; definitions	261
§ 44-1902	Power of the commission to register certain securities by uniform limited offering registration.....	266
ARTICLE 8 DENIAL, REVOCATION OR SUSPENSION OF SECURITIES BY REGISTRATION		
§ 44-1921	Denial of registration by qualification	267
§ 44-1922	Revocation of registration by qualification or description; grounds	268
§ 44-1923	Order denying or revoking registration; notice to issuer and dealers.....	268
§ 44-1924	Order suspending registration; grounds; hearing; notice...	268

ARTICLE 9 REGISTRATION OF DEALERS AND SALESMEN

§ 44-1941	Application for registration as dealer; contents; filing; consent to service of process; fee; exemption	268
§ 44-1942	Power of commission or director to require filing of additional information	270
§ 44-1943	Power of commission to require bond from dealer	270
§ 44-1944	Registration in register of dealers and salesmen of applicant complying with requirements	271
§ 44-1945	Application for registration as salesman; filing; contents; exemptions	271
§ 44-1946	Registration in register of dealers and salesmen of applicant complying with requirements	272
§ 44-1947	Register of dealers and salesmen; recording registration and orders; transfer or expiration of registration	272
§ 44-1948	Reporting requirements of dealers and salesmen; real property records	273
§ 44-1949	Duty of dealer to give notice of termination of employment of salesman; automatic suspension of salesman's registration; notice of employment of salesman	274
§ 44-1950	Active military duty; compensation	274

ARTICLE 10 DENIAL, REVOCATION OR SUSPENSION OF REGISTRATION AS DEALER OR SALESMAN

§ 44-1961	Grounds for denial, revocation or suspension of dealer registration; administrative remedies	274
§ 44-1962	Grounds for denial, revocation or suspension of registration of salesman; administrative remedies	276
§ 44-1963	Entry of order of denial, revocation or suspension	277
§ 44-1964	Temporary suspension orders	277

ARTICLE 11 HEARINGS

§ 44-1971	Initiation of hearing; purpose of hearing	278
§ 44-1972	Notice of and opportunity for hearing; time of hearing	278
§ 44-1973	Conduct of hearing	279
§ 44-1974	Rehearings	279

ARTICLE 12 APPEALS

§ 44-1981	Judicial review	280
§§ 44-1982 to 44-1984	Repealed by Laws 1980, Ch. 231, § 77	280

ARTICLE 13 FRAUDULENT PRACTICES

§ 44-1991	Fraud in purchase or sale of securities	280
§ 44-1992	Filing of misleading information with commission	280
§ 44-1993	Misrepresentation of effect of registration of securities	281
§ 44-1994	Misrepresentation of effect of registration of dealers or salesmen	281
§ 44-1995	Violation; classification	281
§ 44-1996	Prohibition of referral fees	281
§ 44-1997	False registration statement; liability	282
§ 44-1998	Offers and sales; liability	285

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 44-1999	Controlling persons; liability.....	285
§ 44-2000	Contrary stipulations void	286
ARTICLE 14 CIVIL REMEDIES AND LIABILITIES		
§ 44-2001	Voidable sale or contract for sale of securities; remedy	286
§ 44-2002	Remedy for voidable purchases.....	286
§ 44-2003	Joint and several liability; proportionate liability; determination of responsibility; uncollectible share; settlement discharge; limitation on actions; definitions	286
§ 44-2004	Limitation of civil actions	289
§ 44-2005	Remedy not exclusive.....	290
ARTICLE 15 CONSERVATORS AND RECEIVERS		
§ 44-2011	Petition for appointment of conservator or receiver.....	290
§ 44-2012	Complaint; contents.....	290
§ 44-2013	Preliminary injunction; appointment of temporary conservator or receiver	291
§ 44-2014	Permanent injunction; permanent conservator or receiver.	291
§ 44-2015	Conservator; bond; powers and duties	291
§ 44-2016	Duration of appointment of conservator; distributing assets; winding up affairs of violator	291
§ 44-2017	Compensation of conservators and other personnel.....	292
ARTICLE 16 ENFORCEMENT		
§ 44-2031	Jurisdiction and venue of offenses and actions; joinder of spouse.....	292
§ 44-2032	Cease and desist orders; civil penalty; injunctions; civil restitution; prosecutions for violations	292
§ 44-2033	Burden of proof of exemptions.....	294
§ 44-2034	Evidence of registration or notice filing; lack of registration or notice filing.....	294
§ 44-2035	Evidence of record of proceedings	294
§ 44-2036	Administrative penalty	294
§ 44-2037	Civil penalties	295
§ 44-2038	Costs recoverable.....	295
§ 44-2039	Securities regulatory and enforcement fund; purpose.....	296
§ 44-2040	Violation; classification	296
§ 44-2041	Continuance of prior law for certain purposes.....	296
ARTICLE 17 CAPITAL MARKETS		
§ 44-2042	Confidentiality	297
§§ 44-2043 to 44-2050	Repealed by Laws 1976, Ch. 114, § 2, eff. June 24, 1976.....	297
§ 44-2051	Advancement of economic development and capital formation	297
§ 44-2052	Exchange operation; commission rules	297
§ 44-2053	Limitation on liability.....	298
§ 44-2054	Repealed by Laws 2011, 2nd S.S., Ch. 1, § 122, eff. July 1, 2011.....	299
§ 44-2055	Securities public reference rooms	299
§ 44-2056	Free trade	299

§§ 44-2057 to 44-2065	Repealed by Laws 1976, Ch. 114, § 2, eff. June 24, 1976.....	299
-----------------------	--	-----

ARTICLE 18 PRIVATE SECURITIES LITIGATION

§§ 44-2066 to 44-2066.11	Repealed by Laws 1987, Ch. 174, § 11.....	299
§§ 44-2071 to 44-2080	Repealed by Laws 1988, Ch. 81, § 3.....	299
§ 44-2081	Private securities class action litigation.....	299
§ 44-2082	Requirements for securities fraud actions involving misleading statements or omissions	303
§ 44-2083	Sanctions for abusive litigation.....	304
§ 44-2084	Right to written interrogatories	305
§ 44-2085	Limitation on damages; definition.....	305
§ 44-2086	Attorney fees paid from disgorgement monies; prohibition	305
§ 44-2087	Application of safe harbor for forward-looking statements; definitions.....	306

ARTICLE 19 AUDITS

§§ 44-2101, 44-2102	Repealed by Laws 1974, Ch. 200, § 2, eff. Aug. 9, 1974.....	309
§§ 44-2111 to 44-2120	Repealed by Laws 1974, Ch. 200, § 2, eff. Aug. 9, 1974	309
§ 44-2121	Definition of illegal act	309
§ 44-2122	Audit requirements.....	309
§ 44-2123	Audit discoveries; required responses	310
§ 44-2124	Auditor liability limitation.....	311
§ 44-2125	Civil penalties in cease and desist proceedings .	311
§ 44-2126	Preservation of existing authority	311
§§ 44-2141 to 44-2145	Repealed by Laws 1974, Ch. 200, § 2, eff. Aug. 9, 1974	311
§§ 44-2161 to 44-2174	Repealed by Laws 1974, Ch. 200, § 2, eff. Aug. 9, 1974	311

CHAPTER 13 INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT**ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS**

§§ 44-2201 to 44-2217	Repealed by Laws 1984, Ch. 77, § 2	315
§§ 44-2301 to 44-2340	Repealed by Laws 1984, Ch. 77, § 2	315
§§ 44-2341 to 44-2380	Repealed by Laws 1984, Ch. 77, § 2	315
§§ 44-2381 to 44-2404	Repealed by Laws 1984, Ch. 77, § 2	315
§§ 44-2501 to 44-2540	Repealed by Laws 1984, Ch. 77, § 2	315
§§ 44-2541 to 44-2579	Repealed by Laws 1984, Ch. 77, § 2	315
§§ 44-2601 to 44-2637	Repealed by Laws 1984, Ch. 77, § 2	315
§§ 44-2701 to 44-2717	Repealed by Laws 1984, Ch. 77, § 2	315
§§ 44-2801 to 44-2810	Repealed by Laws 1984, Ch. 77, § 2	315
§§ 44-2901 to 44-2940	Repealed by Laws 1987, Ch. 77, § 2	315
§§ 44-3001 to 44-3041	Repealed by Laws 1984, Ch. 77, § 2	315
§ 44-3101	Definitions	315
§ 44-3102	Interpretations by commission	318
§§ 44-3103 to 44-3110	Repealed by Laws 1984, Ch. 77, § 2	318

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 2 ADMINISTRATIVE PERSONNEL

§ 44-3111	Director of securities	318
§ 44-3112	Assistant director of securities	318
§ 44-3113	Employment of personnel	318
§ 44-3113.01	Repealed by Laws 1984, Ch. 77, § 2	318
§ 44-3114	Travel and other necessary expenses of employees	318
§ 44-3115	Cooperation with other agencies	318
§§ 44-3116 to 44-3130	Repealed by Laws 1984, Ch. 77, § 2	319

ARTICLE 3 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE POWERS

§ 44-3131	General rule making power of commission; delegation of authority; limitation	319
§ 44-3132	Investigations	319
§ 44-3133	Power to require testimony and production of records; order of nondisclosure	319
§ 44-3134	Contempt; penalty	320
§ 44-3135	No-action letters	320
§§ 44-3136 to 44-3146	Repealed by Laws 1984, Ch. 77, § 2	321
§§ 44-3146.01, 44-3146.02	Repealed by Laws 1984, Ch. 77, § 2	321
§§ 44-3147 to 44-3150	Repealed by Laws 1984, Ch. 77, § 2	321

ARTICLE 4 LICENSURE OF INVESTMENT ADVISERS AND INVESTMENT ADVISER REPRESENTATIVES

§ 44-3151	Licensure required; exclusion; violation; classification	321
§ 44-3152	Exemption of certain investment advisers and investment adviser representatives; private fund adviser exemption; definitions	321
§ 44-3153	Application for licensure as investment adviser; notice filings by federal covered advisers	326
§ 44-3154	Licensure application; additional information	328
§ 44-3155	Investment adviser license; notification	328
§ 44-3156	Application for licensure as investment adviser representative	328
§ 44-3157	Investment adviser representative license; notification	329
§ 44-3158	Expiration, renewal or transfer of licensure; automatic suspension	329
§ 44-3159	Reporting requirements	329

ARTICLE 5 FEES

§ 44-3181	Fees; penalties; abandonment	330
-----------	------------------------------------	-----

ARTICLE 6 DENIAL, REVOCATION OR SUSPENSION OF LICENSE

§ 44-3201	Grounds for denial, revocation or suspension of license; administrative remedies	331
§ 44-3202	Entry of order of denial, suspension or revocation	333

ARTICLE 7 HEARINGS

§ 44-3211	Initiation of hearing; purpose of hearing	334
§ 44-3212	Notice of an opportunity for a hearing; time of hearing	334

§ 44-3213	Conduct of hearing.....	335
§ 44-3214	Rehearings.....	335
ARTICLE 8 APPEALS		
§ 44-3231	Judicial review	336
ARTICLE 9 FRAUDULENT PRACTICES		
§ 44-3241	Fraud in provision of investment advisory services; liability; violation; classification	336
ARTICLE 10 CONSERVATORS AND RECEIVERS		
§ 44-3271	Petition for appointment of conservators and receivers	336
§ 44-3272	Conservators and receivers	337
ARTICLE 11 ENFORCEMENT		
§ 44-3291	Jurisdiction and venue of offenses and actions; joinder of spouse	337
§ 44-3292	Cease and desist orders; injunctions; civil restitution; prosecutions for violations	337
§ 44-3293	Burden of proof of exemptions.....	338
§ 44-3294	Evidence of licensure or lack of licensure	339
§ 44-3295	Evidence of record of proceedings	339
§ 44-3296	Administrative penalty	339
§ 44-3297	Costs recoverable.....	339
§ 44-3298	Investment management regulatory and enforcement fund; purpose	340
§ 44-3299	State liability; limitation	340
§ 44-3300	Confidentiality.....	340
§§ 44-3301 to 44-3307	Renumbered as §§ 47-11101 to 47-11107	341
ARTICLE 12 NOTICE FILINGS OF CERTAIN INVESTMENT COMPANIES		
§ 44-3321	Notice filings by open-end companies and unit investment trusts	341
§ 44-3322	Amount and term of securities subject to notice filing.....	341
§ 44-3323	Sales reports.....	342
§ 44-3324	Notice filing fees	343
§ 44-3325	Notice filings by closed-end companies	345
CHAPTER 15 HOME SOLICITATIONS AND REFERRAL SALES		
ARTICLE 1 IN GENERAL		
§ 44-5001	Definitions	346
§ 44-5002	Cancellation period; method of cancellation; intent; waiver void.....	347
§ 44-5003	Referral sales, rebate or discount violations	347
§ 44-5004	Agreement requirements.....	347
§ 44-5005	Transfer	349
§ 44-5006	Time limitation; disposition of goods.....	349
§ 44-5007	Buyer responsibility; services.....	350
§ 44-5008	Violation; classification	350

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 15.1 RESIDENTIAL PROPERTY

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 44-5101 Wholesale buyers; wholesale sellers; disclosure; unlawful practice; definitions 351

CHAPTER 16 RESTRICTIONS ON DEFICIENCY JUDGMENTS IN CONSUMER CREDIT SALES

ARTICLE 1 IN GENERAL

§ 44-5501 Restrictions 352

CHAPTER 17 RETAIL INSTALLMENT SALES TRANSACTIONS

ARTICLE 1 IN GENERAL

§ 44-6001 Definitions 353
§ 44-6002 Retail installment contracts; retail charge account agreements; definitions 355
§ 44-6003 Repealed by Laws 1980, Ch. 200, § 1, eff. April 23, 1980... 357
§ 44-6004 Assignment or transfers..... 357
§ 44-6005 Periodic statements required 358
§ 44-6006 Violation; bar to recovery 358

CHAPTER 18 FOREIGN TRADE ZONES

ARTICLE 1 IN GENERAL

§ 44-6501 Authorization to apply for foreign trade zone..... 359

CHAPTER 19 SOLICITATION OF FUNDS FOR CHARITABLE PURPOSES

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 44-6551 Definitions 360
§§ 44-6552 to 44-6560 Repealed by Laws 2013, Ch. 234, § 4. 360
§ 44-6561 Unlawful acts or practices; violation; classification; civil penalty 360

CHAPTER 20 EQUIPMENT DEALERS

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 44-6701 Definitions 363
§ 44-6702 Prohibited acts of supplier 364
§ 44-6703 Dealer agreements; cancellation..... 365
§ 44-6704 Surplus parts inventory; credits..... 366
§ 44-6705 Cancellation of dealer agreement; repurchase..... 367
§ 44-6706 Repurchase; title; security interest 369
§ 44-6707 Death of equipment dealer; definition 369
§ 44-6708 Cause of action; remedies 369
§ 44-6709 Current agreements; effect of law; void provisions..... 370

CHAPTER 21 INVESTMENT OF PENSION FUNDS**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 44-6751	Investment of pension funds	371
-----------	-----------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER 22 RENTAL—PURCHASE AGREEMENTS**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 44-6801	Definitions	372
§ 44-6802	Applicability	373
§ 44-6803	General requirements of disclosure	374
§ 44-6804	Disclosures	374
§ 44-6805	Prohibited rental-purchase agreement terms; practices	375
§ 44-6806	Collection practices	376
§ 44-6807	Reinstatement	378
§ 44-6808	Receipts	379
§ 44-6809	Renegotiations	379
§ 44-6810	Advertising	379
§ 44-6811	Enforcement; penalties	380
§ 44-6812	Lessor's defenses; definition	381
§ 44-6813	Assignment of a rental-purchase agreement	381
§ 44-6814	Notices	381

CHAPTER 23 DISHONORED CHECK FEES**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 44-6851	Definitions	382
§ 44-6852	Dishonored checks; service fee	382

CHAPTER 25 SENIOR RESIDENTIAL ENTRANCE FEE CONTRACTS**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 44-6951	Definitions	383
§ 44-6952	Senior residential entrance fee contracts; provider registration; registration fee	384
§ 44-6953	Maintaining valid registration	384
§ 44-6954	Senior residential entrance fee contracts; offer; rescission; disclosure	385

CHAPTER 26 ELECTRONIC TRANSACTIONS**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

§ 44-7001	Short title	388
§ 44-7002	Definitions	388
§ 44-7003	Scope	389
§ 44-7004	Prospective application	390
§ 44-7005	Use of electronic records and signatures; variation by agreement	390
§ 44-7006	Construction; application	391

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 44-7007	Legal recognition of electronic records, signatures and contracts; definition	391
§ 44-7008	Provision of information in writing; presentation of records	391
§ 44-7009	Attribution and effect of electronic record and signature...	392
§ 44-7010	Effect of change or error	392
§ 44-7011	Notarization; acknowledgment	393
§ 44-7012	Electronic records retention; originals; definition	393
§ 44-7013	Admissibility in evidence.....	394
§ 44-7014	Automated transaction contracts.....	394
§ 44-7015	Time and place of sending and receipt	394
§ 44-7016	Transferable records; definition	395

ARTICLE 2 SECURE ELECTRONIC RECORDS AND SIGNATURES

§ 44-7031	Secure electronic signatures	396
§ 44-7032	Secure electronic records	397
§ 44-7033	Presumptions	397
§ 44-7034	Electronic notarization; acknowledgment	397

ARTICLE 3 GOVERNMENTAL ELECTRONIC RECORDS

§ 44-7041	Creation; retention; conversion of written records	398
§ 44-7042	Sending and accepting electronic records; exemption.....	398
§ 44-7043	Interoperability.....	399

ARTICLE 4 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 44-7051	Consumer protection.....	399
§ 44-7052	Electronic delivery of written communications; exception; definition	400

ARTICLE 5 BLOCKCHAIN TECHNOLOGY

§ 44-7061	Signatures and records secured through blockchain technology; smart contracts; ownership of information; definitions	400
-----------	--	-----

CHAPTER 27 TOBACCO PRODUCT MANUFACTURERS ESCROW ACCOUNTS

ARTICLE 1 MODEL STATUTE

§ 44-7101	Tobacco product manufacturers escrow accounts; model statute.....	402
-----------	---	-----

ARTICLE 2 MODEL NONPARTICIPATING MANUFACTURERS LEGISLATION

§ 44-7111	Tobacco; nonparticipating manufacturers; civil penalty; violation; classification.....	407
-----------	--	-----

CHAPTER 28 DATING SERVICES

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 44-7151	Definitions	418
§ 44-7152	Dating referral services contracts	419
§ 44-7153	Rescission; refunds; definition	419
§ 44-7154	Prohibited contract provisions; prohibited acts	419
§ 44-7155	Damages; attorney fees.....	420
§ 44-7156	Enforcement by attorney general	420
§ 44-7157	Fraud ban disclosures	420

CHAPTER 29 EVENT ONLINE TICKET SALES

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 44-7201	Definitions	422
§ 44-7202	Prohibitions.....	422
§ 44-7203	Enforcement; injunctive relief; restitution; civil penalty ...	423

CHAPTER 30 COMPUTER SPYWARE [REPEALED]

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS [REPEALED]

§§ 44-7301 to 44-7304	Renumbered as §§ 18-501 to 18-504	424
-----------------------	---	-----

CHAPTER 31 GIFT CARDS

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 44-7401	Definitions	425
§ 44-7402	Gift card fees prohibited; underlying monies expiration date prohibited; civil penalty	425

CHAPTER 32 NOTIFICATION FOR COMPROMISED PERSONAL INFORMATION [REPEALED]

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS [REPEALED]

§ 44-7501	Renumbered as § 18-545	427
-----------	------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER 33 RECORD DISCARD AND DISPOSAL

ARTICLE 1 DISCARD AND DISPOSAL OF PERSONAL IDENTIFYING INFORMATION RECORDS

§ 44-7601	Discarding and disposing of records containing personal identifying information; civil penalty; enforcement; definition	428
-----------	---	-----

CHAPTER 34 RETAILER USE OF IDENTIFICATION INFORMATION

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 44-7701	Retention of customer information; transmission to third parties prohibited; enforcement; civil penalties.....	430
§§ 44-8101 to 44-8104	Renumbered as §§ 44-7301 to 44-7304	431

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 35 CREDIT CARD AGREEMENTS

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 44-7801	Definitions	432
§ 44-7802	Acceptance of credit card agreement.....	433
§ 44-7803	Consumer credit cardholder liability.....	433
§ 44-7804	Establishment of amount owed on a credit card account...	433
§ 44-7805	Establishment of interest rate.....	433
§ 44-7806	Consumer protection rights.....	433

CHAPTER 36 PRIVATE FIREARM TRANSACTIONS

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 44-7851	Definitions	434
§ 44-7852	Private party firearms transfer; state or political subdivision encumbrance prohibited	434

CHAPTER 37 MUGSHOT WEBSITE OPERATORS

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 44-7901	Definitions	435
§ 44-7902	Mugshot website operators; prohibited acts; exceptions	435

CHAPTER 38 BUSINESSES EXEMPT FROM MASK MANDATE

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 44-7951	Businesses exempt from mask mandate.....	437
-----------	--	-----

CHAPTER 39 GENETIC TESTING COMPANIES

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 44-8001	Definitions	438
§ 44-8002	Direct-to-consumer genetic testing company requirements; prohibition	439
§ 44-8003	Exceptions	440
§ 44-8004	Enforcement; violation; civil penalty; damages; costs; attorney fees	440

CHAPTER 40 ANIMAL SHELTERS

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 44-8021	Dog or cat possession; microchip scan; owner notification; definition	441
-----------	--	-----

CHAPTER 41 TICKET RESALES

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 44-8031	Prohibitions.....	442
-----------	-------------------	-----

TITLE 47 UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE**CHAPTER 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS****ARTICLE 1 SHORT TITLE, CONSTRUCTION, APPLICATION, AND SUBJECT MATTER OF THE TITLE**

§ 47-1101	Short title	444
§ 47-1102	Scope of chapter	445
§ 47-1103	Construction to promote purposes and policies; applicability of supplemental principles of law	445
§ 47-1104	Construction against implied repeal	447
§ 47-1105	Severability	447
§ 47-1106	Use of singular and plural; gender.....	448
§ 47-1107	Section captions	448
§ 47-1108	Relation to electronic signatures in global and national commerce act	448

ARTICLE 2 GENERAL DEFINITIONS AND PRINCIPLES OF INTERPRETATION

§ 47-1201	General definitions.....	449
§ 47-1202	Notice; knowledge	457
§ 47-1203	Lease distinguished from security interest.....	459
§ 47-1204	Value	460
§ 47-1205	Reasonable time; “seasonably”.....	460
§ 47-1206	Presumptions	461
§ 47-1207	Repealed by Laws 2006, Ch. 53, § 4	461
§ 47-1208	Repealed by Laws 2006, Ch. 53, § 4	461
§ 47-1209	Repealed by Laws 2006, Ch. 53, § 4	461

ARTICLE 3 TERRITORIAL APPLICABILITY AND GENERAL RULES

§ 47-1301	Territorial applicability; parties’ power to choose applicable law	461
§ 47-1302	Variation by agreement	468
§ 47-1303	Course of performance; course of dealing and usage of trade	469
§ 47-1304	Obligation of good faith	471
§ 47-1305	Remedies to be liberally administered.....	472
§ 47-1306	Waiver or renunciation of claim or right after breach	472
§ 47-1307	Prima facie evidence by third party documents	473
§ 47-1308	Performance or acceptance under reservation of rights	473
§ 47-1309	Option to accelerate at will	474
§ 47-1310	Subordinated obligation	475

CHAPTER 2 SALES**ARTICLE 1 SHORT TITLE, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND SUBJECT MATTER**

§ 47-2101	Short title	480
§ 47-2102	Scope; certain security and other transactions excluded from this chapter.....	480
§ 47-2103	Definitions and index of definitions.....	480

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 47-2104	Definitions: “merchant”; “between merchants”; “financing agency”	482
§ 47-2105	Definitions: transferability; “goods”; “future” goods; “lot”; “commercial unit”	484
§ 47-2106	Definitions: “contract”; “agreement”; “contract for sale”; “sale”; “present sale”; “conforming” to contract; “termination”; “cancellation”	485
§ 47-2107	Goods to be severed from realty; recording	487

ARTICLE 2 FORM, FORMATION AND READJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT

§ 47-2201	Formal requirements; statute of frauds	488
§ 47-2202	Final written expression: parol or extrinsic evidence	490
§ 47-2203	Seals inoperative	491
§ 47-2204	Formation in general	492
§ 47-2205	Firm offers	492
§ 47-2206	Offer and acceptance in formation of contract	494
§ 47-2207	Additional terms in acceptance or confirmation	495
§ 47-2208	Repealed by Laws 2006, Ch. 53, § 9	497
§ 47-2209	Modification, rescission and waiver	497
§ 47-2210	Delegation of performance; assignment of rights	498

ARTICLE 3 GENERAL OBLIGATION AND CONSTRUCTION OF CONTRACT

§ 47-2301	General obligations of parties	500
§ 47-2302	Unconscionable contract or clause	501
§ 47-2303	Allocation or division of risks	502
§ 47-2304	Price payable in money, goods, realty, or otherwise	503
§ 47-2305	Open price term	504
§ 47-2306	Output, requirements and exclusive dealings	505
§ 47-2307	Delivery in single lot or several lots	507
§ 47-2308	Absence of specified place for delivery	508
§ 47-2309	Absence of specific time provisions; notice of termination ..	509
§ 47-2310	Open time for payment or running of credit; authority to ship under reservation	511
§ 47-2311	Options and cooperation respecting performance	512
§ 47-2312	Warranty of title and against infringement; buyer’s obligation against infringement	514
§ 47-2313	Express warranties by affirmation, promise, description, sample	515
§ 47-2314	Implied warranty: merchantability; usage of trade	518
§ 47-2315	Implied warranty: fitness for particular purpose	520
§ 47-2316	Exclusion or modification of warranties	521
§ 47-2317	Cumulation and conflict of warranties express or implied .	524
§ 47-2318	Third party beneficiaries of warranties express or implied	525
§ 47-2319	F.O.B. and F.A.S. terms	526
§ 47-2320	C.I.F. and C. & F. terms	527
§ 47-2321	C.I.F. or C. & F.: “net landed weights”; “payment on arrival”; warranty of condition on arrival	531
§ 47-2322	Delivery “ex-ship”	532
§ 47-2323	Form of bill of lading required in overseas shipment; “overseas”	533
§ 47-2324	“No arrival, no sale” term	534
§ 47-2325	“Letter of credit” term; “confirmed credit”	536

§ 47-2326	Sale on approval and sale or return; rights of creditors	536
§ 47-2327	Special incidents of sale on approval and sale or return . . .	538
§ 47-2328	Sale by auction	539

ARTICLE 4 TITLE, CREDITORS AND GOOD FAITH PURCHASES

§ 47-2401	Passing of title; reservation for security; limited application of this section	540
§ 47-2402	Rights of seller's creditors against sold goods	542
§ 47-2403	Power to transfer; good faith purchase of goods; "entrusting"	543

ARTICLE 5 PERFORMANCE

§ 47-2501	Insurable interest in goods; manner of identification of goods	545
§ 47-2502	Buyer's right to goods on seller's insolvency	547
§ 47-2503	Manner of seller's tender of delivery	548
§ 47-2504	Shipment by seller	551
§ 47-2505	Seller's shipment under reservation	552
§ 47-2506	Rights of financing agency	554
§ 47-2507	Effect of seller's tender; delivery on condition	555
§ 47-2508	Cure by seller of improper tender or delivery; replacement	556
§ 47-2509	Risk of loss in the absence of breach	558
§ 47-2510	Effect of breach on risk of loss	559
§ 47-2511	Tender of payment by buyer; payment by check	560
§ 47-2512	Payment by buyer before inspection	562
§ 47-2513	Buyer's right to inspection of goods	563
§ 47-2514	When documents deliverable on acceptance; when on payment	566
§ 47-2515	Preserving evidence of goods in dispute	566

ARTICLE 6 BREACH, REPUDIATION AND EXCUSE

§ 47-2601	Buyer's rights on improper delivery	567
§ 47-2602	Manner and effect of rightful rejection	568
§ 47-2603	Merchant buyer's duties as to rightfully rejected goods	570
§ 47-2604	Buyer's options as to salvage of rightfully rejected goods . .	571
§ 47-2605	Waiver of buyer's objections by failure to particularize	572
§ 47-2606	What constitutes acceptance of goods	573
§ 47-2607	Effect of acceptance; notice of breach; burden of establishing breach after acceptance; notice of claim or litigation to person answerable over	574
§ 47-2608	Revocation of acceptance in whole or in part	576
§ 47-2609	Right to adequate assurance of performance	578
§ 47-2610	Anticipatory repudiation	581
§ 47-2611	Retraction of anticipatory repudiation	582
§ 47-2612	"Installment contract"; breach	583
§ 47-2613	Casualty to identified goods	585
§ 47-2614	Substituted performance	586
§ 47-2615	Excuse by failure of presupposed conditions	587
§ 47-2616	Procedure on notice claiming excuse	590

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 7 REMEDIES

§ 47-2701	Remedies for breach of collateral contracts not impaired ..	591
§ 47-2702	Seller's remedies on discovery of buyer's insolvency	592
§ 47-2703	Seller's remedies in general.....	593
§ 47-2704	Seller's right to identify goods to the contract notwithstanding breach or to salvage unfinished goods	594
§ 47-2705	Seller's stoppage of delivery in transit or otherwise	595
§ 47-2706	Seller's resale including contract for resale	597
§ 47-2707	"Person in the position of a seller"	600
§ 47-2708	Seller's damages for non-acceptance or repudiation	600
§ 47-2709	Action for the price	601
§ 47-2710	Seller's incidental damages	603
§ 47-2711	Buyer's remedies in general; buyer's security interest in rejected goods.....	603
§ 47-2712	"Cover"; buyer's procurement of substitute goods	605
§ 47-2713	Buyer's damages for non-delivery or repudiation	606
§ 47-2714	Buyer's damages for breach in regard to accepted goods...	607
§ 47-2715	Buyer's incidental and consequential damages	608
§ 47-2716	Buyer's right to specific performance or replevin.....	609
§ 47-2717	Deduction of damages from the price	611
§ 47-2718	Liquidation or limitation of damages; deposits	611
§ 47-2719	Contractual modification or limitation of remedy	612
§ 47-2720	Effect of "cancellation" or "rescission" on claims for antecedent breach.....	613
§ 47-2721	Remedies for fraud.....	614
§ 47-2722	Who can sue third parties for injury to goods	614
§ 47-2723	Proof of market price: time and place	615
§ 47-2724	Admissibility of market quotations	616
§ 47-2725	Statute of limitations in contracts for sale.....	617

CHAPTER 2A LEASES

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 47-2A101	Short Title.....	622
§ 47-2A102	Scope.....	625
§ 47-2A103	Definitions and index of definitions	626
§ 47-2A104	Leases subject to other law	633
§ 47-2A105	Territorial application of chapter to goods covered by certificate of title	635
§ 47-2A106	Limitation on power of parties to consumer lease to choose applicable law and judicial forum.....	635
§ 47-2A107	Waiver or renunciation of claim or right after default....	636
§ 47-2A108	Unconscionability	637
§ 47-2A109	Option to accelerate at will	638

ARTICLE 2 FORMATION AND CONSTRUCTION OF LEASE CONTRACT

§ 47-2A201	Statute of frauds	639
§ 47-2A202	Final written expression; parol or extrinsic evidence	641
§ 47-2A203	Seals inoperative	642
§ 47-2A204	Formation in general	642
§ 47-2A205	Firm offers	643
§ 47-2A206	Offer and acceptance in formation of lease contract	643

§ 47-2A207	Repealed by Laws 2006, Ch. 53, § 20	644
§ 47-2A208	Modification, rescission and waiver	644
§ 47-2A209	Lessee under finance lease as beneficiary of supply contract.....	644
§ 47-2A210	Express warranties	646
§ 47-2A211	Warranties against interference and against infringement; lessee's obligation against infringement ...	647
§ 47-2A212	Implied warranty of merchantability	648
§ 47-2A213	Implied warranty of fitness for particular purpose	649
§ 47-2A214	Exclusion or modification of warranties	650
§ 47-2A215	Cumulation and conflict of warranties express or implied.....	651
§ 47-2A216	Third-party beneficiaries of express and implied warranties.....	652
§ 47-2A217	Identification.....	653
§ 47-2A218	Insurance and proceeds.....	654
§ 47-2A219	Risk of loss	654
§ 47-2A220	Effect of default on risk of loss	656
§ 47-2A221	Casualty to identified goods.....	656
 ARTICLE 3 EFFECT OF LEASE CONTRACT		
§ 47-2A301	Enforceability of lease contract.....	657
§ 47-2A302	Title to and possession of goods	660
§ 47-2A303	Alienability of party's interest under lease contract or of lessor's residual interest in goods; delegation of performance; transfer of rights	661
§ 47-2A304	Subsequent lease of goods by lessor.....	665
§ 47-2A305	Sale or sublease of goods by lessee	667
§ 47-2A306	Priority of certain liens arising by operation of law.....	669
§ 47-2A307	Priority of liens arising by attachment or levy on, security interests in and other claims to goods	669
§ 47-2A308	Special rights of creditors	671
§ 47-2A309	Lessor's and lessee's rights when goods become fixtures .	672
§ 47-2A310	Lessor's and lessee's rights when goods become accessions	675
§ 47-2A311	Priority subject to subordination	677
 ARTICLE 4 PERFORMANCE OF LEASE CONTRACT REPUDIATED, SUBSTITUTED AND EXCUSED		
§ 47-2A401	Insecurity; adequate assurance of performance.....	677
§ 47-2A402	Anticipatory repudiation	678
§ 47-2A403	Retraction of anticipatory repudiation.....	679
§ 47-2A404	Substituted performance	679
§ 47-2A405	Excused performance	680
§ 47-2A406	Procedure on excused performance.....	681
§ 47-2A407	Irrevocable promises; finance leases	682
 ARTICLE 5 DEFAULT		
§ 47-2A501	Default; procedure	684
§ 47-2A502	Notice after default	685
§ 47-2A503	Modification or impairment of rights and remedies	686
§ 47-2A504	Liquidation of damages.....	687

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 47-2A505	Cancellation and termination and effect of cancellation, termination, rescission or fraud on rights and remedies .	689
§ 47-2A506	Statute of limitations	690
§ 47-2A507	Proof of market rent; time and place	691
§ 47-2A508	Lessee's remedies	692
§ 47-2A509	Lessee's rights on improper delivery; rightful rejection...	695
§ 47-2A510	Installment lease contracts; rejection and default.....	695
§ 47-2A511	Merchant lessee's duties as to rightfully rejected goods ..	696
§ 47-2A512	Lessee's duties as to rightfully rejected goods	697
§ 47-2A513	Cure by lessor of improper tender or delivery; replacement.....	698
§ 47-2A514	Waiver of lessee's objections	699
§ 47-2A515	Acceptance of goods	699
§ 47-2A516	Effect of acceptance of goods; notice of default; burden of establishing default after acceptance; notice of claim or litigation to person answerable over	700
§ 47-2A517	Revocation of acceptance of goods	702
§ 47-2A518	Cover; substitute goods.....	704
§ 47-2A519	Lessee's damages for nondelivery, repudiation, default and breach of warranty in regard to accepted goods	706
§ 47-2A520	Lessee's incidental and consequential damages	708
§ 47-2A521	Lessee's right to specific performance or replevin	709
§ 47-2A522	Lessee's right to goods on lessor's insolvency	709
§ 47-2A523	Lessor's remedies.....	710
§ 47-2A524	Lessor's right to identify goods to lease contract	714
§ 47-2A525	Lessor's right to possession of goods	715
§ 47-2A526	Lessor's stoppage of delivery in transit or otherwise.....	716
§ 47-2A527	Lessor's rights to dispose of goods.....	717
§ 47-2A528	Lessor's damages for nonacceptance, failure to pay, repudiation or other default.....	720
§ 47-2A529	Lessor's action for the rent.....	722
§ 47-2A530	Lessor's incidental damages	725
§ 47-2A531	Standing to sue third parties for injury to goods	725
§ 47-2A532	Lessor's rights to residual interest	726

CHAPTER 3 NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS AND DEFINITIONS

§ 47-3101	Short title.....	729
§ 47-3102	Subject matter	729
§ 47-3103	Definitions	731
§ 47-3104	Negotiable instrument	734
§ 47-3105	Issue of instrument.....	737
§ 47-3106	Unconditional promise or order	738
§ 47-3107	Instrument payable in foreign money	740
§ 47-3108	Payable on demand or at definite time.....	741
§ 47-3109	Payable to bearer or to order.....	741
§ 47-3110	Identification of person to whom instrument is payable	743
§ 47-3111	Place of payment.....	745
§ 47-3112	Interest	746
§ 47-3113	Date of instrument	746
§ 47-3114	Contradictory terms of instrument	747

§ 47-3115	Incomplete instrument	747
§ 47-3116	Joint and several liability; contribution	748
§ 47-3117	Other agreements affecting instrument	749
§ 47-3118	Statute of limitations	749
§ 47-3119	Notice of right to defend action	752
§§ 47-3120 to 47-3122	Repealed by Laws 1993, Ch. 108, § 5	752

ARTICLE 2 NEGOTIATION, TRANSFER AND INDORSEMENT

§ 47-3201	Negotiation	752
§ 47-3202	Negotiation subject to rescission	753
§ 47-3203	Transfer of instrument; rights acquired by transfer	754
§ 47-3204	Indorsement	756
§ 47-3205	Special indorsement; blank indorsement; anomalous indorsement	758
§ 47-3206	Restrictive indorsement	759
§ 47-3207	Reacquisition	761
§ 47-3208	Repealed by Laws 1993, Ch. 108, § 5	762

ARTICLE 3 ENFORCEMENT OF INSTRUMENTS

§ 47-3301	Person entitled to enforce instrument	762
§ 47-3302	Holder in due course	763
§ 47-3303	Value and consideration	768
§ 47-3304	Overdue instrument	769
§ 47-3305	Defenses and claims in recoupment	770
§ 47-3306	Claims to an instrument	775
§ 47-3307	Notice of breach of fiduciary duty	776
§ 47-3308	Proof of signatures and status as holder in due course	778
§ 47-3309	Enforcement of lost, destroyed or stolen instrument	780
§ 47-3310	Effect of instrument on obligation for which taken	781
§ 47-3311	Accord and satisfaction by use of instrument	783
§ 47-3312	Lost, destroyed or stolen cashier's check, teller's check or certified check	787

ARTICLE 4 LIABILITY OF PARTIES

§ 47-3401	Signature	792
§ 47-3402	Signature by representative	792
§ 47-3403	Unauthorized signature	794
§ 47-3404	Impostors; fictitious payees	796
§ 47-3405	Employer's responsibility for fraudulent indorsement by employee	799
§ 47-3406	Negligence contributing to forged signature or alteration of instrument	803
§ 47-3407	Alteration	805
§ 47-3408	Drawee not liable on unaccepted draft	806
§ 47-3409	Acceptance of draft; certified check	807
§ 47-3410	Acceptance varying draft	808
§ 47-3411	Refusal to pay cashier's checks, teller's checks and certified checks	808
§ 47-3412	Obligation of issuer of note or cashier's check	809
§ 47-3413	Obligation of acceptor	810
§ 47-3414	Obligation of drawer	811
§ 47-3415	Obligation of indorser	813

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 47-3416	Transfer warranties.....	814
§ 47-3417	Presentment warranties.....	816
§ 47-3418	Payment or acceptance by mistake	818
§ 47-3419	Instruments signed for accommodation	821
§ 47-3420	Conversion of instrument	823
ARTICLE 5 DISHONOR		
§ 47-3501	Presentment.....	825
§ 47-3502	Dishonor	827
§ 47-3503	Notice of dishonor	830
§ 47-3504	Excused presentment and notice of dishonor....	831
§ 47-3505	Evidence of dishonor	831
§§ 47-3506 to 47-3511	Repealed by Laws 1993, Ch. 108, § 5.....	832
ARTICLE 6 DISCHARGE AND PAYMENT		
§ 47-3601	Discharge and effect of discharge	832
§ 47-3602	Payment.....	832
§ 47-3603	Tender of payment	834
§ 47-3604	Discharge by cancellation or renunciation	834
§ 47-3605	Discharge of indorsers and accommodation parties.....	835
§ 47-3606	Repealed by Laws 1993, Ch. 108, § 5	841
ARTICLE 7 ADVICE OF INTERNATIONAL SIGHT DRAFT [REPEALED]		
§ 47-3701	Repealed by Laws 1993, Ch. 108, § 5	841
ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS [REPEALED]		
§§ 47-3801 to 47-3805	Repealed by Laws 1993, Ch. 108, § 5.....	841
CHAPTER 4 BANK DEPOSITS AND COLLECTIONS		
ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS AND DEFINITIONS		
§ 47-4101	Short title	844
§ 47-4102	Applicability	844
§ 47-4103	Variation by agreement; measure of damages; action constituting ordinary care.....	846
§ 47-4104	Definitions and index of definitions.....	849
§ 47-4105	“Bank”; “depository bank”; “payor bank”; “intermediary bank”; “collecting bank”; “presenting bank”.....	852
§ 47-4106	Payable through or payable at bank; collecting bank.....	853
§ 47-4107	Separate office of bank	853
§ 47-4108	Time of receipt of items	855
§ 47-4109	Delays	855
§ 47-4110	Electronic presentment.....	856
§ 47-4111	Statute of limitations	857

ARTICLE 2 COLLECTION OF ITEMS; DEPOSITARY AND COLLECTING BANKS

§ 47-4201	Status of collecting bank as agent and provisional status of credits; applicability of chapter; item indorsed “pay any bank”	858
§ 47-4202	Responsibility for collection or return; when action timely	861
§ 47-4203	Effect of instructions	862
§ 47-4204	Methods of sending and presenting; sending directly to payor bank	862
§ 47-4205	Depositary bank holder of unindorsed item	863
§ 47-4206	Transfer between banks	864
§ 47-4207	Transfer warranties	864
§ 47-4208	Presentment warranties	865
§ 47-4209	Encoding and retention warranties	866
§ 47-4210	Security interest of collecting bank in items, accompanying documents and proceeds	867
§ 47-4211	When bank gives value for purposes of holder in due course	868
§ 47-4212	Presentment by notice of item not payable by, through or at a bank; liability of drawer or indorser	869
§ 47-4213	Medium and time of settlement by bank	869
§ 47-4214	Right of charge-back or refund; liability of collecting bank; return of item	871
§ 47-4215	Final payment of item by payor bank; when provisional debits and credits become final; when certain credits become available for withdrawal	873
§ 47-4216	Insolvency and preference	877

ARTICLE 3 COLLECTION OF ITEMS; PAYOR BANKS

§ 47-4301	Deferred posting; recovery of payment by return of items; time of dishonor; return of items by payor bank	878
§ 47-4302	Payor bank’s responsibility for late return of item	880
§ 47-4303	When items subject to notice, stop-payment order, legal process or setoff; order in which items may be charged or certified	881

ARTICLE 4 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN PAYOR BANK AND ITS CUSTOMER

§ 47-4401	When bank may charge customer’s account	883
§ 47-4402	Bank’s liability to customer for wrongful dishonor; time of determining insufficiency of amount	884
§ 47-4403	Customer’s right to stop payment; burden of proof of loss .	886
§ 47-4404	Bank not obligated to pay check more than six months old	887
§ 47-4405	Death or incompetence of customer	888
§ 47-4406	Customer’s duty to discover and report unauthorized signature or alteration	889
§ 47-4407	Payor bank’s right to subrogation on improper payment...	892

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 5 COLLECTION OF DOCUMENTARY DRAFTS

§ 47-4501	Handling of documentary drafts; duty to send for presentment and to notify customer of dishonor	893
§ 47-4502	Presentment of “on arrival” drafts	894
§ 47-4503	Responsibility of presenting bank for documents and goods; report of reasons for dishonor; referee in case of need.....	894
§ 47-4504	Privilege of presenting bank to deal with goods; security interest for expenses	895

CHAPTER 4A FUNDS TRANSFERS

ARTICLE 1 SUBJECT MATTER AND DEFINITIONS

§ 47-4A101	Short title	897
§ 47-4A102	Subject matter	897
§ 47-4A103	Payment order; definitions	898
§ 47-4A104	Funds transfer; definitions	899
§ 47-4A105	Other definitions	903
§ 47-4A106	Time payment order is received	905
§ 47-4A107	Federal reserve regulations and operating circulars	905
§ 47-4A108	Relationship to electronic fund transfer act.....	907

ARTICLE 2 ISSUE AND ACCEPTANCE OF PAYMENT ORDER

§ 47-4A201	Security procedure	909
§ 47-4A202	Authorized and verified payment orders	910
§ 47-4A203	Unenforceability of certain verified payment orders	911
§ 47-4A204	Refund of payment and duty of customer to report with respect to unauthorized payment order.....	915
§ 47-4A205	Erroneous payment orders	916
§ 47-4A206	Transmission of payment order through funds-transfer or other communication system	919
§ 47-4A207	Misdescription of beneficiary.....	920
§ 47-4A208	Misdescription of intermediary bank or beneficiary’s bank	923
§ 47-4A209	Acceptance of payment order	925
§ 47-4A210	Rejection of payment order.....	929
§ 47-4A211	Cancellation and amendment of payment order	931
§ 47-4A212	Liability and duty of receiving bank regarding unaccepted payment order	935

ARTICLE 3 EXECUTION OF SENDER’S PAYMENT ORDER BY RECEIVING BANK

§ 47-4A301	Execution and execution date.....	936
§ 47-4A302	Obligations of receiving bank in execution of payment order	937
§ 47-4A303	Erroneous execution of payment order	940
§ 47-4A304	Duty of sender to report erroneously executed payment order	941
§ 47-4A305	Liability for late or improper execution or failure to execute payment order.....	942

ARTICLE 4 PAYMENT

§ 47-4A401	Payment date	944
§ 47-4A402	Obligation of sender to pay receiving bank.....	944
§ 47-4A403	Payment by sender to receiving bank.....	946
§ 47-4A404	Obligation of beneficiary's bank to pay and give notice to beneficiary	948
§ 47-4A405	Payment by beneficiary's bank to beneficiary	950
§ 47-4A406	Payment by originator to beneficiary; discharge of underlying obligation	953

ARTICLE 5 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 47-4A501	Variation by agreement and effect of funds-transfer system rule.....	955
§ 47-4A502	Creditor process served on receiving bank; setoff by beneficiary's bank	956
§ 47-4A503	Injunction or restraining order with respect to funds transfer	958
§ 47-4A504	Order in which items and payment orders may be charged to account; order of withdrawals from account ..	958
§ 47-4A505	Preclusion of objection to debit of customer's account....	959
§ 47-4A506	Rate of interest	959
§ 47-4A507	Choice of law.....	960

CHAPTER 5 LETTERS OF CREDIT

§ 47-5101	Short title	964
§ 47-5102	Definitions	965
§ 47-5103	Scope	969
§ 47-5104	Formal requirements	971
§ 47-5105	Consideration.....	972
§ 47-5106	Issuance; amendment; cancellation; duration.....	972
§ 47-5107	Confirmer; nominated person.....	973
§ 47-5108	Issuer's rights and obligations.....	975
§ 47-5109	Fraud and forgery.....	980
§ 47-5110	Warranties	983
§ 47-5111	Remedies	984
§ 47-5112	Transfer of letter of credit.....	986
§ 47-5113	Transfer by operation of law	988
§ 47-5114	Assignment of proceeds.....	989
§ 47-5115	Statute of limitations	990
§ 47-5116	Choice of law and forum.....	991
§ 47-5117	Subrogation of issuer, applicant and nominated person	993
§ 47-5118	Security interest of issuer or nominated person.....	994

CHAPTER 6 BULK SALES [REPEALED]

§§ 47-6101 to 47-6110	Repealed by Laws 2004, Ch. 27, § 8	996
§ 47-6111	Repealed by Laws 1992, Ch. 60, § 6	996

CHAPTER 7 DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL

§ 47-7101	Short title	998
§ 47-7102	Definitions and index of definitions	999
§ 47-7103	Relation of chapter to treaty or statute	1001
§ 47-7104	Negotiable and nonnegotiable document of title.....	1002
§ 47-7105	Reissuance in alternative medium	1004
§ 47-7106	Control of electronic document of title.....	1005

ARTICLE 2 WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS; SPECIAL PROVISIONS

§ 47-7201	Person that may issue a warehouse receipt; storage under bond.....	1007
§ 47-7202	Form of warehouse receipt; effect of omission	1008
§ 47-7203	Liability for nonreceipt or misdescription	1009
§ 47-7204	Duty of care; contractual limitation of warehouse's liability	1010
§ 47-7205	Title under warehouse receipt defeated in certain cases ...	1011
§ 47-7206	Termination of storage at warehouse's option	1012
§ 47-7207	Goods must be kept separate; fungible	1014
§ 47-7208	Altered warehouse receipts	1014
§ 47-7209	Lien of warehouse.....	1015
§ 47-7210	Enforcement of warehouse's liens	1020

ARTICLE 3 BILLS OF LADING; SPECIAL PROVISIONS

§ 47-7301	Liability for nonreceipt or misdescription; "said to contain"; "shipper's weight, load and count"; improper handling.....	1022
§ 47-7302	Through bills of lading and similar documents of title	1024
§ 47-7303	Diversions; reconsignment; change of instructions	1025
§ 47-7304	Tangible bills of lading in a set.....	1026
§ 47-7305	Destination bills.....	1028
§ 47-7306	Altered bills of lading.....	1029
§ 47-7307	Lien of carrier	1029
§ 47-7308	Enforcement of carrier's lien.....	1030
§ 47-7309	Duty of care; contractual limitation of carrier's liability ...	1032

ARTICLE 4 WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS AND BILLS OF LADING; GENERAL OBLIGATIONS

§ 47-7401	Irregularities in issue of receipt or bill or conduct of issuer	1033
§ 47-7402	Duplicate document of title; overissue.....	1034
§ 47-7403	Obligation of bailee to deliver; excuse	1035
§ 47-7404	No liability for good faith delivery pursuant to document of title	1037

ARTICLE 5 WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS AND BILLS OF LADING; NEGOTIATION AND TRANSFER

§ 47-7501	Form of negotiation and requirements of due negotiation..	1038
§ 47-7502	Rights acquired by due negotiation	1040
§ 47-7503	Document of title to goods defeated in certain cases.....	1042
§ 47-7504	Rights acquired in absence of due negotiation; effect of diversion; stoppage of delivery.....	1044

§ 47-7505	Indorser not guarantor for other parties	1046
§ 47-7506	Delivery without indorsement; right to compel indorsement.....	1047
§ 47-7507	Warranties on negotiation or delivery of document of title.	1048
§ 47-7508	Warranties of collecting bank as to documents of title	1048
§ 47-7509	Adequate compliance with commercial contract.....	1049

**ARTICLE 6 WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS AND BILLS OF LADING;
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

§ 47-7601	Lost, stolen or destroyed documents of title	1050
§ 47-7602	Judicial process against goods covered by negotiable document of title	1051
§ 47-7603	Conflicting claims; interpleader	1052

ARTICLE 7 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 47-7703	Applicability	1053
§ 47-7704	Savings clause.....	1053

CHAPTER 8 INVESTMENT SECURITIES

ARTICLE 1 SHORT TITLE AND GENERAL MATTERS

§ 47-8101	Short title	1056
§ 47-8102	Definitions	1056
§ 47-8103	Rules for determining whether certain obligations and interests as securities or financial assets.....	1063
§ 47-8104	Acquisition of security or financial asset or interest therein.....	1065
§ 47-8105	Notice of adverse claim.....	1067
§ 47-8106	Control	1070
§ 47-8107	Whether indorsement, instruction or entitlement order is effective	1075
§ 47-8108	Warranties in direct holding.....	1078
§ 47-8109	Warranties in indirect holding.....	1080
§ 47-8110	Applicability; choice of law.....	1081
§ 47-8111	Clearing corporation rules.....	1085
§ 47-8112	Creditor's legal process	1086
§ 47-8113	Statute of frauds inapplicable	1087
§ 47-8114	Evidentiary rules concerning certificated securities.....	1088
§ 47-8115	Securities intermediary and others not liable to adverse claimant.....	1088
§ 47-8116	Securities intermediary as purchaser for value.....	1091

ARTICLE 2 ISSUE AND ISSUER

§ 47-8201	Issuer.....	1092
§ 47-8202	Issuer's responsibility and defenses; notice of defect or defense	1093
§ 47-8203	Staleness as notice of defect or defense	1096
§ 47-8204	Effect of issuer's restriction on transfer	1097
§ 47-8205	Effect of unauthorized signature on security certificate	1099
§ 47-8206	Completion or alteration of security certificate	1100
§ 47-8207	Rights and duties of issuer with respect to registered	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	owners	1101
§ 47-8208	Effect of signature of authenticating trustee, registrar or transfer agent	1101
§ 47-8209	Issuer's lien	1103
§ 47-8210	Overissue	1103
ARTICLE 3 TRANSFER OF CERTIFICATED AND UNCERTIFICATED SECURITIES		
§ 47-8301	Delivery	1104
§ 47-8302	Rights of purchaser	1106
§ 47-8303	Protected purchaser	1107
§ 47-8304	Indorsement	1108
§ 47-8305	Instruction	1110
§ 47-8306	Effect of guaranteeing signature, indorsement or instruction	1110
§ 47-8307	Purchaser's right to requisites for registration of transfer	1113
§§ 47-8308 to 47-8321	Repealed by Laws 1995, Ch. 153, § 11, eff. July 13, 1995	1113
ARTICLE 4 REGISTRATION		
§ 47-8401	Duty of issuer to register transfer	1113
§ 47-8402	Assurance that indorsement or instruction is effective; definitions	1115
§ 47-8403	Demand that issuer not register transfer	1116
§ 47-8404	Wrongful registration	1118
§ 47-8405	Replacement of lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken security certificate	1120
§ 47-8406	Obligation to notify issuer of lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken security certificate	1121
§ 47-8407	Authenticating trustee, transfer agent and registrar	1121
§ 47-8408	Repealed by Laws 1995, Ch. 153, § 11, eff. July 13, 1995 ..	1122
ARTICLE 5 SECURITY ENTITLEMENTS		
§ 47-8501	Securities account; acquisition of security entitlement from securities intermediary	1122
§ 47-8502	Assertion of adverse claim against entitlement holder	1122
§ 47-8503	Property interest of entitlement holder in financial asset held by securities intermediary	1125
§ 47-8504	Duty of securities intermediary to maintain financial asset	1129
§ 47-8505	Duty of securities intermediary with respect to payments and distributions	1132
§ 47-8506	Duty of securities intermediary to exercise rights as directed by entitlement holder	1133
§ 47-8507	Duty of securities intermediary to comply with entitlement order	1134
§ 47-8508	Duty of securities intermediary to change entitlement holder's position to other form of security holding	1136
§ 47-8509	Specification of duties of securities intermediary by other statute or regulation; manner of performance of duties of securities intermediary and exercise of rights of	

	entitlement holder	1137
§ 47-8510	Rights of purchaser of security entitlement from entitlement holder	1138
§ 47-8511	Priority among security interests and entitlement holders.	1141

CHAPTER 9 SECURED TRANSACTIONS

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 47-9101	Short title.....	1150
§ 47-9102	Definitions and index of definitions.....	1160
§ 47-9103	Purchase money security interest; application of payments; burden of establishing	1185
§ 47-9104	Control of deposit account	1189
§ 47-9105	Control of electronic chattel paper.....	1190
§ 47-9106	Control of investment property	1191
§ 47-9107	Control of letter-of-credit right	1192
§ 47-9108	Sufficiency of description.....	1193
§ 47-9109	Scope	1195
§ 47-9110	Security interests arising under sales and leases	1201
§§ 47-9111 to 47-9116	Repealed by Laws 1999, Ch. 203, § 34, eff. July 1, 2001.....	1202

ARTICLE 2 EFFECTIVENESS OF SECURITY AGREEMENT, ATTACHMENT OF SECURITY INTEREST AND RIGHTS OF PARTIES TO SECURITY AGREEMENT

§ 47-9201	General effectiveness of security agreement	1202
§ 47-9202	Title to collateral immaterial	1203
§ 47-9203	Attachment and enforceability of security interest; proceeds; supporting obligations; formal requisites	1204
§ 47-9204	After-acquired property; future advances	1207
§ 47-9205	Use or disposition of collateral permissible	1208
§ 47-9206	Security interest arising in purchase or delivery of financial asset	1210
§ 47-9207	Rights and duties of secured party having possession or control of collateral.....	1211
§ 47-9208	Additional duties of secured party having control of collateral	1214
§ 47-9209	Duties of secured party if account debtor has been notified of assignment	1216
§ 47-9210	Request for accounting; request regarding list of collateral or statement of account	1216

ARTICLE 3 PERFECTION AND PRIORITY

§ 47-9301	Law governing perfection and priority of security interests	1218
§ 47-9302	Law governing perfection and priority of agricultural liens.....	1222
§ 47-9303	Law governing perfection and priority of security interests in goods covered by a certificate of title	1222
§ 47-9304	Law governing perfection and priority of security interests in deposit accounts	1224

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 47-9305	Law governing perfection and priority of security interests in investment property	1225
§ 47-9306	Law governing perfection and priority of security interests in letter-of-credit rights.....	1228
§ 47-9307	Location of debtor; definition	1229
§ 47-9308	When security interest or agricultural lien is perfected; continuity of perfection	1232
§ 47-9309	Security interest perfected on attachment	1234
§ 47-9310	When filing required to perfect security interest or agricultural lien; security interests and agricultural liens to which filing provisions do not apply	1237
§ 47-9311	Perfection of security interests in property subject to certain statutes, regulations and treaties	1238
§ 47-9312	Perfection of security interests in chattel paper, deposit accounts, documents, goods covered by documents, instruments, investment property, letter-of-credit rights and money; perfection by permissive filing; temporary perfection without filing or transfer of possession.....	1241
§ 47-9313	When possession by or delivery to secured party perfects security interest without filing	1245
§ 47-9314	Perfection by control.....	1249
§ 47-9315	Secured party's rights on disposition of collateral and in proceeds	1250
§ 47-9316	Continued perfection of security interest following change in governing law.....	1253
§ 47-9317	Interests that take priority over or take free of security interest or agricultural lien	1258
§ 47-9318	No interest retained in right to payment that is sold; rights and title of seller of account or chattel paper with respect to creditors and purchasers	1260
§ 47-9319	Rights and title of consignee with respect to creditors and purchasers	1261
§ 47-9320	Buyer of goods.....	1263
§ 47-9321	Licensee of general intangible and lessee of goods in ordinary course of business	1265
§ 47-9322	Priorities among conflicting security interests in and agricultural liens on same collateral	1266
§ 47-9323	Future advances	1272
§ 47-9324	Priority of purchase money security interests	1274
§ 47-9325	Priority of security interests in transferred collateral	1280
§ 47-9326	Priority of security interests created by new debtor	1281
§ 47-9327	Priority of security interests in deposit account.....	1283
§ 47-9328	Priority of security interests in investment property	1284
§ 47-9329	Priority of security interests in letter-of-credit right.....	1290
§ 47-9330	Priority of purchaser of chattel paper or instrument	1292
§ 47-9331	Priority of rights of purchasers of instruments, documents and securities under other chapters; priority of interests in financial assets and security entitlements under chapter 8 of this title	1297
§ 47-9332	Transfer of money; transfer of funds from deposit account.....	1298
§ 47-9333	Priority of certain liens arising by operation of law.....	1300
§ 47-9334	Priority of security interests in fixtures and crops	1301
§ 47-9335	Accessions.....	1305
§ 47-9336	Commingled goods	1307

§ 47-9337	Priority of security interests in goods covered by certificate of title	1309
§ 47-9338	Priority of security interest or agricultural lien perfected by filed financing statement providing certain incorrect information	1309
§ 47-9339	Priority subject to subordination	1310
§ 47-9340	Effectiveness of right of recoupment or setoff against deposit account	1310
§ 47-9341	Bank's rights and duties with respect to deposit account ..	1311
§ 47-9342	Bank's right to refuse to enter into or disclose existence of control agreement	1312

ARTICLE 4 RIGHTS OF THIRD PARTIES

§ 47-9401	Alienability of debtor's rights	1312
§ 47-9402	Secured party not obligated on contract of debtor or in tort	1314
§ 47-9403	Agreement not to assert defenses against assignee	1314
§ 47-9404	Rights acquired by assignee; claims and defenses against assignee.....	1316
§ 47-9405	Modification of assigned contract	1318
§ 47-9406	Discharge of account debtor; notification of assignment; identification and proof of assignment; restrictions on assignment of accounts, chattel paper, payment intangibles and promissory notes ineffective	1319
§ 47-9407	Restrictions on creation or enforcement of security interest in leasehold interest or in lessor's residual interest	1323
§ 47-9408	Restrictions on assignment of promissory notes, health-care-insurance receivables and certain general intangibles ineffective.....	1324
§ 47-9409	Restrictions on assignment of letter-of-credit rights ineffective	1329
§§ 47-9410, 47-9411	Repealed by Laws 1999, Ch. 203, § 34, eff. July 1, 2001	1330

ARTICLE 5 FILING

§ 47-9501	Filing office	1330
§ 47-9502	Contents of financing statement; record of mortgage as financing statement; time of filing financing statement	1331
§ 47-9503	Name of debtor and secured party; definition	1334
§ 47-9504	Indication of collateral.....	1337
§ 47-9505	Filing and compliance with other statutes and treaties for consignments, leases, other bailments and other transactions.....	1338
§ 47-9506	Effect of errors or omissions	1339
§ 47-9507	Effect of certain events on effectiveness of financing statement	1340
§ 47-9508	Effectiveness of financing statement if new debtor becomes bound by security agreement.....	1341
§ 47-9509	Persons entitled to file a record	1343
§ 47-9510	Effectiveness of filed record.....	1345

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 47-9511	Secured party of record	1346
§ 47-9512	Amendment of financing statement.....	1347
§ 47-9513	Termination statement	1348
§ 47-9514	Assignment of powers of secured party of record.....	1350
§ 47-9515	Duration and effectiveness of financing statement; effect of lapsed financing statement.....	1352
§ 47-9516	What constitutes filing; effectiveness of filing	1354
§ 47-9517	Effect of indexing errors.....	1356
§ 47-9518	Claim concerning inaccurate or wrongfully filed record	1357
§ 47-9519	Numbering, maintaining and indexing records; communicating information provided in records.....	1358
§ 47-9520	Acceptance and refusal to accept record.....	1361
§ 47-9521	Uniform form of written financing statement and amendment	1362
§ 47-9522	Maintenance and destruction of records.....	1363
§ 47-9523	Information from filing office; sale or license of records	1363
§ 47-9524	Delay by filing office	1366
§ 47-9525	Fees.....	1367
§ 47-9526	Filing office rules.....	1368
§ 47-9527	Unauthorized records; material misstatements; false claims; liability; special action; damages; violation; classification	1369
§ 47-9528	Nonconsensual lien	1371

ARTICLE 6 DEFAULT

§ 47-9601	Rights after default; judicial enforcement; consignor or buyer of accounts, chattel paper, payment intangibles or promissory notes	1371
§ 47-9602	Waiver and variance of rights and duties	1373
§ 47-9603	Agreement on standards concerning rights and duties	1375
§ 47-9604	Procedure if security agreement covers real property or fixtures	1375
§ 47-9605	Unknown debtor or secondary obligor	1377
§ 47-9606	Time of default for agricultural lien	1377
§ 47-9607	Collection and enforcement by secured party.....	1377
§ 47-9608	Application of proceeds of collection or enforcement; liability for deficiency and right to surplus.....	1381
§ 47-9609	Secured party's right to take possession after default	1382
§ 47-9610	Disposition of collateral after default	1383
§ 47-9611	Notification before disposition of collateral.....	1387
§ 47-9612	Timeliness of notification before disposition of collateral...	1390
§ 47-9613	Contents and form of notification before disposition of collateral; general	1390
§ 47-9614	Contents and form of notification before disposition of collateral: consumer goods transaction	1391
§ 47-9615	Application of proceeds of disposition; liability for deficiency and right to surplus	1393
§ 47-9616	Explanation of calculation of surplus or deficiency; definitions	1396
§ 47-9617	Rights of transferee of collateral	1399
§ 47-9618	Rights and duties of certain secondary obligors	1400
§ 47-9619	Transfer of record or legal title; definition	1401
§ 47-9620	Acceptance of collateral in full or partial satisfaction of	

	obligation; compulsory disposition of collateral	1402
§ 47-9621	Notification of proposal to accept collateral	1406
§ 47-9622	Effect of acceptance of collateral	1407
§ 47-9623	Right to redeem collateral	1408
§ 47-9624	Waiver	1409
§ 47-9625	Remedies for secured party's failure to comply with chapter	1409
§ 47-9626	Action in which deficiency or surplus is in issue	1412
§ 47-9627	Determination of whether conduct was commercially reasonable	1414
§ 47-9628	Nonliability and limitation on liability of secured party; liability of secondary obligor	1415

ARTICLE 7 2001 TRANSITION

§ 47-9701	Effective date	1416
§ 47-9702	Savings clause	1417
§ 47-9703	Security interest perfected before effective date	1418
§ 47-9704	Security interest unperfected before effective date	1419
§ 47-9705	Effectiveness of action taken before effective date	1420
§ 47-9706	When initial financing statement suffices as continuation statement	1423
§ 47-9707	Amendment of pre-effective-date financing statement; definition	1425
§ 47-9708	Persons entitled to file initial financing statement or continuation statement	1427
§ 47-9709	Priority	1428

ARTICLE 8 2014 TRANSITION

§ 47-9801	Savings clause	1430
§ 47-9802	Security interest perfected before effective date	1430
§ 47-9803	Security interest unperfected before effective date	1430
§ 47-9804	Effectiveness of action taken before effective date	1431
§ 47-9805	When initial financing statement suffices to continue effectiveness of financing statement	1432
§ 47-9806	Amendment of pre-effective date financing statement; definition	1432
§ 47-9807	Person entitled to file initial financing statement or continuation statement	1433
§ 47-9808	Priority	1433

CHAPTER 10 MISCELLANEOUS

§ 47-10101	Provision for transition	1435
§ 47-10102	Repealed by Laws 2006, Ch. 53, § 50	1435

**CHAPTER 11 ADDITIONAL TRANSITION PROVISIONS
[REPEALED]**

§§ 47-11101 to 47-11107	Repealed by Laws 1999, Ch. 203, § 36, eff. July 1, 2001	1436
-------------------------	--	------

Arizona Administrative Code

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TITLE 2 ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 19 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATIVE HEARINGS

ARTICLE 1 PREHEARING AND HEARING PROCEDURES

Section R2-19-108	Filing Documents	1439
Section R2-19-109	Consolidation or Severance of Matters	1440
Section R2-19-110	Continuing or Expediting a Hearing; Reconvening a Hearing	1440
Section R2-19-111	Vacating a Hearing	1441
Section R2-19-112	Prehearing Conference	1441
Section R2-19-114	Telephonic Testimony	1441
Section R2-19-115	Rights and Responsibilities of Parties	1441
Section R2-19-116	Conduct of Hearing	1442
Section R2-19-119	Proof	1443

TITLE 4 PROFESSIONS AND OCCUPATIONS

CHAPTER 9 REGISTRAR OF CONTRACTORS

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section R4-9-102	Commercial Contractor License Classifications and Scopes of Work	1445
Section R4-9-103	Residential Contractor License Classifications and Scopes of Work	1461
Section R4-9-113	Application Process	1474
Section R4-9-120	Rehearing or Review of Decision	1475

**TITLE 14 PUBLIC SERVICE CORPORATIONS; CORPORATIONS AND
ASSOCIATIONS; SECURITIES REGULATION**

**CHAPTER 1 CORPORATION COMMISSION—CORPORATIONS
AND ASSOCIATIONS**

ARTICLE 1 IN GENERAL

Section R14-1-101	Debt limitation; exception	1478
Section R14-1-102	Annual reports and certificates of disclosure	1478
Section R14-1-103	Licensing time-frames	1486

ARTICLE 2 CORPORATE NAMES

Section R14-1-201	Corporate name	1486
Section R14-1-202	False implication of government affiliation	1487
Section R14-1-203	Characters of print acceptable—Names	1487
Section R14-1-204	Existing corporate name—Defined	1487
Section R14-1-205	Written comparison of names	1487
Section R14-1-206	Categories of name similarity	1487
Section R14-1-207	“Same”—Defined	1488
Section R14-1-208	“Same” name not acceptable	1488
Section R14-1-209	“Deceptively similar”—Defined	1488
Section R14-1-210	“Deceptively similar” name not acceptable	1489
Section R14-1-211	“Similar requiring letter of consent”—Defined	1489

Section R14-1-212	“Similar requiring letter of consent” acceptable with consent	1490
Section R14-1-213	Form of consent	1490
Section R14-1-214	“Similar not requiring letter of consent”—Defined	1490
Section R14-1-215	A name “similar not requiring letter of consent” is acceptable	1491
Section R14-1-216	“Not similar”—Defined	1491
Section R14-1-217	“Not similar”—Acceptable	1491
Section R14-1-218	Alphabet names	1491
Section R14-1-219	Surnames—A surname is considered to be a “word”	1492
Section R14-1-220	Exception for churches	1492
Section R14-1-221	Matters not considered in determining name availability	1492
Section R14-1-222	Final determination	1493

CHAPTER 3 CORPORATION COMMISSION—RULES OF PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE

ARTICLE 1 RULES OF PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE BEFORE THE CORPORATION COMMISSION

Section R14-3-101	Scope and construction of rules, special orders	1495
Section R14-3-102	Filing, fees, communications, hearing calendar and general provisions	1495
Section R14-3-103	Parties	1496
Section R14-3-104	Appearances, rights of parties, representation by attorney, conduct and former employees	1497
Section R14-3-105	Intervention as party and other appearances	1498
Section R14-3-106	Formal documents, requirement and timeliness, motions, informal complaints and protests	1498
Section R14-3-107	Filing and service of formal documents	1500
Section R14-3-108	Prehearing conference	1501
Section R14-3-109	Hearings, prehearings, conduct of hearings, procedure, evidence, subpoenas, briefs, arguments, official notice and rulings	1501
Section R14-3-110	Hearing officer recommendations, service of recommendations, decision and orders	1506
Section R14-3-111	Rehearings in cases relating to the regulation of public service corporations	1506
Section R14-3-112	Rehearings in cases relating to the regulation of securities and corporations	1507
Section R14-3-113	Unauthorized communications	1508

CHAPTER 4 CORPORATION COMMISSION SECURITIES

ARTICLE 1 IN GENERAL RELATING TO THE ARIZONA SECURITIES ACT

Section R14-4-101	Exempt transactions—Existing stockholders and employees	1512
Section R14-4-102	Exempt transactions—Restricted public offering	1514
Section R14-4-103	Advertising and sales literature	1516
Section R14-4-104	Registration required of dealers and salesmen otherwise exempt under A.R.S. §§ 44-1843 and	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	44-1844.....	1518
Section R14-4-105	Promotional securities; definitions.....	1519
Section R14-4-106	Options, warrants, and rights to purchase.....	1524
Section R14-4-107	Promoters equity.....	1524
Section R14-4-108	Sales commission and expenses.....	1524
Section R14-4-109	Examination of prospective dealers and salesmen .	1525
Section R14-4-110	Installment sales.....	1525
Section R14-4-111	Commissions to officers and directors	1525
Section R14-4-112	Impoundment of funds	1526
Section R14-4-113	Impound dates—Application to extend	1526
Section R14-4-114	Recognized manuals of securities	1526
Section R14-4-115	Listing of National Securities Exchanges registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as used in A.R.S. § 44-1843(A)(7)	1526
Section R14-4-116	NASAA Statements of Policy	1527
Section R14-4-117	Requirement for registration of a debt offering; definitions.....	1528
Section R14-4-118	Statements required in prospectus.....	1530
Section R14-4-119	Additional registration requirements for preferred stock.....	1531
Section R14-4-120	Financial statements	1532
Section R14-4-121	Limitation on activities of securities salesmen; definitions.....	1533
Section R14-4-122	Fingerprinting of salesmen	1533
Section R14-4-123	Financial information required by applicants for exemptions.....	1534
Section R14-4-124	Net worth requirements for registration by description of commodity investment contracts or commodity option contracts.....	1534
Section R14-4-125	Commodities exchanges recognized for purposes of A.R.S. § 44-1844(A)(13).....	1535
Section R14-4-126	Limited offerings; definitions	1535
Section R14-4-127	Guidelines for securities filings under A.R.S. § 44-1846.....	1548
Section R14-4-128	Unsolicited transactions.....	1550
Section R14-4-129	Registration procedures for dealers and salesmen .	1550
Section R14-4-130	Dishonest and unethical conduct.....	1550
Section R14-4-131	Supervision of salesmen.....	1552
Section R14-4-132	Books and records of dealers	1553
Section R14-4-133	Definition of partners and executive officers.....	1553
Section R14-4-134	Guidelines for securities filings under A.R.S. § 44-1902.....	1554
Section R14-4-135	Exempt Securities—Multijurisdictional Disclosure System	1556
Section R14-4-136	Exempt offerings pursuant to compensatory arrangements.....	1557
Section R14-4-137	Exempt transactions—Securities issued pursuant to court or governmental order.....	1558
Section R14-4-138	Foreign security exemption.....	1558
Section R14-4-139	Exempt public offerings for qualified purchasers; definitions.....	1561
Section R14-4-140	Accredited investor exemption	1564
Section R14-4-141	Solicitation of interest prior to the filing of the registration statement.....	1567

ARIZONA BUSINESS REGULATION

Section R14-4-142	Securities offerings on the Internet.....	1571
Section R14-4-143	General dissemination of information on the Internet	1572
Section R14-4-144	Suitability standards pursuant to A.R.S. § 44-1845.....	1573
Section R14-4-145	Exemption for electronic venture capital networks	1574
Section R14-4-146	Processing of initial and renewal applications for the registration or exemption of securities offerings.....	1576
Section R14-4-147	Processing of applications for dealer and salesman registration	1578
Section R14-4-148	Transactions effected by Canadian dealers and salesmen	1581
Section R14-4-149	Exemption from registration for offers made in connection with a pending application	1582

ARTICLE 2 REPEALED

**ARTICLE 3 RULES OF PROCEDURE FOR INVESTIGATIONS,
EXAMINATIONS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS**

Section R14-4-301	Scope	1583
Section R14-4-302	Article 3 definitions.....	1583
Section R14-4-303	Service	1584
Section R14-4-304	Rights of witnesses; formal interview; procedures .	1586
Section R14-4-305	Answers.....	1588
Section R14-4-306	Notices regarding hearings	1588
Section R14-4-307	Temporary orders	1589
Section R14-4-308	Rescission and restitution	1590

Table of Contents

FEDERAL STATUTES	1
TITLE 15 COMMERCE AND TRADE	33
CHAPTER 1 MONOPOLIES AND COMBINATIONS IN RESTRAINT OF TRADE	63
§ 1 Trusts, etc., in restraint of trade illegal; penalty.....	66
§ 2 Monopolizing trade a felony; penalty.....	66
§ 3 Trusts in Territories or District of Columbia illegal; combination a felony.....	66
§ 4 Jurisdiction of courts; duty of United States attorneys; procedure.....	67
§ 5 Bringing in additional parties.....	67
§ 6 Forfeiture of property in transit	67
§ 6a Conduct involving trade or commerce with foreign nations ...	68
§ 7 “Person” or “persons” defined.....	68
§ 7a Definitions	68
§ 7a-1 Limitation on recovery	69
§ 7a-2 Rights, authorities, and liabilities not affected.....	70
§ 7a-3 Anti-retaliation protection for whistleblowers.....	70
§ 8 Trusts in restraint of import trade illegal; penalty	73
§ 9 Jurisdiction of courts; duty of United States attorneys; procedure.....	73
§ 10 Bringing in additional parties.....	74
§ 11 Forfeiture of property in transit	74
§ 12 Definitions; short title.....	74
§ 13 Discrimination in price, services, or facilities	75
§ 13a Discrimination in rebates, discounts, or advertising service charges; underselling in particular localities; penalties	77
§ 13b Cooperative association; return of net earnings or surplus....	77
§ 13c Exemption of non-profit institutions from price discrimination provisions.....	77
§ 14 Sale, etc., on agreement not to use goods of competitor	77
§ 15 Suits by persons injured [Statutory Text & Notes of Decisions subdivisions I to V].....	78
§ 15a Suits by United States; amount of recovery; prejudgment interest	79
§ 15b Limitation of actions	80
§ 15c Actions by State attorneys general	80
§ 15d Measurement of damages.....	81
§ 15e Distribution of damages	82
§ 15f Actions by Attorney General	82
§ 15g Definitions	82
§ 15h Applicability of parens patriae actions.....	83
§ 16 Judgments.....	83
§ 17 Antitrust laws not applicable to labor organizations	87
§ 18 Acquisition by one corporation of stock of another.....	87

§ 18a	Premerger notification and waiting period	88
§ 18b	Mergers involving foreign government subsidies	94
§ 19	Interlocking directorates and officers.....	94
§ 19a	Repealed. Aug. 23, 1935, c. 614, § 329, 49 Stat. 717.....	96
§ 20	Repealed. Pub.L. 101-588, § 3, Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 2880 .	96
§ 21	Enforcement provisions	96
§ 21a	Actions and proceedings pending prior to June 19, 1936; additional and continuing violations.....	100
§ 22	District in which to sue corporation.....	101
§ 23	Suits by United States; subpoenas for witnesses	101
§ 24	Liability of directors and agents of corporation	101
§ 25	Restraining violations; procedure.....	101
§ 26	Injunctive relief for private parties; exception; costs	102
§ 26a	Restrictions on the purchase of gasohol and synthetic motor fuel.....	102
§ 26b	Application of antitrust laws to professional major league baseball.....	103
§ 27	Effect of partial invalidity	106
§ 27a	Transferred § 26b.....	106
§ 28	Repealed. Pub.L. 98-620, Title IV, § 402(11), Nov. 8, 1984, 98 Stat. 3358	106
§ 29	Appeals	106
§ 30	Repealed. Pub.L. 107-273, Div. C, Title IV, § 14102(f), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1922	107
§ 31	Repealed. Pub.L. 107-273, Div. C, Title IV, § 14102(a), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1922	107
§§ 32, 33	Repealed. Pub.L. 91-452, Title II, §§ 209, 210, Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 929.....	107
§ 34	Definitions applicable to sections 34 to 36.....	107
§ 35	Recovery of damages, etc., for antitrust violations from any local government, or official or employee thereof acting in an official capacity	107
§ 36	Recovery of damages, etc., for antitrust violations on claim against person based on official action directed by local government, or official or employee thereof acting in an official capacity	108
§ 37	Immunity from antitrust laws	108
§ 37a	Definitions	109
§ 37b	Confirmation of antitrust status of graduate medical resident matching programs.....	110
§ 38	Association of marine insurance companies; application of antitrust laws.....	112
§§ 39, 40	Reserved for future legislation	112

CHAPTER 2 FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION; PROMOTION OF EXPORT TRADE AND PREVENTION OF UNFAIR METHODS OF COMPETITION 113

SUBCHAPTER I FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION 114

§ 41	Federal Trade Commission established; membership; vacancies; seal	114
§ 42	Employees; expenses	115
§ 43	Office and place of meeting.....	115

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 44	Definitions	115
§ 45	Unfair methods of competition unlawful; prevention by Commission	116
§ 45a	Labels on products.....	123
§ 45b	Consumer review protection.....	124
§ 45c	Unfair and deceptive acts and practices relating to circumvention of ticket access control measures.....	128
§ 45d	Unfair or deceptive acts or practices with respect to substance use disorder treatment service and products	131
§ 45e	Office for the prevention of fraud targeting seniors	131
§ 45f	Collection, verification, and disclosure of information by online marketplaces to inform consumers.....	132
§ 46	Additional powers of Commission.....	139
§ 46a	Concurrent resolution essential to authorize investigations...	145
§ 47	Reference of suits under antitrust statutes to Commission....	145
§ 48	Information and assistance from departments	145
§ 49	Documentary evidence; depositions; witnesses.....	145
§ 50	Offenses and penalties	146
§ 51	Effect on other statutory provisions	147
§ 52	Dissemination of false advertisements	148
§ 53	False advertisements; injunctions and restraining orders	148
§ 54	False advertisements; penalties.....	150
§ 55	Additional definitions	151
§ 56	Commencement, defense, intervention and supervision of litigation and appeal by Commission or Attorney General ..	152
§ 57	Separability clause	155
§ 57a	Unfair or deceptive acts or practices rulemaking proceedings.	155
§ 57b	Civil actions for violations of rules and cease and desist orders respecting unfair or deceptive acts or practices	162
§ 57b-1	Civil investigative demands	163
§ 57b-2	Confidentiality	170
§ 57b-2a	Confidentiality and delayed notice of compulsory process for certain third parties	176
§ 57b-2b	Protection for voluntary provision of information	178
§ 57b-3	Rulemaking process	180
§ 57b-4	Good faith reliance on actions of Board of Governors	182
§ 57b-5	Agricultural cooperatives	183
§ 57c	Authorization of appropriations.....	183
§ 57c-1	Staff exchanges.....	184
§ 57c-2	Reimbursement of expenses	184
§ 58	Short title.....	185
CHAPTER 2A SECURITIES AND TRUST INDENTURES..		186
SUBCHAPTER I DOMESTIC SECURITIES.....		188
§ 77a	Short title.....	188
§ 77b	Definitions; promotion of efficiency, competition, and capital formation	188
§ 77b-1	Swap agreements	193
§ 77c	Classes of securities under this subchapter.....	194
§ 77d	Exempted transactions	200
§ 77d-1	Requirements with respect to certain small transactions	204
§ 77e	Prohibitions relating to interstate commerce and the mails ...	209

§ 77f	Registration of securities	210
§ 77g	Information required in registration statement	213
§ 77h	Taking effect of registration statements and amendments thereto	215
§ 77h-1	Cease-and-desist proceedings.....	217
§ 77i	Court review of orders.....	220
§ 77j	Information required in prospectus	221
§ 77k	Civil liabilities on account of false registration statement	223
§ 77l	Civil liabilities arising in connection with prospectuses and communications.....	226
§ 77m	Limitation of actions.....	227
§ 77n	Contrary stipulations void	227
§ 77o	Liability of controlling persons	227
§ 77p	Additional remedies; limitation on remedies.....	228
§ 77q	Fraudulent interstate transactions	230
§ 77r	Exemption from State regulation of securities offerings.....	231
§ 77r-1	Preemption of State law.....	235
§ 77s	Special powers of Commission.....	237
§ 77t	Injunctions and prosecution of offenses.....	241
§ 77u	Hearings by Commission.....	244
§ 77v	Jurisdiction of offenses and suits.....	244
§ 77w	Unlawful representations	246
§ 77x	Penalties	246
§ 77y	Jurisdiction of other Government agencies over securities.....	246
§ 77z	Separability.....	246
§ 77z-1	Private securities litigation	246
§ 77z-2	Application of safe harbor for forward-looking statements....	252
§ 77z-2a	Conflicts of interest relating to certain securitizations.....	256
§ 77z-3	General exemptive authority	257
§ 77z-4	Data standards	257
§ 77aa	Schedule of information required in registration statement...	257
SUBCHAPTER II FOREIGN SECURITIES		263
§ 77bb	“Corporation of Foreign Security Holders”; creation; principal office; branch offices	263
§ 77cc	Directors of Corporation; appointment, term of office, and removal.....	263
§ 77dd	Powers and duties of Corporation, generally	264
§ 77ee	Directors of Corporation, powers and duties generally	264
§ 77ff	Accounts and annual balance sheet of Corporation; audits.....	265
§ 77gg	Annual report by Corporation; printing and distribution	266
§ 77hh	Assessments by Corporation on holders of foreign securities .	266
§ 77ii	Subscriptions accepted by Corporation as loans; repayment ...	266
§ 77jj	Loans to Corporation from Reconstruction Finance Corporation authorized.....	266
§ 77kk	Representations by Corporation as acting for Department of State or United States forbidden; interference with foreign negotiations forbidden.....	266
§ 77ll	Effective date of subchapter.....	267
§ 77mm	Short title.....	267
SUBCHAPTER III TRUST INDENTURES.....		267
§ 77aaa	Short title	267

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 77bbb	Necessity for regulation	267
§ 77ccc	Definitions	269
§ 77ddd	Exempted securities and transactions	271
§ 77eee	Securities required to be registered under Securities Act.....	273
§ 77fff	Securities not registered under Securities Act	275
§ 77ggg	Qualification of indentures covering securities not required to be registered	276
§ 77hhh	Integration of procedure with Securities Act and other Acts.	277
§ 77iii	Effective time of qualification	277
§ 77jjj	Eligibility and disqualification of trustee	278
§ 77kkk	Preferential collection of claims against obligor	284
§ 77lll	Bondholders' lists	287
§ 77mmm	Reports by indenture trustee.....	288
§ 77nnn	Reports by obligor; evidence of compliance with indenture provisions	290
§ 77ooo	Duties and responsibility of the trustee.....	294
§ 77ppp	Directions and waivers by bondholders; prohibition of impairment of holder's right to payment; record date	296
§ 77qqq	Special powers of trustee; duties of paying agents	297
§ 77rrr	Effect of prescribed indenture provisions	298
§ 77sss	Rules, regulations, and orders.....	298
§ 77ttt	Hearings by Commission.....	299
§ 77uuu	Special powers of the Commission.....	299
§ 77vvv	Judicial review.....	301
§ 77www	Liability for misleading statements	301
§ 77xxx	Unlawful representations.....	302
§ 77yyy	Penalties.....	302
§ 77zzz	Effect on existing law	303
§ 77aaaa	Contrary stipulations void	303
§ 77bbbb	Separability.....	303
CHAPTER 2B SECURITIES EXCHANGES.....		304
§ 78a	Short title	307
§ 78b	Necessity for regulation.....	307
§ 78c	Definitions and application.....	308
§ 78c-1	Swap agreements	344
§ 78c-2	Securities-related derivatives.....	345
§ 78c-3	Clearing for security-based swaps.....	345
§ 78c-4	Security-based swap execution facilities.....	353
§ 78c-5	Segregation of assets held as collateral in security-based swap transactions.....	358
§ 78d	Securities and Exchange Commission.....	361
§ 78d-1	Delegation of functions by Commission	369
§ 78d-2	Transfer of functions with respect to assignment of personnel to chairman.....	370
§ 78d-3	Appearance and practice before the Commission	370
§ 78d-4	Additional duties of Inspector General	371
§ 78d-5	Deadline for completing enforcement investigations and compliance examinations and inspections.....	372
§ 78d-6	Report and certification of internal supervisory controls.....	373
§ 78d-7	Triennial report on personnel management	374
§ 78d-8	Annual financial controls audit	376
§ 78d-9	Report on oversight of national securities associations.....	377

§ 78e	Transactions on unregistered exchanges.....	378
§ 78f	National securities exchanges.....	378
§ 78g	Margin requirements.....	392
§ 78h	Restrictions on borrowing and lending by members, brokers, and dealers	397
§ 78i	Manipulation of security prices	398
§ 78j	Manipulative and deceptive devices [Statutory Text & Notes of Decisions subdivisions I to XI].....	402
§ 78j	Manipulative and deceptive devices [Notes of Decisions subdivisions XII to XXIII].....	403
§ 78j-1	Audit requirements	403
§ 78j-2	Position limits and position accountability for security-based swaps and large trader reporting	409
§ 78j-3	Compensation committees	410
§ 78j-4	Recovery of erroneously awarded compensation policy.....	413
§ 78k	Trading by members of exchanges, brokers, and dealers	414
§ 78k-1	National market system for securities; securities information processors.....	417
§ 78l	Registration requirements for securities.....	425
§ 78l-1	Applications for unlisted trading privileges deemed filed under section 78l of this title	437
§ 78m	Periodical and other reports.....	437
§ 78m-1	Reporting and recordkeeping for certain security-based swaps	461
§ 78m-2	Reporting requirements regarding coal or other mine safety	463
§ 78n	Proxies	465
§ 78n-1	Shareholder approval of executive compensation	475
§ 78n-2	Corporate governance	477
§ 78o	Registration and regulation of brokers and dealers	477
§ 78o-1	Brokers deemed to be registered.....	502
§ 78o-2	Liabilities arising prior to amendment unaffected	502
§ 78o-3	Registered securities associations	502
§ 78o-4	Municipal securities	514
§ 78o-4a	Commission Office of Municipal Securities	526
§ 78o-5	Government securities brokers and dealers.....	527
§ 78o-6	Securities analysts and research reports.....	541
§ 78o-7	Registration of nationally recognized statistical rating organizations	543
§ 78o-8	Universal ratings symbols	563
§ 78o-9	Study and rulemaking on assigned credit ratings	563
§ 78o-10	Registration and regulation of security-based swap dealers and major security-based swap participants.....	564
§ 78o-11	Credit risk retention	577
§ 78p	Directors, officers, and principal stockholders.....	582
§ 78q	Records and reports	585
§ 78q-1	National system for clearance and settlement of securities transactions.....	596
§ 78q-2	Automated quotation systems for penny stocks	608
§ 78r	Liability for misleading statements	609
§ 78s	Registration, responsibilities, and oversight of self-regulatory organizations	610
§ 78t	Liability of controlling persons and persons who aid and abet violations	626

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 78t-1	Liability to contemporaneous traders for insider trading.....	627
§ 78u	Investigations and actions.....	628
§ 78u-1	Civil penalties for insider trading.....	637
§ 78u-2	Civil remedies in administrative proceedings.....	641
§ 78u-3	Cease-and-desist proceedings.....	644
§ 78u-4	Private securities litigation [Statutory Text & Notes of Decisions subdivisions I, II].....	647
§ 78u-4	Private securities litigation [Notes of Decisions subdivisions III, IV].....	659
§ 78u-5	Application of safe harbor for forward-looking statements ...	659
§ 78u-6	Securities whistleblower incentives and protection.....	663
§ 78u-7	Implementation and transition provisions for whistleblower protection.....	669
§ 78v	Hearings by Commission.....	670
§ 78w	Rules, regulations, and orders; annual reports.....	670
§ 78x	Public availability of information.....	673
§ 78y	Court review of orders and rules.....	675
§ 78z	Unlawful representations.....	678
§ 78aa	Jurisdiction of offenses and suits.....	678
§ 78aa-1	Special provision relating to statute of limitations on private causes of action.....	679
§ 78bb	Effect on existing law.....	680
§ 78cc	Validity of contracts.....	685
§ 78dd	Foreign securities exchanges.....	686
§ 78dd-1	Prohibited foreign trade practices by issuers.....	687
§ 78dd-2	Prohibited foreign trade practices by domestic concerns.....	691
§ 78dd-3	Prohibited foreign trade practices by persons other than issuers or domestic concerns.....	698
§ 78ee	Transaction fees.....	702
§ 78ff	Penalties.....	705
§ 78gg	Separability.....	706
§ 78hh	Effective date.....	707
§ 78hh-1	Effective date of certain sections.....	707
§ 78ii	Omitted.....	707
§ 78jj	Repealed. Pub.L. 100-181, Title III, § 330, Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1259.....	707
§ 78kk	Authorization of appropriations.....	707
§ 78ll	Requirements for the EDGAR system.....	707
§ 78mm	General exemptive authority.....	708
§ 78nn	Tennessee Valley Authority.....	709
§ 78oo	Federal National Mortgage Association, Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, Federal Home Loan Banks.....	709
§ 78pp	Investor Advisory Committee.....	710
§ 78qq	Small Business Capital Formation Advisory Committee.....	713
§ 78rr	Data standards for security-based swap reporting.....	715
CHAPTER 2B-1 SECURITIES INVESTOR PROTECTION.		717
§ 78aaa	Short title.....	719
§ 78bbb	Application of Securities Exchange Act of 1934.....	719
§ 78ccc	Securities Investor Protection Corporation.....	719
§ 78ddd	SIPC Fund.....	724
§ 78eee	Protection of customers.....	730
§ 78fff	General provisions of a liquidation proceeding.....	735

§ 78fff-1	Powers and duties of a trustee	736
§ 78fff-2	Special provisions of a liquidation proceeding	738
§ 78fff-3	SIPC advances	742
§ 78fff-4	Direct payment procedure	744
§ 78ggg	SEC functions	747
§ 78hhh	Examining authority functions	747
§ 78iii	Functions of self-regulatory organizations	748
§ 78jjj	Prohibited acts	749
§ 78kkk	Miscellaneous provisions	751
§ 78lll	Definitions	752
§ 80a-2	Definitions; applicability; rulemaking considerations	757
§ 80a-3	Definition of investment company	771
§ 80a-6	Exemptions	778
§ 80a-29	Reports and financial statements of investment companies and affiliated persons	782
§ 80b-2	Definitions	785
§ 80b-3	Registration of investment advisers	790
§ 80b-4	Reports by investment advisers	802
§ 278g-3	Computer standards program	807
§ 278g-3a	Definitions	810
§ 278g-3b	Security standards and guidelines for agencies on use and management of Internet of Things devices	811
§ 278g-3c	Guidelines on the disclosure process for security vulnerabilities relating to information systems, including Internet of Things devices	812
§ 278g-3d	Implementation of coordinated disclosure of security vulnerabilities relating to agency information systems, including Internet of Things devices	813
§ 278g-3e	Contractor compliance with coordinated disclosure of security vulnerabilities relating to agency Internet of Things devices	814
§ 278h-1	Standards for artificial intelligence	815
§ 278k	Hollings Manufacturing Extension Partnership	818
§ 278k-1	Competitive awards program	826
§ 278k-2	Expansion awards pilot program	828
§ 278s	Manufacturing USA	830
§ 375	Definitions	844
§ 376a	Delivery sales	846
§ 632	Definitions	855
§ 634	General powers	869
§ 636	Additional powers	879
§ 636d	Disaster aid to major sources of employment	971
§ 636m	Loan forgiveness	972
§ 637	Additional powers	982
§ 638	Research and development	1018
§ 639	Reporting requirements and agency cooperation	1075
§ 644	Awards or contracts	1078
§ 645	Offenses and penalties	1108
§ 648	Small business development center program authorization ..	1111
§ 657	Oversight of regulatory enforcement	1129
§ 657a	HUBZone program	1131
§ 657b	Veterans programs	1142
§ 657d	Federal and State Technology Partnership Program	1148
§ 657f	Procurement program for small business concerns owned	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	and controlled by service-disabled veterans.....	1153
§ 657f-1	Certification of small business concerns owned and controlled by veterans	1156
§ 696	Loans for plant acquisition, construction, conversion and expansion	1156
§ 701	Omitted	1161
§ 713c	Federal Surplus Commodities Corporation; continuance of existence; purchase and distribution of surplus agricultural commodities	1161
§ 713c-3	Promotion of the free flow of domestically produced fishery products	1162
§ 714b	General powers of Corporation.....	1169
§ 715a	Definitions.....	1174
§ 715m	Cooperation between Secretary of the Interior and Federal and State authorities	1175
§ 720n	Loan guarantees	1175
§ 1002	Golden Gate Bridge tolls; Government traffic and personnel in performance of office business not subject to tolls	1177
§ 1013	Suspension until June 30, 1948, of application of certain Federal laws; Sherman Act applicable to agreements to, or acts of, boycott, coercion, or intimidation	1177
§ 1023	Council of Economic Advisers	1179
§ 1024	Joint Economic Committee	1180
CHAPTER 22 TRADEMARKS		1183
SUBCHAPTER I THE PRINCIPAL REGISTER.....		1185
§ 1051	Application for registration; verification	1185
§ 1052	Trademarks registrable on principal register; concurrent registration.....	1189
§ 1053	Service marks registrable.....	1191
§ 1054	Collective marks and certification marks registrable.....	1191
§ 1055	Use by related companies affecting validity and registration .	1191
§ 1056	Disclaimer of unregistrable matter	1192
§ 1057	Certificates of registration	1192
§ 1058	Duration, affidavits and fees	1194
§ 1059	Renewal of registration	1196
§ 1060	Assignment.....	1196
§ 1061	Execution of acknowledgments and verifications	1197
§ 1062	Publication	1198
§ 1063	Opposition to registration	1199
§ 1064	Cancellation of registration.....	1200
§ 1065	Incontestability of right to use mark under certain conditions	1201
§ 1066	Interference; declaration by Director	1202
§ 1066a	Ex parte expungement.....	1202
§ 1066b	Ex parte reexamination	1205
§ 1067	Interference, opposition, and proceedings for concurrent use registration or for cancellation; notice; Trademark Trial and Appeal Board	1208
§ 1068	Action of Director in interference, opposition, and proceedings for concurrent use registration or for cancellation	1209

§ 1069	Application of equitable principles in inter partes proceedings.....	1209
§ 1070	Appeals to Trademark Trial and Appeal Board from decisions of examiners	1209
§ 1071	Appeal to courts	1210
§ 1072	Registration as constructive notice of claim of ownership	1212
SUBCHAPTER II THE SUPPLEMENTAL REGISTER		1212
§ 1091	Supplemental register.....	1212
§ 1092	Publication; not subject to opposition; cancellation	1213
§ 1093	Registration certificates for marks on principal and supplemental registers to be different.....	1214
§ 1094	Provisions of chapter applicable to registrations on supplemental register	1214
§ 1095	Registration on principal register not precluded.....	1214
§ 1096	Registration on supplemental register not used to stop importations	1214
§§ 1097 to 1110	Reserved for future legislation.....	1215
SUBCHAPTER III GENERAL PROVISIONS		1215
§ 1111	Notice of registration; display with mark; recovery of profits and damages in infringement suit.....	1215
§ 1112	Classification of goods and services; registration in plurality of classes	1215
§ 1113	Fees.....	1215
§ 1114	Remedies; infringement; innocent infringement by printers and publishers [Statutory Text & Notes of Decisions subdivisions I, II]	1216
§ 1115	Registration on principal register as evidence of exclusive right to use mark; defenses	1219
§ 1116	Injunctive relief	1221
§ 1117	Recovery for violation of rights.....	1225
§ 1118	Destruction of infringing articles.....	1226
§ 1119	Power of court over registration.....	1227
§ 1120	Civil liability for false or fraudulent registration	1227
§ 1121	Jurisdiction of Federal courts; State and local requirements that registered trademarks be altered or displayed differently; prohibition	1227
§ 1121a	Transferred.....	1228
§ 1122	Liability of United States and States, and instrumentalities and officials thereof	1228
§ 1123	Rules and regulations for conduct of proceedings in Patent and Trademark Office.....	1229
§ 1124	Importation of goods bearing infringing marks or names forbidden	1229
§ 1125	False designations of origin, false descriptions, and dilution forbidden [Statutory Text & Notes of Decisions subdivisions I to III].....	1230
§ 1126	International conventions.....	1235
§ 1127	Construction and definitions; intent of chapter	1238
§ 1128	Repealed. Pub.L. 110-403, Title III, § 305(a)(1), Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4270.....	1241
§ 1129	Transferred to § 8131.....	1241

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SUBCHAPTER IV THE MADRID PROTOCOL	1241
§ 1141 Definitions	1241
§ 1141a International applications based on United States applications or registrations	1243
§ 1141b Certification of the international application.....	1243
§ 1141c Restriction, abandonment, cancellation, or expiration of a basic application or basic registration	1244
§ 1141d Request for extension of protection subsequent to international registration	1244
§ 1141e Extension of protection of an international registration to the United States under the Madrid Protocol.....	1244
§ 1141f Effect of filing a request for extension of protection of an international registration to the United States.....	1245
§ 1141g Right of priority for request for extension of protection to the United States	1245
§ 1141h Examination of and opposition to request for extension of protection; notification of refusal	1246
§ 1141i Effect of extension of protection	1247
§ 1141j Dependence of extension of protection to the United States on the underlying international registration.....	1247
§ 1141k Duration, affidavits and fees.....	1248
§ 1141l Assignment of an extension of protection	1250
§ 1141m Incontestability	1250
§ 1141n Rights of extension of protection	1250
§§ 1142 to 1150 Reserved for future legislation.....	1250
 CHAPTER 34 ANTITRUST CIVIL PROCESS	 1251
§ 1311 Definitions	1251
§ 1312 Civil investigative demands	1252
§ 1313 Custodian of documents, answers and transcripts.....	1256
§ 1314 Judicial proceedings.....	1259
 CHAPTER 39 FAIR PACKAGING AND LABELING PROGRAM.....	 1261
§ 1451 Congressional declaration of policy.....	1261
§ 1452 Unfair and deceptive packaging and labeling; scope of prohibition	1261
§ 1453 Requirements of labeling; placement, form, and contents of statement of quantity; supplemental statement of quantity ...	1262
§ 1454 Rules and regulations	1263
§ 1455 Procedure for promulgation of regulations.....	1265
§ 1456 Enforcement.....	1266
§ 1457 Omitted	1267
§ 1458 Cooperation with State authorities; transmittal of regulations to States; noninterference with existing programs.....	1267
§ 1459 Definitions	1267
§ 1460 Savings provisions	1268
§ 1461 Effect upon State law	1268

CHAPTER 39A SPECIAL PACKAGING OF HOUSEHOLD SUBSTANCES FOR PROTECTION OF CHILDREN.....	1269
§ 1471 Definitions	1269
§ 1472 Special packaging standards	1270
§ 1472a Special packaging for liquid nicotine containers.....	1271
§ 1473 Conventional packages, marketing	1272
§ 1474 Regulations for special packaging standards	1273
§ 1475 Repealed. Pub.L. 97-35, Title XII, § 1205(c), Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 716	1275
§ 1476 Preemption of Federal standards	1275
§ 1477 Enforcement by State Attorneys General	1276
§ 1519 Annual and special reports	1276
CHAPTER 41 CONSUMER CREDIT PROTECTION	1277
SUBCHAPTER III CREDIT REPORTING AGENCIES	1278
§ 1602 Definitions and rules of construction	1278
§ 1603 Exempted transactions	1287
§ 1605 Determination of finance charge	1288
§ 1606 Determination of annual percentage rate	1290
§ 1612 Effect on government agencies	1291
§ 1638 Transactions other than under an open end credit plan	1292
§ 1641 Liability of assignees	1303
§ 1667 Definitions	1306
§ 1681 Congressional findings and statement of purpose.....	1306
§ 1681a Definitions; rules of construction	1307
§ 1681b Permissible purposes of consumer reports	1314
§ 1681c Requirements relating to information contained in consumer reports	1324
§ 1681c-1 Identity theft prevention; fraud alerts and active duty alerts.....	1327
§ 1681c-2 Block of information resulting from identity theft.....	1337
§ 1681c-3 Adverse information in cases of trafficking.....	1339
§ 1681d Disclosure of investigative consumer reports	1340
§ 1681e Compliance procedures	1341
§ 1681f Disclosures to governmental agencies	1343
§ 1681g Disclosures to consumers	1343
§ 1681h Conditions and form of disclosure to consumers.....	1352
§ 1681i Procedure in case of disputed accuracy.....	1354
§ 1681j Charges for certain disclosures.....	1359
§ 1681k Public record information for employment purposes	1362
§ 1681l Restrictions on investigative consumer reports	1363
§ 1681m Requirements on users of consumer reports	1363
§ 1681n Civil liability for willful noncompliance	1370
§ 1681o Civil liability for negligent noncompliance	1371
§ 1681p Jurisdiction of courts; limitation of actions	1371
§ 1681q Obtaining information under false pretenses	1372
§ 1681r Unauthorized disclosures by officers or employees	1372
§ 1681s Administrative enforcement.....	1372
§ 1681s-1 Information on overdue child support obligations	1377
§ 1681s-2 Responsibilities of furnishers of information to consumer reporting agencies	1377

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 1681s-3	Affiliate sharing	1386
§ 1681t	Relation to State laws.....	1388
§ 1681u	Disclosures to FBI for counterintelligence purposes	1391
§ 1681v	Disclosures to governmental agencies for counterterrorism purposes	1395
§ 1681w	Disposal of records.....	1397
§ 1681x	Corporate and technological circumvention prohibited	1397
§§ 1682 to 1690	Reserved for future legislation	1398
SUBCHAPTER V DEBT COLLECTION PRACTICES.....		1398
§ 1692	Congressional findings and declaration of purpose	1398
§ 1692a	Definitions	1398
§ 1692b	Acquisition of location information.....	1400
§ 1692c	Communication in connection with debt collection	1400
§ 1692d	Harassment or abuse	1402
§ 1692e	False or misleading representations	1402
§ 1692f	Unfair practices	1403
§ 1692g	Validation of debts	1404
§ 1692h	Multiple debts	1405
§ 1692i	Legal actions by debt collectors	1406
§ 1692j	Furnishing certain deceptive forms.....	1406
§ 1692k	Civil liability.....	1406
§ 1692l	Administrative enforcement	1407
§ 1692m	Reports to Congress by the Bureau; views of other Federal agencies	1409
§ 1692n	Relation to State laws	1409
§ 1692o	Exemption for State regulation	1410
§ 1692p	Exception for certain bad check enforcement programs operated by private entities	1410
CHAPTER 47 CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY		1413
§ 2051	Congressional findings and declaration of purpose	1414
§ 2052	Definitions	1415
§ 2053	Consumer Product Safety Commission.....	1418
§ 2053a	Employee training exchanges.....	1422
§ 2054	Product safety information and research	1422
§ 2055	Public disclosure of information.....	1423
§ 2055a	Publicly available consumer product safety information database.....	1428
§ 2056	Consumer product safety standards.....	1433
§ 2056a	Standards and consumer registration of durable nursery products	1434
§ 2056b	Mandatory toy safety standards.....	1439
§ 2056c	Sulfur content in drywall standard.....	1441
§ 2056d	Performance standards to protect against portable fuel container explosions near open flames or other ignition sources.....	1443
§ 2056e	Consumer product safety standard for button cell or coin batteries and consumer products containing such batteries..	1445
§ 2056f	Consumer product safety standard to protect against tip- over of clothing storage units	1447
§ 2057	Banned hazardous products	1450
§ 2057a	Banning of butyl nitrite	1450

§ 2057b	Banning of isopropal nitrite and other nitrites	1451
§ 2057c	Prohibition on sale of certain products containing specified phthalates.....	1451
§ 2057d	Banning of inclined sleepers for infants	1455
§ 2057e	Banning of crib bumpers	1455
§ 2058	Procedure for consumer product safety rules.....	1455
§ 2059	Repealed. Pub.L. 97-35, Title XII, § 1210, Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 721.....	1461
§ 2060	Judicial review of consumer product safety rules.....	1461
§ 2061	Imminent hazards	1464
§ 2062	Repealed. Pub.L. 97-35, Title XII, § 1211(b), Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 721	1465
§ 2063	Product certification and labeling.....	1465
§ 2064	Substantial product hazards	1476
§ 2065	Inspection and recordkeeping	1481
§ 2066	Imported products	1483
§ 2067	Exemption of exports.....	1485
§ 2068	Prohibited acts.....	1486
§ 2069	Civil penalties.....	1488
§ 2070	Criminal penalties.....	1490
§ 2071	Injunctive enforcement and seizure	1490
§ 2072	Suits for damages.....	1491
§ 2073	Additional enforcement of product safety rules and section 2064 orders	1492
§ 2074	Private remedies.....	1494
§ 2075	State standards	1494
§ 2076	Additional functions of Consumer Product Safety Commission	1495
§ 2076a	Report on civil penalties.....	1499
§ 2076b	Inspector General audits and reports.....	1500
§ 2077	Chronic Hazard Advisory Panels	1501
§ 2078	Cooperation with States and other Federal agencies	1502
§ 2079	Transfers of functions	1505
§ 2080	Limitations on jurisdiction of Consumer Product Safety Commission	1507
§ 2081	Authorization of appropriations.....	1508
§ 2082	Interim cellulose insulation safety standard	1509
§ 2083	Congressional veto of consumer product safety rules.....	1513
§ 2084	Information reporting	1514
§ 2085	Low-speed electric bicycles	1516
§ 2086	Prohibition on industry-sponsored travel	1516
§ 2087	Whistleblower protection	1516
§ 2088	Financial responsibility	1520
§ 2089	All-terrain vehicles	1520
§ 2090	Grant program for carbon monoxide poisoning prevention	1523
CHAPTER 50 CONSUMER PRODUCT WARRANTIES.....		1526
§ 2301	Definitions	1527
§ 2302	Rules governing contents of warranties.....	1529
§ 2303	Designation of written warranties	1531
§ 2304	Federal minimum standards for warranties.....	1532
§ 2305	Full and limited warranting of a consumer product.....	1534
§ 2306	Service contracts; rules for full, clear and conspicuous	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	disclosure of terms and conditions; addition to or in lieu of written warranty	1534
§ 2307	Designation of representatives by warrantor to perform duties under written or implied warranty.....	1534
§ 2308	Implied warranties	1534
§ 2309	Procedures applicable to promulgation of rules by Commission	1535
§ 2310	Remedies in consumer disputes.....	1535
§ 2311	Applicability to other laws	1538
§ 2312	Effective dates	1539
§§ 2313 to 2400	Reserved for future legislation	1540
§ 2605	Prioritization, risk evaluation, and regulation of chemical substances and mixtures	1540
§ 2615	Penalties.....	1552
§ 3051	Definitions	1553
§ 3052	Recognition of the Horseracing Integrity and Safety Authority	1555
§ 3053	Federal Trade Commission oversight.....	1559
§ 3054	Jurisdiction of the Commission and the Horseracing Integrity and Safety Authority.....	1561
§ 3055	Horseracing anti-doping and medication control program	1566
§ 3056	Racetrack safety program.....	1570
§ 3057	Rule violations and civil sanctions.....	1572
§ 3058	Review of final decisions of the Authority	1575
§ 3059	Unfair or deceptive acts or practices	1577
§ 3060	State delegation; cooperation.....	1578
§ 3102	Report to Congressional committees.....	1578
§ 3373	Effect of certain natural gas prices on indefinite price escalator clauses.....	1578
§ 3710a	Cooperative research and development agreements.....	1579
§ 3710c	Distribution of royalties received by Federal agencies	1585
§ 3711	National Technology and Innovation Medal	1587
§ 3719	Prize competitions	1588
§ 3721	Federal loan guarantees for innovative technologies in manufacturing	1593
§ 3722a	Regional technology and innovation hub program.....	1597
§ 3722b	Distressed area Recompete Pilot Program	1610
§ 3723	STEM apprenticeship programs	1615
§ 4112	Annual agency budget and spending report	1616
CHAPTER 69 COOPERATIVE RESEARCH		1617
§ 4301	Definitions	1617
§ 4302	Rule of reason standard.....	1620
§ 4303	Limitation on recovery	1620
§ 4304	Award of costs, including attorney's fees, to substantially prevailing party; offset	1622
§ 4305	Disclosure of joint venture.....	1623
§ 4306	Application of section 4303 protections to production of products, processes, and services.....	1625
§ 4602	Grants to Sematech	1625
§ 4603	Semiconductor Technology Council	1627
§ 4651	Definitions	1629
§ 4652	Semiconductor incentives.....	1632

§ 4653	Department of Defense.....	1644
§ 4654	Department of Commerce study on status of microelectronics technologies in the United States industrial base.....	1647
§ 4655	Funding for development and adoption of measurably secure semiconductors and measurably secure semiconductors supply chains.....	1649
§ 4656	Advanced microelectronics research and development.....	1651
§ 4657	Prohibition relating to foreign entities of concern.....	1655
§ 4658	Defense Production Act of 1950 efforts.....	1655
§ 4659	Additional authorities.....	1656
§ 4802	Council established.....	1658
§ 5001	Penalties for entering into commerce of imitation firearms ...	1659
§ 5202	National Action Plan on Advanced Superconductivity Research and Development.....	1660
§ 5501	Findings.....	1661
§ 5511	Networking and Information Technology Research and Development Program.....	1662
§ 5542	Department of Energy high-end computing research and development program.....	1667
CHAPTER 87 TELEMARKETING AND CONSUMER FRAUD AND ABUSE PREVENTION		1671
§ 6101	Findings.....	1671
§ 6102	Telemarketing rules.....	1671
§ 6103	Actions by States.....	1674
§ 6104	Actions by private persons.....	1675
§ 6105	Administration and applicability of chapter.....	1676
§ 6106	Definitions.....	1677
§ 6107	Enforcement of orders.....	1677
§ 6108	Review.....	1678
CHAPTER 87A NATIONAL DO-NOT-CALL REGISTRY.....		1679
§ 6151	National Do-Not-Call Registry.....	1679
§ 6152	Telemarketing Sales Rule; do-not-call registry fees.....	1679
§ 6153	Federal Communications Commission do-not-call regulations.....	1681
§ 6154	Reporting requirements.....	1681
§ 6155	Prohibition of expiration date.....	1682
CHAPTER 88 INTERNATIONAL ANTITRUST ENFORCEMENT ASSISTANCE		1683
§ 6201	Disclosure to foreign antitrust authority of antitrust evidence.....	1683
§ 6202	Investigations to assist foreign antitrust authority in obtaining antitrust evidence.....	1683
§ 6203	Jurisdiction of district courts of United States.....	1684
§ 6204	Limitations on authority.....	1685
§ 6205	Exception to certain disclosure restrictions.....	1686
§ 6206	Publication requirements applicable to antitrust mutual assistance agreements.....	1686
§ 6207	Conditions on use of antitrust mutual assistance agreements.....	1687

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 6208	Limitations on judicial review.....	1687
§ 6209	Preservation of existing authority	1688
§ 6210	Report to Congress	1688
§ 6211	Definitions	1689
§ 6212	Authority to receive reimbursement.....	1691
CHAPTER 91 CHILDREN’S ONLINE PRIVACY PROTECTION		1692
§ 6501	Definitions	1692
§ 6502	Regulation of unfair and deceptive acts and practices in connection with collection and use of personal information from and about children on the Internet.....	1694
§ 6503	Safe harbors.....	1697
§ 6504	Actions by States	1697
§ 6505	Administration and applicability	1699
§ 6506	Review	1701
CHAPTER 91A PROMOTING A SAFE INTERNET FOR CHILDREN		1702
§ 6551	Internet safety	1702
§ 6552	Public awareness campaign	1702
§ 6553	Annual reports.....	1702
§ 6554	Online Safety and Technology working group.....	1703
§ 6555	Definitions	1703
CHAPTER 94 PRIVACY.....		1705
SUBCHAPTER I DISCLOSURE OF NONPUBLIC PERSONAL INFORMATION		1705
§ 6801	Protection of nonpublic personal information	1705
§ 6802	Obligations with respect to disclosures of personal information	1706
§ 6803	Disclosure of institution privacy policy.....	1708
§ 6804	Rulemaking	1710
§ 6805	Enforcement.....	1711
§ 6806	Relation to other provisions	1713
§ 6807	Relation to State laws.....	1713
§ 6808	Study of information sharing among financial affiliates	1714
§ 6809	Definitions	1715
SUBCHAPTER II FRAUDULENT ACCESS TO FINANCIAL INFORMATION		1717
§ 6821	Privacy protection for customer information of financial institutions	1717
§ 6822	Administrative enforcement.....	1719
§ 6823	Criminal penalty.....	1720
§ 6824	Relation to State laws.....	1720
§ 6825	Agency guidance	1720
§ 6826	Reports.....	1721
§ 6827	Definitions	1721

CHAPTER 94A VISUAL DEPICTION PRIVACY	1723
§ 6851 Civil action relating to disclosure of intimate images	1723
CHAPTER 96 ELECTRONIC SIGNATURES IN GLOBAL AND NATIONAL COMMERCE	1726
SUBCHAPTER I ELECTRONIC RECORDS AND SIGNATURES IN COMMERCE	1726
§ 7001 General rule of validity	1726
§ 7002 Exemption to preemption.....	1730
§ 7003 Specific exceptions	1731
§ 7004 Applicability to Federal and State governments	1732
§ 7005 Studies	1734
§ 7006 Definitions	1735
SUBCHAPTER II TRANSFERABLE RECORDS	1736
§ 7021 Transferable records.....	1736
SUBCHAPTER III PROMOTION OF INTERNATIONAL ELECTRONIC COMMERCE	1738
§ 7031 Principles governing the use of electronic signatures in international transactions	1738
CHAPTER 98 PUBLIC COMPANY ACCOUNTING REFORM AND CORPORATE RESPONSIBILITY	1740
§ 7201 Definitions	1741
§ 7202 Commission rules and enforcement	1744
SUBCHAPTER I PUBLIC COMPANY ACCOUNTING OVERSIGHT BOARD	1745
§ 7211 Establishment; administrative provisions	1745
§ 7212 Registration with the Board.....	1749
§ 7213 Auditing, quality control, and independence standards and rules	1751
§ 7214 Inspections of registered public accounting firms.....	1754
§ 7214a Additional disclosure.....	1758
§ 7215 Investigations and disciplinary proceedings.....	1759
§ 7216 Foreign public accounting firms.....	1765
§ 7217 Commission oversight of the Board.....	1767
§ 7218 Accounting standards	1770
§ 7219 Funding	1771
§ 7220 Definitions	1774
SUBCHAPTER II AUDITOR INDEPENDENCE	1775
§ 7231 Exemption authority	1775
§ 7232 Study of mandatory rotation of registered public accounting firms.....	1775
§ 7233 Commission authority.....	1776
§ 7234 Considerations by appropriate State regulatory authorities...	1776

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SUBCHAPTER III CORPORATE RESPONSIBILITY	1776
§ 7241 Corporate responsibility for financial reports	1776
§ 7242 Improper influence on conduct of audits	1777
§ 7243 Forfeiture of certain bonuses and profits	1778
§ 7244 Insider trades during pension fund blackout periods.....	1779
§ 7245 Rules of professional responsibility for attorneys.....	1781
§ 7246 Fair funds for investors	1781
SUBCHAPTER IV ENHANCED FINANCIAL DISCLOSURES	1782
§ 7261 Disclosures in periodic reports	1782
§ 7262 Management assessment of internal controls	1784
§ 7263 Exemption	1784
§ 7264 Code of ethics for senior financial officers	1784
§ 7265 Disclosure of audit committee financial expert.....	1785
§ 7266 Enhanced review of periodic disclosures by issuers	1786
§ 7443 National cybersecurity awareness and education program	1786
CHAPTER 103 CONTROLLING THE ASSAULT OF NON-SOLICITED PORNOGRAPHY AND MARKETING	1791
§ 7701 Congressional findings and policy	1791
§ 7702 Definitions	1793
§ 7703 Prohibition against predatory and abusive commercial e-mail.....	1796
§ 7704 Other protections for users of commercial electronic mail	1797
§ 7705 Businesses knowingly promoted by electronic mail with false or misleading transmission information.....	1802
§ 7706 Enforcement generally	1803
§ 7707 Effect on other laws	1808
§ 7708 Do-Not-E-Mail registry.....	1809
§ 7709 Study of effects of commercial electronic mail.....	1809
§ 7710 Improving enforcement by providing rewards for information about violations; labeling	1810
§ 7711 Regulations	1811
§ 7712 Application to wireless.....	1811
§ 7713 Separability	1812
CHAPTER 107 PROTECTION OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS.....	1813
§ 8002 Definitions	1813
§ 8004 Swimming pool safety grant program	1814
§ 8005 Minimum State law requirements	1815
§ 8006 Education and awareness program.....	1817
§ 8101 Definition	1817
SUBCHAPTER I COORDINATION AND STRATEGIC PLANNING OF FEDERAL EFFORT AGAINST COUNTERFEITING AND INFRINGEMENT	1818
§ 8111 Intellectual Property Enforcement Coordinator	1818
§ 8112 Definition	1819

§ 8113	Joint Strategic Plan	1819
§ 8114	Reporting	1822
§ 8115	Savings and repeals	1824
§ 8116	Authorization of appropriations	1824
SUBCHAPTER II CYBERSQUATTING PROTECTION		1824
§ 8131	Cyberpiracy protections for individuals	1824
CHAPTER 109 WALL STREET TRANSPARENCY AND ACCOUNTABILITY		1826
SUBCHAPTER I REGULATION OF OVER-THE-COUNTER SWAPS MARKETS		1826
PART A REGULATORY AUTHORITY		1827
§ 8301	Definitions	1827
§ 8302	Review of regulatory authority	1827
§ 8303	Abusive swaps	1832
§ 8304	Authority to prohibit participation in swap activities	1833
§ 8305	Prohibition against Federal Government bailouts of swaps entities	1833
§ 8306	Determining status of novel derivative products	1837
§ 8307	Studies	1839
§ 8308	Memorandum	1842
PART B REGULATION OF SWAP MARKETS		1843
§ 8321	Authority to define terms	1843
§ 8322	Authority of FERC	1843
§ 8323	Rulemaking on conflict of interest	1843
§ 8324	Savings clause	1844
§ 8325	International harmonization	1844
SUBCHAPTER II REGULATION OF SECURITY-BASED SWAP MARKETS		1845
§ 8341	Authority to further define terms	1845
§ 8342	Savings clause	1845
§ 8343	Rulemaking on conflict of interest	1845
§ 8344	Other authority	1846
CHAPTER 110 ONLINE SHOPPER PROTECTION		1847
§ 8401	Findings; declaration of policy	1851
§ 8402	Prohibitions against certain unfair and deceptive Internet sales practices	1852
§ 8403	Negative option marketing on the Internet	1853
§ 8404	Enforcement by Federal Trade Commission	1853
§ 8405	Enforcement by State attorneys general	1854
§ 8512	Weather research and forecasting innovation	1854
§ 8512a	Learning excellence and good examples from new developers	1856

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 8513	Tornado warning improvement and extension program.....	1859
§ 8514	Hurricane forecast improvement program.....	1860
§ 8515	Weather research and development planning.....	1861
§ 8521	Weather and climate information in agriculture.....	1861
§ 8561	Study on precipitation estimation.....	1864
§ 8562	Improving probable maximum precipitation estimates.....	1865
§ 8563	Definitions.....	1866
§ 8801	Definitions.....	1867
§ 8812	National Quantum Coordination Office.....	1868
§ 8813	Subcommittee on Quantum Information Science.....	1869
§ 8814	National Quantum Initiative Advisory Committee.....	1871
§ 8814a	Subcommittee on the Economic and Security Implications of Quantum Information Science.....	1872
§ 8815	Sunset.....	1874
§ 8831	National Institute of Standards and Technology activities and quantum consortium.....	1874
§ 8841	Quantum information science research and education program.....	1875
§ 8853	Department of Energy quantum network infrastructure research and development program.....	1877
§ 8854	Department of Energy Quantum User Expansion for Science and Technology program.....	1879
§ 8901	Definition of Administrator.....	1881
§ 8911	Monitoring and detection.....	1881
§ 8921	Additions to toxics release inventory.....	1882
§ 8931	Definitions.....	1885
§ 8932	Performance standard for the detection of highly fluorinated compounds.....	1886
§ 8933	Nationwide sampling.....	1886
§ 8934	Data usage.....	1887
§ 8935	Collaboration.....	1887
§ 8951	Definitions.....	1888
§ 8952	Research and coordination plan for enhanced response on emerging contaminants.....	1888
§ 8961	PFAS destruction and disposal guidance.....	1893
§ 8962	PFAS research and development.....	1894
§ 8963	Interagency body on research related to per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances.....	1894
§ 9001	Definitions.....	1896
§ 9002	Entrepreneurial development.....	1897
§ 9003	State Trade Expansion Program.....	1900
§ 9004	Waiver of matching funds requirement under the Women’s Business Center program.....	1900
§ 9006	Direct appropriations.....	1900
§ 9007	Minority Business Development Agency.....	1901
§ 9008	United States Treasury Program Management Authority.....	1904
§ 9009	Emergency EIDL grants.....	1906
§ 9009a	Grants for shuttered venue operators.....	1908
§ 9009b	Targeted EIDL advance for small business continuity, adaptation, and resiliency.....	1919
§ 9009c	Support for restaurants.....	1921
§ 9010	Resources and services in languages other than English.....	1925
§ 9011	Subsidy for certain loan payments.....	1926
§ 9012	Emergency rulemaking authority.....	1931

BUSINESS REGULATION—FEDERAL

§ 9013	Community Navigator pilot program.....	1931
§ 9021	Pandemic unemployment assistance	1933
§ 9022	Flexibility in paying reimbursement	1938
§ 9023	Emergency increase in unemployment compensation benefits	1939
§ 9024	Temporary full Federal funding of the first week of compensable regular unemployment for States with no waiting week.....	1943
§ 9025	Pandemic emergency unemployment compensation	1945
§ 9026	Temporary financing of short-time compensation payments in States with programs in law.....	1952
§ 9027	Temporary financing of short-time compensation agreements.....	1953
§ 9028	Grants for short-time compensation programs	1955
§ 9029	Assistance and guidance in implementing programs	1957
§ 9030	Waiver of the 7-day waiting period for benefits under the Railroad Unemployment Insurance Act.....	1957
§ 9031	Funding for the DOL Office of Inspector General for oversight of unemployment provisions.....	1958
§ 9032	Implementation	1958
§ 9033	Return to work reporting	1958
§ 9034	Funding for fraud prevention, equitable access, and timely payment to eligible workers.....	1959
§ 9041	Definitions	1959
§ 9042	Emergency relief and taxpayer protections.....	1961
§ 9043	Limitation on certain employee compensation	1967
§ 9044	Continuation of certain air service	1968
§ 9045	Coordination with Secretary of Transportation	1968
§ 9046	Suspension of certain aviation excise taxes.....	1968
§ 9047	Federal credit union transaction account guarantees	1969
§ 9048	Temporary Government in the Sunshine Act relief.....	1969
§ 9049	Temporary hiring flexibility	1969
§ 9050	Temporary relief for community banks.....	1970
§ 9051	Temporary relief from troubled debt restructurings	1970
§ 9052	Optional temporary relief from current expected credit losses	1971
§ 9053	Special Inspector General for Pandemic Recovery	1972
§ 9054	Conflicts of interest.....	1975
§ 9055	Congressional Oversight Commission.....	1976
§ 9056	Foreclosure moratorium and consumer right to request forbearance.....	1979
§ 9057	Forbearance of residential mortgage loan payments for multifamily properties with Federally backed loans	1980
§ 9058	Temporary moratorium on eviction filings	1982
§ 9058a	Emergency rental assistance.....	1984
§ 9058b	Funding for water assistance program	1993
§ 9058c	Emergency rental assistance	1993
§ 9058d	Homeowner Assistance Fund	1997
§ 9059	Protection of collective bargaining agreement.....	2001
§ 9060	Reports.....	2001
§ 9061	Direct appropriation.....	2004
§ 9062	Rule of construction	2004
§ 9063	Termination of authority.....	2004
§ 9071	Definitions	2006
§ 9072	Pandemic relief for aviation workers	2006

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 9073	Procedures for providing payroll support	2007
§ 9074	Required assurances	2008
§ 9075	Protection of collective bargaining agreement.....	2009
§ 9076	Limitation on certain employee compensation	2010
§ 9077	Tax payer protection	2010
§ 9078	Reports.....	2010
§ 9079	Coordination	2011
§ 9080	Direct appropriation.....	2011
§ 9091	Definitions	2011
§ 9092	Pandemic relief for aviation workers	2012
§ 9093	Procedures for providing payroll support	2012
§ 9094	Required assurances	2014
§ 9095	Protection of collective bargaining agreements.....	2016
§ 9096	Limitation on certain employee compensation	2016
§ 9097	Minimum air service guarantees	2017
§ 9098	Taxpayer protection	2018
§ 9099	Reports.....	2018
§ 9100	Coordination	2019
§ 9101	Funding	2019
§ 9111	Assistance for providers of transportation services affected by COVID-19	2019
§ 9121	Relief for airports.....	2026
§ 9131	Definitions	2029
§ 9132	Payroll support program.....	2031
§ 9141	Air transportation payroll support program extension.....	2032
§ 9201	Findings	2035
§ 9202	NSF support of research on manipulated or synthesized content and information security.....	2036
§ 9203	NIST support for research and standards on generative adversarial networks	2036
§ 9204	Generative adversarial network defined	2037
§ 9301	National coordinating entity for sustainable chemistry	2037
§ 9302	Strategic plan for sustainable chemistry.....	2038
§ 9303	Agency activities in support of sustainable chemistry.....	2040
§ 9304	Partnerships in sustainable chemistry.....	2042
§ 9305	Prioritization	2042
§ 9306	Rule of construction	2042
CHAPTER 119 NATIONAL ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE INITIATIVE		2044
§ 9401	Definitions	2044
SUBCHAPTER I NATIONAL ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE INITIATIVE		2045
§ 9411	National Artificial Intelligence Initiative.....	2045
§ 9412	National Artificial Intelligence Initiative Office	2047
§ 9413	Coordination by Interagency Committee.....	2047
§ 9414	National Artificial Intelligence Advisory Committee.....	2049
§ 9415	National AI Research Resource Task Force.....	2051

SUBCHAPTER II NATIONAL ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE RESEARCH INSTITUTES		2054
§ 9431	National Artificial Intelligence Research Institutes	2054
SUBCHAPTER III DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES		2057
§ 9441	Stakeholder outreach.....	2057
§ 9442	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Artificial Intelligence Center	2057
SUBCHAPTER IV NATIONAL SCIENCE FOUNDATION ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES		2058
§ 9451	Artificial intelligence research and education	2058

Table of Contents

FEDERAL STATUTES (CONTINUED)

TITLE 15 COMMERCE AND TRADE (CONTINUED)

CHAPTER 119 NATIONAL ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE INITIATIVE (CONTINUED)

SUBCHAPTER V DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE RESEARCH PROGRAM	22
§ 9461 Department of Energy artificial intelligence research program	22
§ 9462 Veterans' health initiative	25
§ 9501 Definitions	28
§ 9502 Minority Business Development Agency	31
§ 9511 Private sector development	32
§ 9512 Public sector development	33
§ 9513 Research and information	33
§ 9521 Definition	34
§ 9522 Purpose	34
§ 9523 Establishment.....	34
§ 9524 Grants and cooperative agreements	35
§ 9525 Minimizing disruptions to existing MBDA Business Center program	38
§ 9526 Publicity	39
§ 9541 Annual diverse business forum on capital formation.....	39
§ 9542 Agency study on alternative financing solutions.....	40
§ 9543 Educational development relating to management and entrepreneurship.....	40
§ 9551 Definitions	42
§ 9552 Business Centers	42
§ 9553 Report to Congress	45
§ 9554 Study and report.....	45
§ 9561 Grants to nonprofit organizations that support minority business enterprises	45
§ 9571 Purpose	47
§ 9572 Composition and term.....	47
§ 9573 Duties	47
§ 9581 General duties	48
§ 9582 Participation of Federal departments and agencies	48
§ 9591 Administrative powers	48
§ 9592 Federal assistance	49
§ 9593 Recordkeeping.....	50
§ 9594 Review and report by Comptroller General.....	51
§ 9595 Biannual reports; recommendations.....	51
§ 9596 Separability	51
§ 9597 Executive Order 11625.....	52
§ 9598 Authorization of appropriations.....	52

§ 9701	Definitions	52
§ 9702	National Integrated Flood Information System	52
§ 9703	Observations and modeling for total water prediction	54
§ 9704	Service coordination hydrologists at River Forecast Centers of the National Weather Service	54
§ 9705	Improving National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration communication of future flood risks and hazardous flash flood events.....	56
§ 9706	Freshwater monitoring along the coast	58
§ 9707	Estimates of precipitation frequency in the United States	59
§ 9708	Interagency Committee on Water Management and Infrastructure	60
§ 9709	National Weather Service hydrologic research fellowship program	61
§ 9710	Identification and support of consistent, Federal set of forward-looking, long-term meteorological information.....	63
§ 9711	Gap analysis on availability of snow-related data to assess and predict flood and flood impacts.....	64
§ 9712	Availability to the public of flood-related data	64
§ 9801	Defined term	64
§ 9802	Purposes	65
§ 9803	Responsibilities of the Assistant Secretary of Commerce for Travel and Tourism.....	65
§ 9804	Travel and tourism strategy.....	67
§ 9805	Data on domestic travel and tourism.....	68
§ 9901	Prohibition on transfer of personally identifiable sensitive data of United States individuals to foreign adversaries.....	68
TITLE 17 COPYRIGHTS		73
CHAPTER 1 SUBJECT MATTER AND SCOPE OF COPYRIGHT		79
§ 101	Definitions	80
§ 102	Subject matter of copyright: In general.....	86
§ 103	Subject matter of copyright: Compilations and derivative works.....	87
§ 104	Subject matter of copyright: National origin.....	87
§ 104A	Copyright in restored works	88
§ 105	Subject matter of copyright: United States Government works.....	94
§ 106	Exclusive rights in copyrighted works	96
§ 106A	Rights of certain authors to attribution and integrity	96
§ 107	Limitations on exclusive rights: Fair use.....	98
§ 108	Limitations on exclusive rights: Reproduction by libraries and archives.....	98
§ 109	Limitations on exclusive rights: Effect of transfer of particular copy or phonorecord.....	101
§ 110	Limitations on exclusive rights: Exemption of certain performances and displays	104
§ 111	Limitations on exclusive rights: Secondary transmissions of broadcast programming by cable.....	109
§ 112	Limitations on exclusive rights: Ephemeral recordings.....	121
§ 113	Scope of exclusive rights in pictorial, graphic, and sculptural	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	works.....	126
§ 114	Scope of exclusive rights in sound recordings.....	127
§ 115	Scope of exclusive rights in nondramatic musical works: Compulsory license for making and distributing phonorecords	145
§ 116	Negotiated licenses for public performances by means of coin- operated phonorecord players	189
[§ 116A	Renumbered § 116]	190
§ 117	Limitations on exclusive rights: Computer programs	190
§ 118	Scope of exclusive rights: Use of certain works in connection with noncommercial broadcasting	191
§ 119	Limitations on exclusive rights: Secondary transmissions of distant television programming by satellite	193
§ 120	Scope of exclusive rights in architectural works.....	211
§ 121	Limitations on exclusive rights: Reproduction for blind or other people with disabilities.....	211
§ 121A	Limitations on exclusive rights: reproduction for blind or other people with disabilities in Marrakesh Treaty countries	212
§ 122	Limitations on exclusive rights: Secondary transmissions of local television programming by satellite	214
CHAPTER 2 COPYRIGHT OWNERSHIP AND TRANSFER.....		222
§ 201	Ownership of copyright.....	222
§ 202	Ownership of copyright as distinct from ownership of material object.....	223
§ 203	Termination of transfers and licenses granted by the author...	223
§ 204	Execution of transfers of copyright ownership.....	225
§ 205	Recordation of transfers and other documents	225
CHAPTER 3 DURATION OF COPYRIGHT.....		227
§ 301	Preemption with respect to other laws	227
§ 302	Duration of copyright: Works created on or after January 1, 1978.....	228
§ 303	Duration of copyright: Works created but not published or copyrighted before January 1, 1978	229
§ 304	Duration of copyright: Subsisting copyrights	230
§ 305	Duration of copyright: Terminal date.....	234
CHAPTER 4 COPYRIGHT NOTICE, DEPOSIT, AND REGISTRATION		235
§ 401	Notice of copyright: Visually perceptible copies.....	235
§ 402	Notice of copyright: Phonorecords of sound recordings	236
§ 403	Notice of copyright: Publications incorporating United States Government works	237
§ 404	Notice of copyright: Contributions to collective works	237
§ 405	Notice of copyright: Omission of notice on certain copies and phonorecords.....	237
§ 406	Notice of copyright: Error in name or date on certain copies and phonorecords.....	238
§ 407	Deposit of copies or phonorecords for Library of Congress.....	239

§ 408	Copyright registration in general	241
§ 409	Application for copyright registration	243
§ 410	Registration of claim and issuance of certificate	244
§ 411	Registration and civil infringement actions	244
§ 412	Registration as prerequisite to certain remedies for infringement	245
§§ 413 to 500	Reserved for future legislation	246

CHAPTER 5 COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT AND REMEDIES

§ 501	Infringement of copyright	247
§ 502	Remedies for infringement: Injunctions	248
§ 503	Remedies for infringement: Impounding and disposition of infringing articles.....	249
§ 504	Remedies for infringement: Damages and profits	250
§ 505	Remedies for infringement: Costs and attorney's fees	251
§ 506	Criminal offenses	251
§ 507	Limitations on actions	253
§ 508	Notification of filing and determination of actions	253
[§ 509	Repealed. Pub.L. 110-403, Title II, § 201(b)(1), Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4260].....	253
§ 510	Remedies for alteration of programming by cable systems.....	253
§ 511	Liability of States, instrumentalities of States, and State officials for infringement of copyright	254
§ 512	Limitations on liability relating to material online	254
§ 513	Determination of reasonable license fees for individual proprietors.....	264

CHAPTER 6 IMPORTATION AND EXPORTATION

[§ 601	Repealed. Pub.L. 111-295, § 4(a), Dec. 9, 2010, 124 Stat. 3180]	266
§ 602	Infringing importation or exportation of copies or phonorecords	266
§ 603	Importation prohibitions: Enforcement and disposition of excluded articles	267

CHAPTER 7 COPYRIGHT OFFICE.....

§ 701	The Copyright Office: General responsibilities and organization	268
§ 702	Copyright Office regulations	269
§ 703	Effective date of actions in Copyright Office	269
§ 704	Retention and disposition of articles deposited in Copyright Office.....	270
§ 705	Copyright Office records: Preparation, maintenance, public inspection, and searching.....	270
§ 706	Copies of Copyright Office records	271
§ 707	Copyright Office forms and publications	271
§ 708	Copyright Office fees.....	271
§ 709	Delay in delivery caused by disruption of postal or other services	274
§ 710	Emergency relief authority	274

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 8 PROCEEDINGS BY COPYRIGHT ROYALTY JUDGES	276
§ 801 Copyright Royalty Judges; appointment and functions .	276
§ 802 Copyright Royalty Judgeships; staff	279
§ 803 Proceedings of Copyright Royalty Judges	283
§ 804 Institution of proceedings	293
§ 805 General rule for voluntarily negotiated agreements	297
[§§ 806 to 810 Omitted]	297
CHAPTER 9 PROTECTION OF SEMICONDUCTOR CHIP PRODUCTS	298
§ 901 Definitions	298
§ 902 Subject matter of protection	299
§ 903 Ownership, transfer, licensing, and recordation.....	300
§ 904 Duration of protection	301
§ 905 Exclusive rights in mask works	301
§ 906 Limitation on exclusive rights: reverse engineering; first sale..	301
§ 907 Limitation on exclusive rights: innocent infringement	302
§ 908 Registration of claims of protection	302
§ 909 Mask work notice	303
§ 910 Enforcement of exclusive rights	304
§ 911 Civil actions.....	305
§ 912 Relation to other laws	306
§ 913 Transitional provisions	307
§ 914 International transitional provisions	308
CHAPTER 10 DIGITAL AUDIO RECORDING DEVICES AND MEDIA	310
SUBCHAPTER A DEFINITIONS	310
§ 1001 Definitions	310
SUBCHAPTER B COPYING CONTROLS	313
§ 1002 Incorporation of copying controls	313
SUBCHAPTER C ROYALTY PAYMENTS	313
§ 1003 Obligation to make royalty payments	313
§ 1004 Royalty payments.....	314
§ 1005 Deposit of royalty payments and deduction of expenses	315
§ 1006 Entitlement to royalty payments	316
§ 1007 Procedures for distributing royalty payments.....	317
SUBCHAPTER D PROHIBITION ON CERTAIN INFRINGEMENT ACTIONS, REMEDIES, AND ARBITRATION	318
§ 1008 Prohibition on certain infringement actions.....	318
§ 1009 Civil remedies.....	318
§ 1010 Determination of certain disputes	320

CHAPTER 11 SOUND RECORDINGS AND MUSIC VIDEOS	321
§ 1101 Unauthorized fixation and trafficking in sound recordings and music videos	321
CHAPTER 12 COPYRIGHT PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS	322
§ 1201 Circumvention of copyright protection systems	322
§ 1202 Integrity of copyright management information	331
§ 1203 Civil remedies	334
§ 1204 Criminal offenses and penalties	335
§ 1205 Savings clause	336
CHAPTER 13 PROTECTION OF ORIGINAL DESIGNS	337
§ 1301 Designs protected	338
§ 1302 Designs not subject to protection	339
§ 1303 Revisions, adaptations, and rearrangements	339
§ 1304 Commencement of protection	339
§ 1305 Term of protection	339
§ 1306 Design notice	340
§ 1307 Effect of omission of notice	340
§ 1308 Exclusive rights	341
§ 1309 Infringement	341
§ 1310 Application for registration	342
§ 1311 Benefit of earlier filing date in foreign country	344
§ 1312 Oaths and acknowledgments	344
§ 1313 Examination of application and issue or refusal of registration	344
§ 1314 Certification of registration	345
§ 1315 Publication of announcements and indexes	346
§ 1316 Fees	346
§ 1317 Regulations	346
§ 1318 Copies of records	346
§ 1319 Correction of errors in certificates	346
§ 1320 Ownership and transfer	347
§ 1321 Remedy for infringement	347
§ 1322 Injunctions	348
§ 1323 Recovery for infringement	348
§ 1324 Power of court over registration	349
§ 1325 Liability for action on registration fraudulently obtained	349
§ 1326 Penalty for false marking	349
§ 1327 Penalty for false representation	349
§ 1328 Enforcement by Treasury and Postal Service	350
§ 1329 Relation to design patent law	350
§ 1330 Common law and other rights unaffected	350
§ 1331 Administrator; Office of the Administrator	350
§ 1332 No retroactive effect	351
CHAPTER 14 UNAUTHORIZED USE OF PRE-1972 SOUND RECORDINGS	352
§ 1401 Unauthorized use of pre-1972 sound recordings	352

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 15 COPYRIGHT SMALL CLAIMS	362
§ 1501 Definitions	362
§ 1502 Copyright Claims Board	362
§ 1503 Authority and duties of the Copyright Claims Board	364
§ 1504 Nature of proceedings	366
§ 1505 Registration requirement	370
§ 1506 Conduct of proceedings	370
§ 1507 Effect of proceeding	381
§ 1508 Review and confirmation by district court	383
§ 1509 Relationship to other district court actions	384
§ 1510 Implementation by Copyright Office	385
§ 1511 Funding	386
TITLE 18 CRIMES AND CRIMINAL PROCEDURE	387
PART I CRIMES	391
CHAPTER 47 FRAUD AND FALSE STATEMENTS	391
§ 1001 Statements or entries generally	391
§ 1028 Fraud and related activity in connection with identification documents, authentication features, and information	392
§ 1029 Fraud and related activity in connection with access devices	397
§ 1030 Fraud and related activity in connection with computers	400
§ 1036 Entry by false pretenses to any real property, vessel, or aircraft of the United States or secure area of any airport or seaport	407
§ 1037 Fraud and related activity in connection with electronic mail	408
§ 1038 False information and hoaxes	410
§ 1040 Fraud in connection with major disaster or emergency benefits	411
CHAPTER 63 MAIL FRAUD AND OTHER FRAUD OFFENSES	413
§ 1341 Frauds and swindles [Statutory Text & Notes of Decisions subdivisions I to X]	413
§ 1342 Fictitious name or address	414
§ 1343 Fraud by wire, radio, or television	414
§ 1344 Bank fraud	414
§ 1345 Injunctions against fraud	415
§ 1346 Definition of “scheme or artifice to defraud”	416
§ 1347 Health care fraud	416
§ 1348 Securities and commodities fraud	416
§ 1349 Attempt and conspiracy	417
§ 1350 Failure of corporate officers to certify financial reports	417
§ 1351 Fraud in foreign labor contracting	417
§ 1352 Demands by foreign officials for bribes	418
§§ 1353 to 1360 Reserved for future legislation	420
CHAPTER 71 OBSCENITY	421
§ 1460 Possession with intent to sell, and sale, of obscene matter on	

	Federal property	421
§ 1461	Mailing obscene or crime-inciting matter.....	421
§ 1462	Importation or transportation of obscene matters	422
§ 1463	Mailing indecent matter on wrappers or envelopes.....	423
§ 1464	Broadcasting obscene language	423
§ 1465	Production and transportation of obscene matters for sale or distribution	423
§ 1466	Engaging in the business of selling or transferring obscene matter	424
§ 1466A	Obscene visual representations of the sexual abuse of children	424
§ 1467	Criminal forfeiture	426
§ 1468	Distributing obscene material by cable or subscription television.....	427
§ 1469	Presumptions.....	427
§ 1470	Transfer of obscene material to minors	427
CHAPTER 90 PROTECTION OF TRADE SECRETS.....		428
§ 1831	Economic espionage	428
§ 1832	Theft of trade secrets.....	428
§ 1833	Exceptions to prohibitions	429
§ 1834	Criminal forfeiture	430
§ 1835	Orders to preserve confidentiality	430
§ 1836	Civil proceedings.....	431
§ 1837	Applicability to conduct outside the United States	435
§ 1838	Construction with other laws	436
§ 1839	Definitions	436
CHAPTER 96 RACKETEER INFLUENCED AND CORRUPT ORGANIZATIONS		438
§ 1961	Definitions	438
§ 1962	Prohibited activities	441
§ 1963	Criminal penalties	442
§ 1964	Civil remedies.....	447
§ 1965	Venue and process	447
§ 1966	Expedition of actions	448
§ 1967	Evidence	448
§ 1968	Civil investigative demand	448
CHAPTER 101 RECORDS AND REPORTS		452
§ 2071	Concealment, removal, or mutilation generally	452
§ 2072	False crop reports	452
§ 2073	False entries and reports of moneys or securities.....	452
§ 2074	False weather reports	453
§ 2075	Officer failing to make returns or reports	453
§ 2076	Clerk of United States District Court	453
CHAPTER 113 STOLEN PROPERTY		454
§ 2311	Definitions	454
§ 2314	Transportation of stolen goods, securities, moneys, fraudulent State tax stamps, or articles used in	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	counterfeiting.....	455
§ 2315	Sale or receipt of stolen goods, securities, moneys, or fraudulent State tax stamps.....	456
§ 2318	Trafficking in counterfeit labels, illicit labels, or counterfeit documentation or packaging.....	457
§ 2319	Criminal infringement of a copyright.....	461
§ 2319A	Unauthorized fixation of and trafficking in sound recordings and music videos of live musical performances...	462
§ 2319B	Unauthorized recording of Motion pictures in a Motion picture exhibition facility.....	463
§ 2319C	Illicit digital transmission services.....	465
§ 2320	Trafficking in counterfeit goods or services.....	466
§ 2323	Forfeiture, destruction, and restitution.....	471

CHAPTER 113A TELEMARKETING AND EMAIL MARKETING FRAUD..... 473

§ 2325	Definition.....	473
§ 2326	Enhanced penalties.....	474
§ 2327	Mandatory restitution.....	474
§ 2328	Mandatory forfeiture.....	475

CHAPTER 119 WIRE AND ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS INTERCEPTION AND INTERCEPTION OF ORAL COMMUNICATIONS..... 476

§ 2510	Definitions.....	476
§ 2511	Interception and disclosure of wire, oral, or electronic communications prohibited.....	479
§ 2512	Manufacture, distribution, possession, and advertising of wire, oral, or electronic communication intercepting devices prohibited.....	485
§ 2513	Confiscation of wire, oral, or electronic communication intercepting devices.....	486
[§ 2514	Repealed. Pub.L. 91-452, Title II, § 227(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 930].....	487
§ 2515	Prohibition of use as evidence of intercepted wire or oral communications.....	487
§ 2516	Authorization for interception of wire, oral, or electronic communications.....	487
§ 2517	Authorization for disclosure and use of intercepted wire, oral, or electronic communications.....	492
§ 2518	Procedure for interception of wire, oral, or electronic communications.....	493
§ 2519	Reports concerning intercepted wire, oral, or electronic communications.....	500
§ 2520	Recovery of civil damages authorized.....	501
§ 2521	Injunction against illegal interception.....	503
§ 2522	Enforcement of the Communications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act.....	503
§ 2523	Executive agreements on access to data by foreign governments.....	504

CHAPTER 121 STORED WIRE AND ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSACTIONAL RECORDS ACCESS	512
§ 2701 Unlawful access to stored communications	512
§ 2702 Voluntary disclosure of customer communications or records .	513
§ 2703 Required disclosure of customer communications or records ..	515
§ 2704 Backup preservation	520
§ 2705 Delayed notice	522
§ 2706 Cost reimbursement.....	523
§ 2707 Civil action	524
§ 2708 Exclusivity of remedies	525
§ 2709 Counterintelligence access to telephone toll and transactional records	526
§ 2710 Wrongful disclosure of video tape rental or sale records	528
§ 2711 Definitions for chapter	530
§ 2712 Civil actions against the United States	531
§ 2713 Required preservation and disclosure of communications and records	532
TITLE 28 JUDICIARY AND JUDICIAL PROCEDURE	535
PART IV JURISDICTION AND VENUE	535
CHAPTER 85 DISTRICT COURTS; JURISDICTION	535
§ 1331 Federal question	536
§ 1332 Diversity of citizenship; amount in controversy; costs [Statutory Text & Notes of Decisions subdivisions I to V]	536
§ 1334 Bankruptcy cases and proceedings	540
§ 1335 Interpleader	541
§ 1337 Commerce and antitrust regulations; amount in controversy, costs	541
§ 1338 Patents, plant variety protection, copyrights, mask works, designs, trademarks, and unfair competition.....	542
CHAPTER 87 DISTRICT COURTS; VENUE	543
§ 1401 Stockholder’s derivative action.....	543
§ 1409 Venue of proceedings arising under title 11 or arising in or related to cases under title 11.....	543
PART V PROCEDURE	545
CHAPTER 111 GENERAL PROVISIONS	545
§ 1658 Time limitations on the commencement of civil actions arising under Acts of Congress.....	545
CHAPTER 113 PROCESS	546
§ 1695 Stockholder’s derivative action.....	546
TITLE 29 LABOR	547

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 18 EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY PROGRAM	548
SUBCHAPTER I PROTECTION OF EMPLOYEE BENEFIT RIGHTS	550
SUBTITLE B REGULATORY PROVISIONS	550
PART 1 REPORTING AND DISCLOSURE	550
§ 1021 Duty of disclosure and reporting.....	550
§ 1025 Reporting of participant’s benefit rights	564
§ 1030a Eliminating unnecessary plan requirements related to unenrolled participants	568
§ 1031 Repeal and effective date	569
§ 1032 Notice and disclosure requirements with respect to lump sums	570
§ 1083 Minimum funding standards for single-employer defined benefit pension plans	572
§ 1084 Minimum funding standards for multiemployer plans	602
§ 1103 Establishment of trust	613
§ 1104 Fiduciary duties.....	616
§ 1108 Exemptions from prohibited transactions.....	622
PART 5 ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT	644
§ 1131 Criminal penalties	644
§ 1132 Civil enforcement [Statutory Text & Notes of Decisions subdivisions I to V].....	644
§ 1147 National Summit on Retirement Savings.....	653
§ 1148 Authority to postpone certain deadlines by reason of Presidentially declared disaster or terroristic or military actions	657
§ 1152 Coordination of enforcement regarding violations of certain health care provider requirements; complaint process	657
§ 1153 Retirement Savings Lost and Found	658
§ 1185a Parity in mental health and substance use disorder benefits	660
§ 1185e Preventing surprise medical bills	672
§ 1185f Ending surprise air ambulance bills	693
§ 1185g Continuity of care	700
§ 1185h Maintenance of price comparison tool.....	701
§ 1185i Protecting patients and improving the accuracy of provider directory information.....	702
§ 1185k Other patient protections.....	705
§ 1185l Air ambulance report requirements	706
§ 1185m Increasing transparency by removing gag clauses on price and quality information.....	707
§ 1185n Reporting on pharmacy benefits and drug costs	708
§ 1193 Pension-linked emergency savings accounts.....	709
§ 1193a Preemption of State anti-garnishment laws.....	714
§ 1193b Reporting and disclosure requirements	714
§ 1193c Report to Congress on emergency savings accounts	715

§ 1302	Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation.....	715
§ 1305	Pension benefit guaranty funds.....	720
§ 1306	Premium rates.....	724
§ 1461	Effective date; special rules.....	737
TITLE 42 THE PUBLIC HEALTH AND WELFARE.....		743
CHAPTER 103 COMPREHENSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSE, COMPENSATION, AND LIABILITY.....		745
SUBCHAPTER I HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES RELEASES, LIABILITY, COMPENSATION.....		746
§ 9601	Definitions.....	746
§ 9602	Designation of additional hazardous substances and establishment of reportable released quantities; regulations ..	764
§ 9603	Notification requirements respecting released substances.....	765
§ 9604	Response authorities.....	768
§ 9605	National contingency plan.....	795
§ 9606	Abatement actions.....	801
§ 9607	Liability.....	802
§ 9608	Financial responsibility.....	821
§ 9609	Civil penalties and awards.....	823
§ 9610	Employee protection.....	826
§ 9611	Uses of Fund.....	828
§ 9612	Claims procedure.....	836
§ 9613	Civil proceedings.....	838
§ 9614	Relationship to other law.....	844
§ 9615	Presidential delegation and assignment of duties or powers and promulgation of regulations.....	845
§ 9616	Schedules.....	846
§ 9617	Public participation.....	847
§ 9618	High priority for drinking water supplies.....	848
§ 9619	Response action contractors.....	848
§ 9620	Federal facilities.....	854
§ 9621	Cleanup standards.....	865
§ 9622	Settlements.....	872
§ 9623	Reimbursement to local governments.....	884
§ 9624	Methane recovery.....	885
§ 9625	Section 6921(b)(3)(A)(i) waste.....	886
§ 9626	Indian tribes.....	886
§ 9627	Recycling transactions.....	887
§ 9628	State response programs.....	891
SUBCHAPTER II HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE RESPONSE REVENUE.....		896
PART A HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE RESPONSE TRUST FUND.....		896
§§ 9631 to 9633	Repealed. Pub.L. 99-499, Title V, § 517(c)(1), Oct. 17, 1986, 100 Stat. 1774.....	896

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART B POST-CLOSURE LIABILITY TRUST FUND.....	896
§ 9641 Repealed. Pub.L. 99-499, Title V, § 514(b), Oct. 17, 1986, 100 Stat. 1767.....	896
SUBCHAPTER III MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	896
§ 9651 Reports and studies	896
§ 9652 Effective dates; savings provisions.....	901
§ 9653 Repealed. Pub.L. 99-499, Title V, § 511(b), Oct. 17, 1986, 100 Stat. 1761	902
§ 9654 Applicability of Federal water pollution control funding, etc., provisions	902
§ 9655 Legislative veto of rule or regulation.....	902
§ 9656 Transportation of hazardous substances; listing as hazardous material; liability for release.....	903
§ 9657 Separability; contribution.....	904
§ 9658 Actions under State law for damages from exposure to hazardous substances.....	904
§ 9659 Citizens suits.....	905
§ 9660 Research, development, and demonstration	907
§ 9660a Grant program.....	916
§ 9661 Love Canal property acquisition	916
§ 9662 Limitation on contract and borrowing authority.....	918
SUBCHAPTER IV POLLUTION INSURANCE	918
§ 9671 Definitions	918
§ 9672 State laws; scope of subchapter	919
§ 9673 Risk retention groups	920
§ 9674 Purchasing groups.....	921
§ 9675 Applicability of securities laws.....	922
TITLE 47 TELECOMMUNICATIONS	925
CHAPTER 5 WIRE OR RADIO COMMUNICATION.....	925
SUBCHAPTER II COMMON CARRIERS	925
PART I COMMON CARRIER REGULATION.....	925
§ 227 Restrictions on use of telephone equipment	925
§ 227b Call authentication	943
§ 227b-2 Provision of evidence of certain robocall violations to Attorney General	947
§ 230 Protection for private blocking and screening of offensive material	948
§ 231 Restriction of access by minors to materials commercially distributed by means of World Wide Web that are harmful to minors	951
FEDERAL REGULATIONS.....	955
TITLE 16 COMMERCIAL PRACTICES.....	981

CHAPTER I FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION	989
SUBCHAPTER B GUIDES AND TRADE PRACTICE RULES	989
PART 233 GUIDES AGAINST DECEPTIVE PRICING.....	989
§ 203.1 Application of the rules of this part.....	989
§ 203.3 Suspension and disbarment	989
§ 203.7 Rights of witnesses	990
§ 233.1 Former price comparisons.....	991
§ 233.2 Retail price comparisons; comparable value comparisons	992
§ 233.3 Advertising retail prices which have been established or suggested by manufacturers (or other nonretail distributors).....	993
§ 233.4 Bargain offers based upon the purchase of other merchandise	995
§ 233.5 Miscellaneous price comparisons.....	995
PART 238 GUIDES AGAINST BAIT ADVERTISING	995
§ 238.0 Bait advertising defined.....	996
§ 238.1 Bait advertisement	996
§ 238.2 Initial offer.....	996
§ 238.3 Discouragement of purchase of advertised merchandise	996
§ 238.4 Switch after sale	997
PART 239 GUIDES FOR THE ADVERTISING OF WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES	997
§ 239.1 Purpose and scope of the guides	997
§ 239.2 Disclosures in warranty or guarantee advertising	998
§ 239.3 “Satisfaction Guarantees” and similar representations in advertising; disclosure in advertising that mentions “satisfaction guarantees” or similar representations	999
§ 239.4 “Lifetime” and similar representations	999
§ 239.5 Performance of warranties or guarantees.....	1000
PART 240 GUIDES FOR ADVERTISING ALLOWANCES AND OTHER MERCHANDISING PAYMENTS AND SERVICES .	1000
§ 240.1 Purpose of the Guides	1000
§ 240.2 Applicability of the law	1001
§ 240.3 Definition of seller.....	1001
§ 240.4 Definition of customer	1001
§ 240.5 Definition of competing customers.....	1002
§ 240.6 Interstate commerce	1002
§ 240.7 Services or facilities.....	1003
§ 240.8 Need for a plan	1003
§ 240.9 Proportionally equal terms	1004
§ 240.10 Availability to all competing customers.....	1005
§ 240.11 Wholesaler or third party performance of seller’s obligations	1007

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 240.12	Checking customer’s use of payments.....	1007
§ 240.13	Customer’s and third party liability.....	1007
§ 240.14	Meeting competition	1008
§ 240.15	Cost justification.....	1009
§ 249.326	Form N-PX, annual report of proxy voting record.....	1009
§ 249.1701	Form SBSEF, for application for registration as a security-based swap execution facility or to amend such application or registration	1009
§ 249.1702	Submission cover sheet, for rule and product submissions.....	1009

PART 255 GUIDES CONCERNING USE OF ENDORSEMENTS AND TESTIMONIALS IN ADVERTISING 1010

§ 255.0	Purpose and definitions.....	1010
§ 255.1	General considerations.	1015
§ 255.2	Consumer endorsements.	1018
§ 255.3	Expert endorsements.	1025
§ 255.4	Endorsements by organizations.	1027
§ 255.5	Disclosure of material connections.	1028
§ 255.6	Endorsements directed to children.....	1033

PART 260 GUIDES FOR THE USE OF ENVIRONMENTAL MARKETING CLAIMS..... 1033

§ 260.1	Purpose, scope, and structure of the guides.....	1033
§ 260.2	Interpretation and substantiation of environmental marketing claims.....	1034
§ 260.3	General principles.....	1035
§ 260.4	General environmental benefit claims.	1036
§ 260.5	Carbon offsets.	1038
§ 260.6	Certifications and seals of approval.....	1038
§ 260.7	Compostable Claims.	1042
§ 260.8	Degradable claims.....	1043
§ 260.9	Free-of claims.....	1044
§ 260.10	Non-toxic claims.	1045
§ 260.11	Ozone-safe and ozone-friendly claims.....	1046
§ 260.12	Recyclable claims.	1046
§ 260.13	Recycled content claims.	1049
§ 260.14	Refillable claims.....	1051
§ 260.15	Renewable energy claims.	1051
§ 260.16	Renewable materials claims.	1053
§ 260.17	Source reduction claims.....	1054

SUBCHAPTER C REGULATIONS UNDER SPECIFIC ACTS OF CONGRESS..... 1054

PART 310 TELEMARKETING SALES RULE..... 1054

§ 310.1	Scope of regulations in this part	1054
§ 310.2	Definitions	1054
§ 310.3	Deceptive telemarketing acts or practices.....	1058
§ 310.4	Abusive telemarketing acts or practices.....	1063

§ 310.5	Recordkeeping requirements	1069
§ 310.6	Exemptions	1073
§ 310.7	Actions by states and private persons	1074
§ 310.8	Fee for access to the National Do Not Call Registry	1074
§ 310.9	Severability	1076
PART 312 CHILDREN’S ONLINE PRIVACY PROTECTION RULE		1076
§ 312.1	Scope of regulations in this part	1077
§ 312.2	Definitions	1077
§ 312.3	Regulation of unfair or deceptive acts or practices in connection with the collection, use, and/or disclosure of personal information from and about children on the Internet	1080
§ 312.4	Notice	1081
§ 312.5	Parental consent	1083
§ 312.6	Right of parent to review personal information provided by a child	1085
§ 312.7	Prohibition against conditioning a child’s participation on collection of personal information	1086
§ 312.8	Confidentiality, security, and integrity of personal information collected from children	1086
§ 312.9	Enforcement	1086
§ 312.10	Data retention and deletion requirements	1086
§ 312.11	Safe harbor programs.	1087
§ 312.12	Voluntary Commission Approval Processes.	1089
§ 312.13	Severability	1089
PART 316 CAN-SPAM RULE		1089
§ 316.1	Scope	1090
§ 316.2	Definitions	1090
§ 316.3	Primary purpose	1091
§ 316.4	Requirement to place warning labels on commercial electronic mail that contains sexually oriented material	1092
§ 316.5	Prohibition on charging a fee or imposing other requirements on recipients who wish to opt out	1093
§ 316.6	Severability	1093
PART 318 HEALTH BREACH NOTIFICATION RULE		1093
§ 318.1	Purpose and scope	1093
§ 318.2	Definitions	1094
§ 318.3	Breach notification requirement	1096
§ 318.4	Timeliness of notification	1097
§ 318.5	Methods of notice	1098
§ 318.6	Content of notice	1099
§ 318.7	Enforcement	1100
§ 318.8	Applicability date	1100
§ 318.9	Sunset	1100
SUBCHAPTER D TRADE REGULATION RULES		1100

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 435 MAIL, INTERNET, OR TELEPHONE ORDER MERCHANDISE	1100
§ 435.1 Definitions	1101
§ 435.2 Mail, Internet, or telephone order sales.	1102
§ 435.3 Limited applicability.....	1106
PART 436 DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND PROHIBITIONS CONCERNING FRANCHISING	1107
SUBPART A DEFINITIONS	1108
§ 436.1 Definitions	1108
SUBPART B FRANCHISORS' OBLIGATIONS	1111
§ 436.2 Obligation to furnish documents	1111
SUBPART C CONTENTS OF A DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT	1111
§ 436.3 Cover page	1111
§ 436.4 Table of contents	1112
§ 436.5 Disclosure items.....	1113
SUBPART D INSTRUCTIONS	1144
§ 436.6 Instructions for preparing disclosure documents.....	1144
§ 436.7 Instructions for updating disclosures	1145
SUBPART E EXEMPTIONS	1146
§ 436.8 Exemptions	1146
SUBPART F PROHIBITIONS	1147
§ 436.9 Additional prohibitions	1147
SUBPART G OTHER PROVISIONS	1148
§ 436.10 Other laws and rules.....	1148
§ 436.11 Severability.....	1148
APPENDIX A TO PART 436—SAMPLE ITEM 10 TABLE—SUMMARY OF FINANCING OFFERED	1148
APPENDIX B TO PART 436—SAMPLE ITEM 20(1) TABLE—SYSTEMWIDE OUTLET SUMMARY	1149
APPENDIX C TO PART 436—SAMPLE ITEM 20(2) TABLE—TRANSFERS OF FRANCHISED OUTLETS	1150

APPENDIX D TO PART 436—SAMPLE ITEM 20(3) TABLE— STATUS OF FRANCHISE OUTLETS	1150
APPENDIX E TO PART 436—SAMPLE ITEM 20(4) TABLE— STATUS OF COMPANY-OWNED OUTLETS	1151
APPENDIX F TO PART 436—SAMPLE ITEM 20(5) TABLE— PROJECTED NEW FRANCHISED OUTLETS	1151
PART 437 BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY RULE	1152
§ 437.1 Definitions	1152
§ 437.2 The obligation to furnish written documents	1154
§ 437.3 The disclosure document	1154
§ 437.4 Earnings claims	1155
§ 437.5 Sales conducted in Spanish or other languages besides English	1156
§ 437.6 Other prohibited practices	1157
§ 437.7 Record retention	1158
§ 437.8 Franchise exemption	1159
§ 437.9 Outstanding orders; preemption	1159
§ 437.10 Severability	1159
APPENDIX A TO PART 437—DISCLOSURE OF IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY	1159
APPENDIX B TO PART 437—DISCLOSURE OF IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY (SPANISH- LANGUAGE VERSION)	1161
PART 444 CREDIT PRACTICES	1162
§ 444.1 Definitions	1162
§ 444.2 Unfair credit practices	1163
§ 444.3 Unfair or deceptive cosigner practices	1163
§ 444.4 Late charges	1164
§ 444.5 State exemptions	1164
PART 500 REGULATIONS UNDER SECTION 4 OF THE FAIR PACKAGING AND LABELING ACT	1165
§ 500.1 Scope of the regulations of this part	1165
§ 500.2 Terms defined	1166
§ 500.3 Prohibited acts, coverage, general labeling requirements, exemption procedures	1168
§ 500.4 Statement of identity	1169
§ 500.5 Name and place of business of manufacturer, packer or distributor	1169
§ 500.6 Net quantity of contents declaration, location	1170
§ 500.7 Net quantity of contents, method of expression	1171
§ 500.8 Units of weight or mass and measure	1171
§ 500.9 Units of weight or mass, how expressed	1172
§ 500.10 Units of fluid measure, how expressed	1172

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 500.11	Measurement of commodity length, how expressed.....	1173
§ 500.12	Measurement of commodities by length and width, how expressed	1173
§ 500.13	Measurement of commodities by area measure only, how expressed	1174
§ 500.14	Statements of cubic measure and dry measure	1175
§ 500.15	Units of count, more than one ply	1175
§ 500.16	Measurement of container type commodities, how expressed	1175
§ 500.17	Fractions.....	1176
§ 500.18	SI metric prefixes.....	1177
§ 500.19	Conversion of SI metric quantities to inch/pound quantities and inch/pound quantities to SI metric quantities.....	1177
§ 500.20	Conspicuousness	1178
§ 500.21	Type size in relationship to the area of the principal display panel	1178
§ 500.22	Abbreviations	1179
§ 500.23	Expression of net quantity of contents in SI Metric units ...	1180
§ 500.24	Supplemental statements.....	1180
§ 500.25	Net quantity, average quantity, permitted variations	1181
§ 500.26	Representations of servings, uses, applications	1181
§ 500.27	Multiunit packages	1182
§ 500.28	Variety packages.....	1182
§ 500.29	Combination packages	1183
PART 501 EXEMPTIONS FROM REQUIREMENTS AND PROHIBITIONS UNDER PART 500.....		1183
§ 501.1	Camera film	1184
§ 501.2	Christmas tree ornaments	1184
§ 501.3	Replacement bags for vacuum cleaners	1184
§ 501.4	Chamois.....	1184
§ 501.5	Paper table covers, bedsheets, pillowcases.....	1185
§ 501.6	Cellulose sponges, irregular dimensions	1185
§ 501.7	Candles.....	1185
§ 501.8	Solder	1185
PART 502 REGULATIONS UNDER SECTION 5(C) OF THE FAIR PACKAGING AND LABELING ACT.....		1186
SCOPE		1186
§ 502.1	Scope of the regulations in this part.....	1186
DEFINITIONS		1187
§ 502.2	Terms defined	1187
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		1189
§ 502.3	Prohibited acts	1189
CHARACTERIZATION OF PACKAGE SIZE.....		1191
§§ 502.4 to 502.99	[Reserved].....	1191

RETAIL SALE PRICE REPRESENTATIONS	1193
§§ 502.100 to 502.102 [Reserved by 80 FR 71689]	1193
§§ 502.103 to 502.199 [Reserved].....	1193
COMMON NAME AND INGREDIENT LISTING	1195
§§ 502.200 to 502.299 [Reserved].....	1195
NONFUNCTIONAL-SLACK-FILL	1197
§§ 502.300 to 502.399 [Reserved].....	1197
PART 503 STATEMENTS OF GENERAL POLICY OR INTERPRETATION	1199
§ 503.1 Interpretations	1199
§ 503.2 Status of specific items under the Fair Packaging and Labeling Act	1199
§ 503.3 Name and place of business of manufacturer, packer, or distributor.....	1201
§ 503.4 Net quantity of contents, numerical count.....	1202
§ 503.5 Interpretation of the definition of “consumer commodity” as contained in section 10(a) of the Fair Packaging and Labeling Act	1202
§ 503.6 Packagers’ duty to withhold availability of packages imprinted with retail sale price representations	1205
SUBCHAPTER G RULES, REGULATIONS, STATEMENTS AND INTERPRETATIONS UNDER THE MAGNUSON-MOSS WARRANTY ACT	1205
PART 700 INTERPRETATIONS OF MAGNUSON-MOSS WARRANTY ACT	1205
§ 700.1 Products covered	1206
§ 700.2 Date of manufacture.....	1207
§ 700.3 Written warranty	1208
§ 700.4 Parties “actually making” a written warranty.....	1209
§ 700.5 Expressions of general policy.....	1209
§ 700.6 Designation of warranties.....	1210
§ 700.7 Use of warranty registration cards	1211
§ 700.8 Warrantor’s decision as final.....	1211
§ 700.9 Duty to install under a full warranty.....	1211
§ 700.10 Prohibited tying.....	1212
§ 700.11 Written warranty, service contract, and insurance distinguished for purposes of compliance under the Act	1213
§ 700.12 Effective date of 16 CFR parts 701 and 702.....	1213
PART 701 DISCLOSURE OF WRITTEN CONSUMER PRODUCT WARRANTY TERMS AND CONDITIONS	1214
§ 701.1 Definitions	1214
§ 701.2 Scope	1215

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 701.3	Written warranty terms.....	1215
§ 701.4	Owner registration cards.....	1216
PART 702 PRE-SALE AVAILABILITY OF WRITTEN WARRANTY TERMS.....		1217
§ 702.1	Definitions.....	1217
§ 702.2	Scope.....	1218
§ 702.3	Pre-sale availability of written warranty terms.....	1218
PART 703 INFORMAL DISPUTE SETTLEMENT PROCEDURES.....		1220
§ 703.1	Definitions.....	1221
§ 703.2	Duties of warrantor.....	1221
MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS OF THE MECHANISM.....		1223
§ 703.5	Operation of the Mechanism.....	1223
TITLE 17 COMMODITY AND SECURITIES EXCHANGES.....		1227
CHAPTER II SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION.....		1244
PART 227 REGULATION CROWDFUNDING, GENERAL RULES AND REGULATIONS.....		1244
SUBPART A GENERAL.....		1244
§ 227.100	Crowdfunding exemption and requirements.....	1244
SUBPART B REQUIREMENTS FOR ISSUERS.....		1247
§ 227.201	Disclosure requirements.....	1247
§ 227.202	Ongoing reporting requirements.....	1254
§ 227.203	Filing requirements and form.....	1256
§ 227.204	Advertising.....	1257
§ 227.205	Promoter compensation.....	1258
§ 227.206	Solicitations of interest and other communications.....	1259
SUBPART C REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERMEDIARIES..		1260
§ 227.300	Intermediaries.....	1260
§ 227.301	Measures to reduce risk of fraud.....	1261
§ 227.302	Account opening.....	1262
§ 227.303	Requirements with respect to transactions.....	1264
§ 227.304	Completion of offerings, cancellations and reconfirmations.....	1267
§ 227.305	Payments to third parties.....	1268
SUBPART D FUNDING PORTAL REGULATION.....		1268
§ 227.400	Registration of funding portals.....	1268
§ 227.401	Exemption.....	1271

§ 227.402	Conditional safe harbor.....	1271
§ 227.403	Compliance.....	1274
§ 227.404	Records to be made and kept by funding portals.....	1275
SUBPART E MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.....		1276
§ 227.501	Restrictions on resales.....	1276
§ 227.502	Insignificant deviations from a term, condition or requirement of this part (Regulation Crowdfunding)	1277
§ 227.503	Disqualification provisions	1278
§ 227.504	Definition of “qualified purchaser”	1281
PART 228 [RESERVED].....		1281
§§ 228.10 to 228.703	[Reserved by 73 FR 956].....	1281
PART 229 STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILING FORMS UNDER SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 AND ENERGY POLICY AND CONSERVATION ACT OF 1975—REGULATION S-K.....		1281
SUBPART 229.1 GENERAL.....		1286
§ 229.10	(Item 10) General.....	1286
SUBPART 229.100 BUSINESS		1295
§ 229.101	(Item 101) Description of business	1295
§ 229.102	(Item 102) Description of property	1301
§ 229.103	(Item 103) Legal proceedings	1301
§ 229.104	(Item 104) Mine safety disclosure	1303
§ 229.105	(Item 105) Risk factors	1304
§ 229.106	(Item 106) Cybersecurity	1305
SUBPART 229.200 SECURITIES OF THE REGISTRANT ..		1307
§ 229.201	(Item 201) Market price of and dividends on the registrant’s common equity and related stockholder matters	1307
§ 229.202	(Item 202) Description of registrant’s securities.....	1312
SUBPART 229.300 FINANCIAL INFORMATION		1317
§ 229.301	[Reserved by 86 FR 2126]	1317
§ 229.302	(Item 302) Supplementary financial information.....	1317
§ 229.303	(Item 303) Management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations	1319
§ 229.304	(Item 304) Changes in and disagreements with accountants on accounting and financial disclosure	1323
§ 229.305	(Item 305) Quantitative and qualitative disclosures about market risk.....	1328
§ 229.306	[Reserved]	1341
§ 229.307	(Item 307) Disclosure controls and procedures	1341
§ 229.308	(Item 308) Internal control over financial reporting	1341
§ 229.308T	[Reserved by 74 FR 53631]	1342

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SUBPART 229.400 MANAGEMENT AND CERTAIN SECURITY HOLDERS.....	1343
§ 229.401 (Item 401) Directors, executive officers, promoters and control persons.....	1343
§ 229.402 (Item 402) Executive compensation.....	1347
§ 229.403 (Item 403) Security ownership of certain beneficial owners and management.....	1399
§ 229.404 (Item 404) Transactions with related persons, promoters and certain control persons.....	1401
§ 229.405 (Item 405) Compliance with Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act.....	1405
§ 229.406 (Item 406) Code of ethics.....	1406
§ 229.407 (Item 407) Corporate governance.....	1407
§ 229.408 (Item 408) Insider trading arrangements and policies.....	1422
SUBPART 229.500 REGISTRATION STATEMENT AND PROSPECTUS PROVISIONS.....	1424
§ 229.501 (Item 501) Forepart of Registration Statement and Outside Front Cover Page of Prospectus.....	1424
§ 229.502 (Item 502) Inside front and outside back cover pages of prospectus.....	1427
§ 229.503 (Item 503) Prospectus summary.....	1428
§ 229.504 (Item 504) Use of proceeds.....	1428
§ 229.505 (Item 505) Determination of offering price.....	1429
§ 229.506 (Item 506) Dilution.....	1430
§ 229.507 (Item 507) Selling security holders.....	1430
§ 229.508 (Item 508) Plan of distribution.....	1431
§ 229.509 (Item 509) Interests of named experts and counsel.....	1434
§ 229.510 (Item 510) Disclosure of Commission position on indemnification for Securities Act liabilities.....	1435
§ 229.511 (Item 511) Other expenses of issuance and distribution....	1435
§ 229.512 (Item 512) Undertakings.....	1435
SUBPART 229.600 EXHIBITS.....	1442
§ 229.601 (Item 601) Exhibits.....	1442
SUBPART 229.700 MISCELLANEOUS.....	1475
§ 229.701 (Item 701) Recent sales of unregistered securities; use of proceeds from registered securities.....	1475
§ 229.702 (Item 702) Indemnification of directors and officers.....	1477
§ 229.703 (Item 703) Purchases of equity securities by the issuer and affiliated purchasers.....	1477
SUBPART 229.800 LIST OF INDUSTRY GUIDES.....	1478
§ 229.801 Securities Act industry guides.....	1478
§ 229.802 Exchange Act industry guides.....	1478
SUBPART 229.900 ROLL-UP TRANSACTIONS.....	1479
§ 229.901 (Item 901) Definitions.....	1479
§ 229.902 (Item 902) Individual partnership supplements.....	1481

§ 229.903	(Item 903) Summary	1483
§ 229.904	(Item 904) Risk factors and other considerations.....	1484
§ 229.905	(Item 905) comparative information	1485
§ 229.906	(Item 906) Allocation of roll-up consideration.....	1487
§ 229.907	(Item 907) Background of the roll-up transaction	1487
§ 229.908	(Item 908) Reasons for and alternatives to the roll-up transaction	1488
§ 229.909	(Item 909) Conflicts of interest	1489
§ 229.910	(Item 910) Fairness of the transaction.....	1490
§ 229.911	(Item 911) Reports, opinions and appraisals	1491
§ 229.912	(Item 912) Source and amount of funds and transactional expenses.....	1494
§ 229.913	(Item 913) Other provisions of the transaction	1495
§ 229.914	(Item 914) Pro forma financial statements: selected financial data	1495
§ 229.915	(Item 915) Federal income tax consequences	1496

**SUBPART 229.1000 MERGERS AND ACQUISITIONS
(REGULATION M-A) (17 C.F.R. 229.1000 ET SEQ)** 1497

§ 229.1000	(Item 1000) Definitions.....	1497
§ 229.1001	(Item 1001) Summary term sheet.....	1497
§ 229.1002	(Item 1002) Subject company information	1498
§ 229.1003	(Item 1003) Identity and background of filing person	1498
§ 229.1004	(Item 1004) Terms of the transaction.....	1499
§ 229.1005	(Item 1005) Past contacts, transactions, negotiations and agreements	1501
§ 229.1006	(Item 1006) Purposes of the transaction and plans or proposals	1502
§ 229.1007	(Item 1007) Source and amount of funds or other consideration	1504
§ 229.1008	(Item 1008) Interest in securities of the subject company.....	1504
§ 229.1009	(Item 1009) Persons/assets, retained, employed, compensated or used	1505
§ 229.1010	(Item 1010) Financial statements.....	1506
§ 229.1011	(Item 1011) Additional information	1506
§ 229.1012	(Item 1012) The solicitation or recommendation	1508
§ 229.1013	(Item 1013) Purposes, alternatives, reasons and effects in a going-private transaction	1509
§ 229.1014	(Item 1014) Fairness of the going-private transaction.....	1509
§ 229.1015	(Item 1015) Reports, opinions, appraisals and negotiations.....	1510
§ 229.1016	(Item 1016) Exhibits.....	1511

**SUBPART 229.1100 ASSET-BACKED SECURITIES
(REGULATION AB)** 1513

§ 229.1100	(Item 1100) General	1513
§ 229.1101	(Item 1101) Definitions.....	1518
§ 229.1102	(Item 1102) Forepart of registration statement and outside cover page of the prospectus	1523
§ 229.1103	(Item 1103) Transaction summary and	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	risk factors	1524
§ 229.1104	(Item 1104) Sponsors	1526
§ 229.1105	(Item 1105) Static pool information	1528
§ 229.1106	(Item 1106) Depositors	1530
§ 229.1107	(Item 1107) Issuing entities	1530
§ 229.1108	(Item 1108) Servicers	1532
§ 229.1109	(Item 1109) Trustees and other transaction parties	1534
§ 229.1110	(Item 1110) Originators	1535
§ 229.1111	(Item 1111) Pool assets	1536
§ 229.1112	(Item 1112) Significant obligors of pool assets	1543
§ 229.1113	(Item 1113) Structure of the transaction ..	1544
§ 229.1114	(Item 1114) Credit enhancement and other support, except for certain derivatives instruments	1548
§ 229.1115	(Item 1115) Certain derivatives instruments	1550
§ 229.1116	(Item 1116) Tax matters	1551
§ 229.1117	(Item 1117) Legal proceedings	1551
§ 229.1118	(Item 1118) Reports and additional information	1552
§ 229.1119	(Item 1119) Affiliations and certain relationships and related transactions ..	1553
§ 229.1120	(Item 1120) Ratings	1554
§ 229.1121	(Item 1121) Distribution and pool performance information	1554
§ 229.1122	(Item 1122) Compliance with applicable servicing criteria	1557
§ 229.1123	(Item 1123) Servicer compliance statement	1561
§ 229.1124	(Item 1124) Sponsor interest in the securities	1562
§ 229.1125	(Item 1125) Schedule AL—Asset-level information	1562
Appendix to § 229.1125—	Schedule AL	1562

**SUBPART 229.1200 DISCLOSURE BY REGISTRANTS
ENGAGED IN OIL AND GAS PRODUCING ACTIVITIES .. 1601**

§ 229.1201	(Item 1201) General instructions to oil and gas industry- specific disclosures	1601
§ 229.1202	(Item 1202) Disclosure of reserves	1601
§ 229.1203	(Item 1203) Proved undeveloped reserves	1605
§ 229.1204	(Item 1204) Oil and gas production, production prices and production costs	1605
§ 229.1205	(Item 1205) Drilling and other exploratory and development activities	1606
§ 229.1206	(Item 1206) Present activities	1607
§ 229.1207	(Item 1207) Delivery commitments	1607
§ 229.1208	(Item 1208) Oil and gas properties, wells, operations, and acreage	1608

SUBPART 229.1300 DISCLOSURE BY REGISTRANTS ENGAGED IN MINING OPERATIONS	1609
§ 229.1300 (Item 1300) Definitions.....	1609
§ 229.1301 (Item 1301) General instructions.....	1614
§ 229.1302 (Item 1302) Qualified person, technical report summary, and technical studies.	1615
§ 229.1303 (Item 1303) Summary disclosure.....	1628
§ 229.1304 (Item 1304) Individual property disclosure.....	1631
§ 229.1305 (Item 1305) Internal controls disclosure.....	1637
§ 229.1602 (Item 1602) Registered offerings by special purpose acquisition companies	1637
SUBPART 229.1400 DISCLOSURE BY BANK AND SAVINGS AND LOAN REGISTRANTS	1639
§ 229.1401 (Item 1401) General instructions	1640
§ 229.1402 (Item 1402) Distribution of assets, liabilities and stockholders' equity; interest rates and interest differential.....	1640
§ 229.1403 (Item 1403) Investments in debt securities	1642
§ 229.1404 (Item 1404) Loan portfolio	1642
§ 229.1405 (Item 1405) Allowance for Credit Losses	1643
§ 229.1406 (Item 1406) Deposits	1643
§ 229.1500 (Item 1500) Definitions.....	1645
§ 229.1501 (Item 1501) Governance.....	1646
§ 229.1502 (Item 1502) Strategy	1647
§ 229.1503 (Item 1503) Risk management	1649
§ 229.1504 (Item 1504) Targets and goals.....	1649
§ 229.1505 (Item 1505) GHG emissions metrics.....	1650
§ 229.1506 (Item 1506) Attestation of Scope 1 and Scope 2 emissions disclosure	1652
§ 229.1507 (Item 1507) Safe harbor for certain climate-related disclosures	1656
§ 229.1508 (Item 1508) Interactive data requirement	1657
§ 229.1601 (Item 1601) Definitions.....	1657
§ 229.1603 (Item 1603) SPAC sponsor; conflicts of interest	1657
§ 229.1604 (Item 1604) De-SPAC transactions.....	1659
§ 229.1605 (Item 1605) Background of and reasons for the de-SPAC transaction; terms of the de-SPAC transaction; effects	1661
§ 229.1606 (Item 1606) Board determination about the de-SPAC transaction.....	1662
§ 229.1607 (Item 1607) Reports, opinions, appraisals, and negotiations.....	1663
§ 229.1608 (Item 1608) Tender offer filing obligations.....	1664
§ 229.1609 (Item 1609) Projections in de-SPAC transactions	1664
§ 229.1610 (Item 1610) Structured data requirement.....	1665
PART 230 GENERAL RULES AND REGULATIONS, SECURITIES ACT OF 1933	1665
GENERAL	1674
§ 230.100 Definitions of terms used in the rules and regulations	1674

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 230.110	Business hours of the Commission	1675
§ 230.111	Payment of filing fees	1676
§ 230.120	Inspection of registration statements.	1676
§ 230.122	Non-disclosure of information obtained in the course of examinations and investigations.....	1676
§ 230.130	Definition of “rules and regulations” as used in certain sections of the Act	1677
§ 230.131	Definition of security issued under governmental obligations.....	1677
§ 230.132	Definition of “common trust fund” as used in section 3(a)(2) of the Act	1677
§ 230.133	Definition for purposes of section 5 of the Act, of “sale”, “offer”, “offer to sell”, and “offer for sale”	1678
§ 230.134	Communications not deemed a prospectus.....	1680
§ 230.134a	Options material not deemed a prospectus	1684
§ 230.134b	Statements of additional information	1684
§ 230.135	Notice of proposed registered offerings	1685
§ 230.135a	Generic advertising	1686
§ 230.135b	Materials not deemed an offer to sell or offer to buy nor a prospectus.....	1687
§ 230.135c	Notice of certain proposed unregistered offerings	1687
§ 230.135d	Communications involving security-based swaps.	1688
§ 230.135e	Offshore press conferences, meetings with issuer representatives conducted offshore, and press-related materials released offshore	1689
§ 230.136	Definition of certain terms in relation to assessable stock .	1690
§ 230.137	Publications or distributions of research reports by brokers or dealers that are not participating in an issuer’s registered distribution of securities.....	1691
§ 230.138	Publications or distributions of research reports by brokers or dealers about securities other than those they are distributing	1692
§ 230.139	Publications or distributions of research reports by brokers or dealers distributing securities.....	1694
§ 230.139a	Publications by brokers or dealers distributing asset- backed securities	1697
§ 230.139b	Publications or distributions of covered investment fund research reports by brokers or dealers distributing securities.....	1698
§ 230.140	Definition of “distribution” in section 2(11) for certain transactions	1701
§ 230.141	Definition of “commission from an underwriter or dealer not in excess of the usual and customary distributors’ or sellers’ commissions” in section 2(11), for certain transactions	1701
§ 230.142	Definition of “participates” and “participation,” as used in section 2(11), in relation to certain transactions	1702
§ 230.143	Definition of “has purchased”, “sells for”, “participates”, and “participation”, as used in section 2(11), in relation to certain transactions of foreign governments for war purposes	1703
§ 230.144	Persons deemed not to be engaged in a distribution and therefore not underwriters	1703
§ 230.144A	Private resales of securities to institutions.....	1715

§ 230.145	Reclassification of securities, mergers, consolidations and acquisitions of assets.....	1721
§ 230.145a	Business combinations with reporting shell companies ...	1723
§ 230.146	Rules under section 18 of the Act	1724
§ 230.147	Intrastate offers and sales	1725
§ 230.147A	Intrastate sales exemption	1728
§ 230.148	Exemption from general solicitation or general advertising	1730
§ 230.149	Definition of “exchanged” in section 3(a)(9), for certain transactions	1731
§ 230.150	Definition of “commission or other remuneration” in section 3(a)(9), for certain transactions	1732
§ 230.151	Safe harbor definition of certain “annuity contracts or optional annuity contracts” within the meaning of section 3(a)(8)	1732
§ 230.152	Integration	1733
§ 230.152a	Offer or sale of certain fractional interests	1736
§ 230.153	Definition of “preceded by a prospectus” as used in section 5(b)(2) of the Act, in relation to certain transactions.....	1737
§ 230.153a	Definition of “preceded by a prospectus” as used in section 5(b)(2) of the Act, in relation to certain transactions requiring approval of security holders	1738
§ 230.153b	Definition of “preceded by a prospectus”, as used in section 5(b)(2), in connection with certain transactions in standardized options.....	1738
§ 230.154	Delivery of prospectuses to investors at the same address.	1739
§ 230.155	[Reserved by 86 FR 3596]	1740
§ 230.156	Investment company sales literature	1740
§ 230.157	Small entities under the Securities Act for purposes of the Regulatory Flexibility Act	1742
§ 230.158	Definitions of certain terms in the last paragraph of section 11(a).....	1742
§ 230.159	Information available to purchaser at time of contract of sale	1744
§ 230.159A	Certain definitions for purposes of section 12(a)(2) of the Act	1745
§ 230.160	Registered investment company exemption from Section 101(c)(1) of the Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act.....	1746
§ 230.161	Amendments to rules and regulations governing exemptions	1746
§ 230.162	Submission of tenders in registered exchange offers	1747
§ 230.163	Exemption from section 5(c) of the Act for certain communications by or on behalf of well-known seasoned issuers	1747
§ 230.163A	Exemption from section 5(c) of the Act for certain communications made by or on behalf of issuers more than 30 days before a registration statement is filed	1750
§ 230.163B	Exemption from section 5(b)(1) and section 5(c) of the Act for certain communications to qualified institutional buyers or institutional accredited investors	1751
§ 230.164	Post-filing free writing prospectuses in connection with certain registered offerings.....	1752
§ 230.165	Offers made in connection with a business combination	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	transaction	1754
§ 230.166	Exemption from section 5(c) for certain communications in connection with business combination transactions....	1755
§ 230.167	Communications in connection with certain registered offerings of asset-backed securities.....	1756
§ 230.168	Exemption from sections 2(a)(10) and 5(c) of the Act for certain communications of regularly released factual business information and forward-looking information ...	1757
§ 230.169	Exemption from sections 2(a)(10) and 5(c) of the Act for certain communications of regularly released factual business information.....	1759
§ 230.170	Prohibition of use of certain financial statements.....	1760
§ 230.171	Disclosure detrimental to the national defense or foreign policy.....	1761
§ 230.172	Delivery of prospectuses.....	1762
§ 230.173	Notice of registration	1763
§ 230.174	Delivery of prospectus by dealers; exemptions under section 4(3) of the Act	1763
§ 230.175	Liability for certain statements by issuers.....	1765
§ 230.176	Circumstances affecting the determination of what constitutes reasonable investigation and reasonable grounds for belief under section 11 of the Securities Act .	1767
§ 230.180	Exemption from registration of interests and participations issued in connection with certain H.R. 10 plans	1767
§ 230.190	Registration of underlying securities in asset-backed securities transactions	1768
§ 230.191	Definition of “issuer” in section 2(a)(4) of the Act in relation to asset-backed securities.....	1770
§ 230.192	Conflicts of interest relating to certain securitizations	1771
§ 230.193	Review of underlying assets in asset-backed securities transactions	1775
§ 230.194	Definitions of the terms “swap” and “security-based swap” as used in the Act	1775
§ 230.215	Accredited investor.....	1776
	REGULATION A-R SPECIAL EXEMPTIONS	1776
§ 230.236	Exemption of shares offered in connection with certain transactions.....	1776
§ 230.237	Exemption for offers and sales to certain Canadian tax-deferred retirement savings accounts.....	1776
§ 230.238	Exemption for standardized options	1778
§ 230.239	Exemption for offers and sales of certain security-based swaps	1778
§ 230.239T	[Reserved by 76 FR 40229]	1779
§ 230.240	Exemption for certain security-based swaps	1779
§ 230.241	Solicitations of interest	1780
	REGULATION A CONDITIONAL SMALL ISSUES EXEMPTION	1781
§ 230.251	Scope of exemption.....	1781
§ 230.252	Offering statement.....	1785
§ 230.253	Offering circular.....	1786
§ 230.254	Preliminary offering circular	1789

§ 230.255	Solicitations of interest and other communications.....	1790
§ 230.256	Definition of “qualified purchaser”	1791
§ 230.257	Periodic and current reporting; exit report	1791
§ 230.258	Suspension of the exemption	1794
§ 230.259	Withdrawal or abandonment of offering statements.....	1795
§ 230.260	Insignificant deviations from a term, condition or requirement of Regulation A	1796
§ 230.261	Definitions	1796
§ 230.262	Disqualification provisions	1797
§ 230.263	Consent to service of process	1800
§§ 230.300 to 230.346	[Reserved].....	1800
REGULATION C REGISTRATION		1800
§ 230.400	Application of §§ 230.400 to 230.494, inclusive	1800
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		1800
§ 230.401	Requirements as to proper form.....	1800
§ 230.401a	Requirements as to proper form	1802
§ 230.402	Number of copies; binding; signatures.....	1802
§ 230.403	Requirements as to paper, printing, language and pagination	1803
§ 230.404	Preparation of registration statement	1805
§ 230.405	Definitions of terms.....	1806
§ 230.406	Confidential treatment of information filed with the Commission.....	1823
§ 230.407	[Reserved]	1825
§ 230.408	Additional information	1825
§ 230.409	Information unknown or not reasonably available	1825
§ 230.410	Disclaimer of control	1826
§ 230.411	Incorporation by reference	1826
§ 230.412	Modified or superseded documents.....	1827
§ 230.413	Registration of additional securities and additional classes of securities	1828
§ 230.414	Registration by certain successor issuers.....	1828
§ 230.415	Delayed or continuous offering and sale of securities.....	1829
§ 230.416	Securities to be issued as a result of stock splits, stock dividends and anti-dilution provisions and interests to be issued pursuant to certain employee benefit plans	1832
§ 230.417	Date of financial statements	1833
§ 230.418	Supplemental information	1833
§ 230.419	Offerings by blank check companies	1835
FORM AND CONTENT OF PROSPECTUSES		1840
§ 230.420	Legibility of prospectus	1840
§ 230.421	Presentation of information in prospectuses	1840
§ 230.422	[Reserved]	1842
§ 230.423	Date of prospectuses	1842
§ 230.424	Filing of prospectuses, number of copies	1842
§ 230.425	Filing of certain prospectuses and communications under § 230.135 in connection with business combination	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	transactions	1846
§ 230.426	Filing of certain prospectuses under § 230.167 in connection with certain offerings of asset-backed securities	1847
§ 230.427	Contents of prospectus used after nine months	1849
§ 230.428	Documents constituting a section 10(a) prospectus for Form S-8 registration statement; requirements relating to offerings of securities registered on Form S-8.....	1849
§ 230.429	Prospectus relating to several registration statements	1852
§ 230.430	Prospectus for use prior to effective date.....	1852
§ 230.430A	Prospectus in a registration statement at the time of effectiveness.....	1853
§ 230.430B	Prospectus in a registration statement after effective date	1855
§ 230.430C	Prospectus in a registration statement pertaining to an offering other than pursuant to Rule 430A or Rule 430B after the effective date	1859
§ 230.430D	Prospectus in a registration statement after effective date for asset-backed securities offerings.....	1859
§ 230.431	Summary prospectuses	1863
§ 230.432	Additional information required to be included in prospectuses relating to tender offers	1865
§ 230.433	Conditions to permissible post-filing free writing prospectuses.....	1865
§ 230.434	[Reserved]	1872
WRITTEN CONSENTS.....		1873
§ 230.436	Consents required in special cases	1873
§ 230.437	Application to dispense with consent	1874
§ 230.437a	Written consents	1874
§ 230.438	Consents of persons about to become directors	1875
§ 230.439	Consent to use of material incorporated by reference.....	1875
§§ 230.445 to 230.447	[Reserved].....	1876
FILINGS; FEES; EFFECTIVE DATE.....		1876
§ 230.455	Place of filing	1876
§ 230.456	Date of filing; timing of fee payment.....	1876
§ 230.457	Computation of fee	1879
§ 230.459	Calculation of effective date.....	1884
§ 230.460	Distribution of preliminary prospectus	1885
§ 230.461	Acceleration of effective date.....	1886
§ 230.462	Immediate effectiveness of certain registration statements and post-effective amendments	1888
§ 230.463	Report of offering of securities and use of proceeds therefrom.....	1889
§ 230.464	Effective date of post-effective amendments to registration statements filed on Form S-8 and on certain Forms S-3, S-4, F-2 and F-3.....	1890
§ 230.466	Effective date of certain registration statements on Form F-6	1891
§ 230.467	Effectiveness of registration statements and post-effective amendments thereto made on Forms F-7, F-8, F-10 and F-80.....	1892

AMENDMENTS; WITHDRAWALS	1893
§ 230.470 Formal requirements for amendments	1893
§ 230.471 Signatures to amendments.....	1893
§ 230.472 Filing of amendments; number of copies	1893
§ 230.473 Delaying amendments	1894
§ 230.474 Date of filing of amendments	1895
§ 230.475 Amendment filed with consent of Commission	1896
§ 230.475a Certain pre-effective amendments deemed filed with the consent of the Commission	1896
§ 230.476 Amendment filed pursuant to order of Commission.....	1896
§ 230.477 Withdrawal of registration statement or amendment.....	1896
§ 230.478 Powers to amend or withdraw registration statement.....	1897
§ 230.479 Procedure with respect to abandoned registration statements and post-effective amendments	1898
INVESTMENT COMPANIES; BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT COMPANIES ..	1898
§ 230.480 Title of securities	1898
§ 230.481 Information required in prospectuses.....	1899
§ 230.482 Advertising by an investment company as satisfying requirements of section 10	1901
§ 230.483 Exhibits for certain registration statements	1909
§ 230.484 Undertaking required in certain registration statements ..	1910
§ 230.485 Effective date of post-effective amendments filed by certain registered investment companies.....	1911
§ 230.486 Effective date of post-effective amendments and registration statements filed by certain closed-end management investment companies	1915
§ 230.487 Effectiveness of registration statements filed by certain unit investment trusts	1919
§ 230.488 Effective date of registration statements relating to securities to be issued in certain business combination transactions	1920
§ 230.489 Filing of form by foreign banks and insurance companies and certain of their holding companies and finance subsidiaries	1922
REGISTRATION BY FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS OR POLITICAL SUBDIVISIONS THEREOF	1922
§ 230.490 Information to be furnished under paragraph (3) of Schedule B	1922
§ 230.491 Information to be furnished under paragraph (6) of Schedule B	1923
§ 230.492 Omissions from prospectuses	1923
§ 230.493 Additional Schedule B disclosure and filing requirements .	1923
§ 230.494 Newspaper prospectuses	1924
§ 230.495 Preparation of registration statement	1926
§ 230.496 Contents of prospectus and statement of additional information used after nine months.....	1927
§ 230.497 Filing of investment company prospectuses—number of copies	1927
§ 230.498 Summary Prospectuses for open-end management investment companies	1929

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 230.498A	Summary Prospectuses for separate accounts offering variable annuity and variable life insurance contracts....	1935
§ 230.499	[Reserved]	1946

REGULATION D RULES GOVERNING THE LIMITED OFFER AND SALE OF SECURITIES WITHOUT REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933.

§ 230.500	Use of Regulation D.....	1946
§ 230.501	Definitions and terms used in Regulation D	1947
§ 230.502	General conditions to be met	1953
§ 230.503	Filing of notice of sales	1957
§ 230.503T	[Reserved by 73 FR 10615]	1958
§ 230.504	Exemption for limited offerings and sales of securities not exceeding \$10,000,000.....	1959
§ 230.504a	[Reserved]	1960
§ 230.505	[Reserved by 81 FR 83553].....	1960
§ 230.506	Exemption for limited offers and sales without regard to dollar amount of offering	1960
§ 230.507	Disqualifying provision relating to exemptions under §§ 230.504 and 230.506	1965
§ 230.508	Insignificant deviations from a term, condition or requirement of Regulation D.....	1965

REGULATION E EXEMPTION FOR SECURITIES OF SMALL BUSINESS INVESTMENT COMPANIES

§ 230.601	Definitions of terms used in §§ 230.601 to 230.610a.....	1966
§ 230.602	Securities exempted.	1966
§ 230.603	Amount of securities exempted.	1968
§ 230.604	Filing of notification on Form 1-E.	1969
§ 230.605	Filing and use of the offering circular.....	1970
§ 230.606	Offering not in excess of \$100,000.....	1972
§ 230.607	Sales material to be filed.	1973
§ 230.608	Prohibition of certain statements.....	1973
§ 230.609	Reports of sales hereunder.	1973
§ 230.610	Suspension of exemption.	1973
§ 230.610a	Schedule A: Contents of offering circular for small business investment companies; Schedule B: Contents of offering circular for business development companies....	1975
§§ 230.651 to 230.656	[Reserved].....	1983
§ 230.701	Exemption for offers and sales of securities pursuant to certain compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation	1983

EXEMPTIONS FOR CROSS-BORDER RIGHTS OFFERINGS, EXCHANGE OFFERS AND BUSINESS COMBINATIONS.

§ 230.800	Definitions for §§ 230.800, 230.801 and 230.802.....	1987
§ 230.801	Exemption in connection with a rights offering.....	1990
§ 230.802	Exemption for offerings in connection with an exchange offer or business combination for the securities of foreign private issuers	1991

REGULATION S RULES GOVERNING OFFERS AND SALES MADE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES WITHOUT REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES

ACT OF 1933	1992
§ 230.901 General statement	1992
§ 230.902 Definitions	1993
§ 230.903 Offers or sales of securities by the issuer, a distributor, any of their respective affiliates, or any person acting on behalf of any of the foregoing; conditions relating to specific securities	2000
§ 230.904 Offshore resales	2004
§ 230.905 Resale limitations	2005
REGULATION CE—COORDINATED EXEMPTIONS FOR CERTAIN ISSUES OF SECURITIES EXEMPT UNDER STATE LAW	2006
§ 230.1001 Exemption for transactions exempt from qualification under § 25102(n) of the California Corporations Code.....	2006
PART 232 REGULATION S-T—GENERAL RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR ELECTRONIC FILINGS	2006
GENERAL	2008
§ 232.10 Application of part 232.....	2008
§ 232.11 Definition of terms used in this part	2008
§ 232.12 Business hours of the Commission	2013
§ 232.13 Date of filing; adjustment of filing date.....	2013
§ 232.14 Paper filings not accepted without exemption.....	2015
§ 232.15 Administration of EDGAR.....	2015
ELECTRONIC FILING REQUIREMENTS	2017
§ 232.100 Persons and entities subject to mandated electronic filing .	2017
§ 232.101 Mandated electronic submissions and exceptions	2017
§ 232.102 Exhibits	2024
§ 232.103 Liability for transmission errors or omissions in documents filed via EDGAR	2026
§ 232.104 Unofficial PDF copies included in an electronic submission	2026
§ 232.105 Use of HTML and hyperlinks.....	2027
§ 232.106 Prohibition against electronic submissions containing executable code	2028
HARDSHIP EXEMPTIONS	2029
§ 232.201 Temporary hardship exemption	2029
§ 232.202 Continuing hardship exemption	2031
PREPARATION OF ELECTRONIC SUBMISSIONS	2034
§ 232.301 EDGAR Filer Manual.....	2034
§ 232.302 Signatures	2035
§ 232.303 Incorporation by reference	2036
§ 232.304 Graphic, image, audio and video material.....	2036
§ 232.305 Number of characters per line; tabular and columnar information.....	2038
§ 232.306 Foreign language documents and symbols	2038

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 232.307	Bold face type.....	2039
§ 232.308	Type size and font; legibility	2040
§ 232.309	Paper size; binding; sequential numbering; number of copies	2040
§ 232.310	Marking changed material.....	2040
§ 232.311	Documents submitted in paper under cover of Form SE ...	2040
§ 232.312	[Reserved by 84 FR 12722].....	2041
§ 232.313	Identification of investment company type and series and/or class (or contract)	2041
§ 232.314	Accommodation for certain securitizers of asset-backed securities	2042
INTERACTIVE DATA		2043
§§ 232.401, 232.402	[Reserved by 83 FR 40875].....	2043
§§ 232.403, 232.404	[Reserved]	2043
§ 232.405	Interactive Data File submissions.....	2043
§ 232.406	Cover Page XBRL Data Tagging	2054
§ 232.406T	[Reserved by 74 FR 6816]	2054
§ 232.407	Interactive data financial report filings.....	2054
§ 232.408	Filing fee exhibit interactive data.	2056
EDGAR FUNCTIONS		2056
§ 232.501	Modular submissions and segmented filings	2056
FOREIGN PRIVATE ISSUERS AND FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS.....		2058
§§ 232.600 to 232.899	[Reserved].....	2058
TRANSITION TO ELECTRONIC FILING [RESERVED]		2058
§§ 232.901 to 232.903	[Reserved].....	2058

Table of Contents

FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CONTINUED)

TITLE 17 COMMODITY AND SECURITIES EXCHANGES (CONTINUED)

CHAPTER II SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION (CONTINUED)

PART 240 GENERAL RULES AND REGULATIONS, SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 58

SUBPART A RULES AND REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 75

RULES OF GENERAL APPLICATION 75

§ 240.0-1	Definitions	75
§ 240.0-2	Business hours of the Commission	76
§ 240.0-3	Filing of material with the Commission	76
§ 240.0-4	Nondisclosure of information obtained in examinations and investigations	77
§ 240.0-5	Reference to rule by obsolete designation	78
§ 240.0-6	Disclosure detrimental to the national defense or foreign policy	78
§ 240.0-8	Application of rules to registered broker-dealers	79
§ 240.0-9	Payment of filing fees	79
§ 240.0-10	Small entities under the Securities Exchange Act for purposes of the Regulatory Flexibility Act	79
§ 240.0-11	Filing fees for certain acquisitions, dispositions and similar transactions	82
§ 240.0-12	Commission procedures for filing applications for orders for exemptive relief under Section 36 of the Exchange Act	84
§ 240.0-13	Commission procedures for filing applications to request a substituted compliance or listed jurisdiction order under the Exchange Act	85
§ 240.3a1-1	Exemption from the definition of “Exchange” under Section 3(a)(1) of the Act	87
§ 240.3a4-1	Associated persons of an issuer deemed not to be brokers.	89
§ 240.3a5-1	Exemption from the definition of “dealer” for a bank engaged in riskless principal transactions	91
§ 240.3a5-2	Exemption from the definition of “dealer” for banks effecting transactions in securities issued pursuant to Regulation S.	91
§ 240.3a5-3	Exemption from the definition of “dealer” for banks engaging in securities lending transactions.....	92

DEFINITION OF “EQUITY SECURITY” AS USED IN SECTIONS 12(G) AND 16	93
§ 240.3a11-1 Definition of the term “equity security.”.....	93
MISCELLANEOUS EXEMPTIONS	93
§ 240.3a12-1 Exemption of certain mortgages and interests in mortgages	93
§ 240.3a12-2 [Reserved]	94
§ 240.3a12-3 Exemption from sections 14(a), 14(b), 14(c), 14(f) and 16 for securities of certain foreign issuers	94
§ 240.3a12-4 Exemptions from sections 15(a) and 15(c)(3) for certain mortgage securities	94
§ 240.3a12-5 Exemption of certain investment contract securities from sections 7(c) and 11(d)(1).....	95
§ 240.3a12-6 Definition of “common trust fund” as used in section 3(a)(12) of the Act	96
§ 240.3a12-7 Exemption for certain derivative securities traded otherwise than on a national securities exchange.....	96
§ 240.3a12-8 Exemption for designated foreign government securities for purposes of futures trading	96
§ 240.3a12-9 Exemption of certain direct participation program securities from the arranging provisions of sections 7(c) and 11(d)(1)	98
§ 240.3a12-10 Exemption of certain securities issued by the Resolution Funding Corporation	99
§ 240.3a12-11 Exemption from sections 8(a), 14(a), 14(b), and 14(c) for debt securities listed on a national securities exchange	99
§ 240.3a12-12 Exemption from certain provisions of section 16 of the Act for asset-backed securities	99
§ 240.3a40-1 Designation of financial responsibility rules.....	99
§ 240.3a43-1 Customer-related government securities activities incidental to the futures-related business of a futures commission merchant registered with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission	100
§ 240.3a44-1 Proprietary government securities transactions incidental to the futures-related business of a CFTC-regulated person	102
§ 240.3a44-2 Further definition of “as a part of a regular business” in connection with certain liquidity providers	103
§ 240.3a51-1 Definition of “penny stock”	104
§ 240.3a55-1 Method for determining market capitalization and dollar value of average daily trading volume; application of the definition of narrow-based security index.....	108
§ 240.3a55-2 Indexes underlying futures contracts trading for fewer than 30 days.....	111
§ 240.3a55-3 Futures contracts on security indexes trading on or subject to the rules of a foreign board of trade	113
§ 240.3a55-4 Exclusion from definition of narrow-based security index for indexes composed of debt securities	113
DEFINITIONS	115

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 240.3b-1	Definition of “listed”	115
§ 240.3b-2	Definition of “officer”	115
§ 240.3b-3	[Reserved]	115
§ 240.3b-4	Definition of “foreign government,” “foreign issuer” and “foreign private issuer”	115
§ 240.3b-5	Non-exempt securities issued under governmental obligations	117
§ 240.3b-6	Liability for certain statements by issuers	117
§ 240.3b-7	Definition of “executive officer”	119
§ 240.3b-8	Definitions of “Qualified OTC Market Maker, Qualified Third Market Maker” and “Qualified Block Positioner” ..	119
§ 240.3b-9	[Reserved by 72 FR 56568]	120
§ 240.3b-10	[Reserved]	120
§ 240.3b-11	Definitions relating to limited partnership roll-up transactions for purposes of sections 6(b)(9), 14(h) and 15A(b)(12)–(13)	121
§ 240.3b-12	Definition of OTC derivatives dealer	121
§ 240.3b-13	Definition of eligible OTC derivative instrument	122
§ 240.3b-14	Definition of cash management securities activities	123
§ 240.3b-15	Definition of ancillary portfolio management securities activities	123
§ 240.3b-16	Definitions of terms used in Section 3(a)(1) of the Act....	124
§ 240.3b-17	[Reserved by 72 FR 56554]	125
§ 240.3b-18	Definitions of terms used in Section 3(a)(5) of the Act....	125
§ 240.3b-19	Definition of “issuer” in section 3(a)(8) of the Act in relation to asset-backed securities	126
CLEARING OF SECURITY-BASED SWAPS		127
§ 240.3Ca-1	Stay of clearing requirement and review by the Commission	127
§ 240.3Ca-2	Submission of security-based swaps for clearing.....	128
HYPOTHECATION OF CUSTOMERS’ SECURITIES		128
§ 240.8c-1	Hypothecation of customers’ securities	128
§ 240.9b-1	Options disclosure document.....	131
SHORT SALES—[RESERVED].....		134
§ 240.10a-1	[Reserved by 72 FR 36359]	134
§ 240.10a-2	[Reserved].....	134
§ 240.10a-3T	[Reserved by 73 FR 61688].....	134
MANIPULATIVE AND DECEPTIVE DEVICES AND CONTRIVANCES		134
§ 240.9j-1	Prohibition against fraud, manipulation, or deception in connection with security-based swaps	134
§ 240.10b-1	Prohibition of use of manipulative or deceptive devices or contrivances with respect to certain securities exempted from registration.....	135
§ 240.10b-2	[Reserved].....	136
§ 240.10b-3	Employment of manipulative and deceptive devices by brokers or dealers	136
§ 240.10b-4	[Reserved].....	137
§ 240.10b-5	Employment of manipulative and deceptive devices.....	137

§ 240.10b5-1	Trading “on the basis of” material nonpublic information in insider trading cases.....	137
§ 240.10b5-2	Duties of trust or confidence in misappropriation insider trading cases	141
§ 240.10b-6	[Reserved].....	142
§ 240.10b-6A	[Reserved].....	142
§§ 240.10b-7, 240.10b-8	[Reserved].....	142
§ 240.10b-9	Prohibited representations in connection with certain offerings	142
§ 240.10b-10	Confirmation of transactions	143
§ 240.10b-13	[Reserved]	149
§ 240.10b-16	Disclosure of credit terms in margin transactions.....	150
§ 240.10b-17	Untimely announcements of record dates	151
§ 240.10b-18	Purchases of certain equity securities by the issuer and others	153
§ 240.10b-21	Deception in connection with a seller’s ability or intent to deliver securities on the date delivery is due.....	158
§ 240.10c-1a	Securities lending transparency.	158
REPORTS UNDER SECTION 10A.....		163
§ 240.10A-1	Notice to the Commission Pursuant to Section 10A of the Act	163
§ 240.10A-2	Auditor independence.....	165
§ 240.10A-3	Listing standards relating to audit committees.....	165
REQUIREMENTS UNDER SECTION 10C.....		173
§ 240.10C-1	Listing standards relating to compensation committees .	173
REQUIREMENTS UNDER SECTION 10D.....		178
§ 240.10D-1	Listing standards relating to recovery of erroneously awarded compensation.....	178
ADOPTION OF REGULATION ON CONDUCT OF SPECIALISTS.....		181
§ 240.11b-1	Regulation of specialists.....	181
EXEMPTION OF CERTAIN SECURITIES FROM SECTION 11(D)(1).....		183
§ 240.11d1-1	Exemption of certain securities from section 11(d)(1) ...	183
SECURITIES EXEMPTED FROM REGISTRATION.....		183
§ 240.12a-4	Exemption of certain warrants from section 12(a)	183
§ 240.12a-5	Temporary exemption of substituted or additional securities	185
§ 240.12a-6	Exemption of securities underlying certain options from section 12(a).....	187
§ 240.12a-7	Exemption of stock contained in standardized market baskets from section 12(a) of the Act.....	187
§ 240.12a-8	Exemption of depositary shares	188
§ 240.12a-9	Exemption of standardized options from section 12(a) of the Act	188
§ 240.12a-10	Exemption of security-based swaps from section 12(a) of the Act	188

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 240.12a-10T	[Reserved by 76 FR 40229]	189
§ 240.12a-11	Exemption of security-based swaps sold in reliance on Securities Act of 1933 Rule 240 (§ 230.240) from section 12(a) of the Act.....	189
REGULATION 12B: REGISTRATION AND REPORTING		189
GENERAL.....		189
§ 240.12b-1	Scope of regulation.....	189
§ 240.12b-2	Definitions	189
§ 240.12b-3	Title of securities.....	201
§ 240.12b-4	Supplemental information	201
§ 240.12b-5	Determination of affiliates of banks	201
§ 240.12b-6	When securities are deemed to be registered	202
§ 240.12b-7	[Reserved].....	202
FORMAL REQUIREMENTS.....		202
§ 240.12b-10	Requirements as to proper form	202
§ 240.12b-11	Number of copies; signatures; binding	202
§ 240.12b-12	Requirements as to paper, printing and language.....	203
§ 240.12b-13	Preparation of statement or report.....	205
§ 240.12b-14	Riders; inserts	205
§ 240.12b-15	Amendments	206
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AS TO CONTENTS		206
§ 240.12b-20	Additional information	206
§ 240.12b-21	Information unknown or not available	206
§ 240.12b-22	Disclaimer of control	207
§ 240.12b-23	Incorporation by reference.....	207
§ 240.12b-24	[Reserved]	208
§ 240.12b-25	Notification of inability to timely file all or any required portion of a Form 10-K, 20-F, 11-K, N-CEN, N-CSR, 10-Q, or 10-D.....	208
EXHIBITS.....		210
§ 240.12b-30	Additional exhibits	210
§ 240.12b-31	Omission of substantially identical documents.....	210
§ 240.12b-32	[Reserved by 84 FR 12728]	210
§ 240.12b-33	Annual reports to other Federal agencies	210
SPECIAL PROVISIONS		211
§ 240.12b-35	[Reserved]	211
§ 240.12b-36	Use of financial statements filed under other acts.....	211
§ 240.12b-37	Satisfaction of filing requirements.....	211
CERTIFICATION BY EXCHANGES AND EFFECTIVENESS OF REGISTRATION.....		211
§ 240.12d1-1	Registration effective as to class or series.	211
§ 240.12d1-2	Effectiveness of registration.	212
§ 240.12d1-3	Requirements as to certification.	213
§ 240.12d1-4	Date of receipt of certification by Commission.	213

§ 240.12d1-5	Operation of certification on subsequent amendments . . .	213
§ 240.12d1-6	Withdrawal of certification.....	213
SUSPENSION OF TRADING, WITHDRAWAL, AND STRIKING FROM LISTING AND REGISTRATION		214
§ 240.12d2-1	Suspension of trading.	214
§ 240.12d2-2	Removal from listing and registration.....	214
UNLISTED TRADING		218
§ 240.12f-1	Applications for permission to reinstate unlisted trading privileges	218
§ 240.12f-2	Extending unlisted trading privileges to a security that is the subject of an initial public offering.....	219
§ 240.12f-3	Termination or suspension of unlisted trading privileges.	219
§ 240.12f-4	Exemption of securities admitted to unlisted trading privileges from sections 13, 14 and 16	220
§ 240.12f-5	Exchange rules for securities to which unlisted trading privileges are extended	221
§ 240.12f-6	[Reserved]	221
EXTENSIONS AND TEMPORARY EXEMPTIONS; DEFINITIONS		221
§ 240.12g-1	Registration of securities; exemption from section 12(g) .	221
§ 240.12g-2	Securities deemed to be registered pursuant to section 12(g)(1) upon termination of exemption pursuant to section 12(g)(2)(A) or (B).....	222
§ 240.12g-3	Registration of securities of successor issuers under section 12(b) or 12(g)	222
§ 240.12g-4	Certifications of termination of registration under section 12(g).....	225
§ 240.12g-6	Exemption for securities issued pursuant to section 4(a)(6) of the Securities Act of 1933 or Regulation Crowdfunding.	225
§ 240.12g3-2	Exemptions for American depository receipts and certain foreign securities	226
§ 240.12g5-1	Definition of securities “held of record”	228
§ 240.12g5-2	Definition of “total assets”	231
§ 240.12h-1	Exemptions from registration under section 12(g) of the Act.....	232
§ 240.12h-2	[Reserved]	235
§ 240.12h-3	Suspension of duty to file reports under section 15(d)....	235
§ 240.12h-4	Exemption from duty to file reports under section 15(d) .	236
§ 240.12h-5	Exemption for subsidiary issuers of guaranteed securities and subsidiary guarantors.....	237
§ 240.12h-6	Certification by a foreign private issuer regarding the termination of registration of a class of securities under section 12(g) or the duty to file reports under section 13(a) or section 15(d)	237
§ 240.12h-7	Exemption for issuers of securities that are subject to insurance regulation	242
REGULATION 13A: REPORTS OF ISSUERS OF SECURITIES REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12		243

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ANNUAL REPORTS	243
§ 240.13a-1 Requirements of annual reports.....	243
§ 240.13a-2 [Reserved].....	243
§ 240.13Aa-2T [Reserved by 75 FR 64653]	243
§ 240.13a-3 Reporting by Form 40-F registrant	243
OTHER REPORTS	243
§ 240.13a-10 Transition reports	243
§ 240.13a-11 Current reports on Form 8-K (§ 249.308 of this chapter).....	248
§ 240.13a-12 [Reserved]	248
§ 240.13a-13 Quarterly reports on Form 10-Q (§ 249.308a of this chapter).....	248
§ 240.13a-14 Certification of disclosure in annual and quarterly reports	250
§ 240.13a-15 Controls and procedures	251
§ 240.13a-16 Reports of foreign private issuers on Form 6-K (17 CFR 249.306)	253
§ 240.13a-17 Reports of asset-backed issuers on Form 10-D (§ 249.312 of this chapter)	253
§ 240.13a-18 Compliance with servicing criteria for asset-backed securities	253
§ 240.13a-19 Reports by shell companies on Form 20-F.....	254
§ 240.13a-20 Plain English presentation of specified information	255
§ 240.13a-21 Purchases of equity securities by a foreign private issuer and affiliated purchasers.....	256
REGULATION 13B-2: MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS AND PREPARATION OF REQUIRED REPORTS	256
§ 240.13b2-1 Falsification of accounting records.....	256
§ 240.13b2-2 Representations and conduct in connection with the preparation of required reports and documents.....	256
REGULATION 13D-G	258
§ 240.13d-1 Filing of Schedules 13D and 13G.....	258
§ 240.13d-2 Filing of amendments to Schedules 13D or 13G	262
§ 240.13d-3 Determination of beneficial owner	264
§ 240.13d-4 Disclaimer of beneficial ownership	266
§ 240.13d-5 Acquisition of beneficial ownership	266
§ 240.13d-6 Exemption of certain acquisitions	267
§ 240.13d-7 Dissemination	268
§ 240.13d-101 Schedule 13D—Information to be included in statements filed pursuant to § 240.13d-1(a) and amendments thereto filed pursuant to § 240.13d-2(a)..	269
§ 240.13d-102 Schedule 13G—Information to be included in statements filed pursuant to § 240.13d-1(b), (c), and (d) and amendments thereto filed pursuant to § 240.13d-2	277
§ 240.13e-1 Purchase of securities by the issuer during a third- party tender offer	284
§ 240.13e-2 [Reserved].....	288
§ 240.13e-3 Going private transactions by certain issuers or their	

	affiliates	288
§ 240.13e-4	Tender offers by issuers	293
§ 240.13e-100	Schedule 13E-3, Transaction statement under section 13(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Rule 13e-3 (§ 240.13e-3) thereunder.....	308
§ 240.13e-101	[Reserved]	317
§ 240.13e-102	Schedule 13E-4F. Tender offer statement pursuant to section 13(e)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and § 240.13e-4 thereunder.....	317
§ 240.13f-1	Reporting by institutional investment managers of information with respect to accounts over which they exercise investment discretion.....	329
§ 240.13f-2	Reporting by institutional investment managers regarding gross short position and activity information.....	330
§ 240.13h-1	Large trader reporting.	331
§ 240.13h-1	[Redesignated as 17 CFR § 240.13h-1 by 86 FR 18809] ..	336
§ 240.13k-1	Foreign bank exemption from the insider lending prohibition under section 13(k).	336
§ 240.13n-1	Registration of security-based swap data repository.....	338
§ 240.13n-2	Withdrawal from registration; revocation and cancellation	340
§ 240.13n-3	Registration of successor to registered security-based swap data repository.....	341
§ 240.13n-4	Duties and core principles of security-based swap data repository	341
§ 240.13n-5	Data collection and maintenance	346
§ 240.13n-6	Automated systems.....	348
§ 240.13n-7	Recordkeeping of security-based swap data repository... ..	349
§ 240.13n-8	Reports to be provided to the Commission.....	350
§ 240.13n-9	Privacy requirements of security-based swap data repository	350
§ 240.13n-10	Disclosure requirements of security-based swap data repository	352
§ 240.13n-11	Chief compliance officer of security-based swap data repository; compliance reports and financial reports... ..	353
§ 240.13n-12	Exemption from requirements governing security-based swap data repositories for certain non-U.S. persons	357
§ 240.13p-1	Requirement of report regarding disclosure of registrant's supply chain information regarding conflict minerals.	357
§ 240.13q-1	Disclosure of payments made by resource extraction issuers.	357
REGULATION 14A: SOLICITATION OF PROXIES		359
§ 240.14a-1	Definitions	359
§ 240.14a-2	Solicitations to which § 240.14a-3 to § 240.14a-15 apply.	362
§ 240.14a-3	Information to be furnished to security holders.....	366
§ 240.14a-4	Requirements as to proxy.....	372
§ 240.14a-5	Presentation of information in proxy statement	377
§ 240.14a-6	Filing requirements	378
§ 240.14a-7	Obligations of registrants to provide a list of, or mail	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	soliciting material to, security holders.....	383
§ 240.14a-8	Shareholder proposals.....	387
§ 240.14a-9	False or misleading statements.....	394
§ 240.14a-10	Prohibition of certain solicitations.....	395
§ 240.14a-11	[Vacated].....	396
§ 240.14a-12	Solicitation before furnishing a proxy statement.....	396
§ 240.14a-13	Obligation of registrants in communicating with beneficial owners.....	397
§ 240.14a-14	Modified or superseded documents.....	401
§ 240.14a-15	Differential and contingent compensation in connection with roll-up transactions.....	401
§ 240.14a-16	Internet availability of proxy materials.....	402
§ 240.14a-17	Electronic shareholder forums.....	407
§ 240.14a-18	Disclosure regarding nominating shareholders and nominees submitted for inclusion in a registrant's proxy materials pursuant to applicable state or foreign law, or a registrant's governing documents....	408
§ 240.14a-19	Solicitation of proxies in support of director nominees other than the registrant's nominees.....	408
§ 240.14a-20	Shareholder approval of executive compensation of TARP recipients.....	411
§ 240.14a-21	Shareholder approval of executive compensation, frequency of votes for approval of executive compensation and shareholder approval of golden parachute compensation.....	412
§ 240.14a-101	Schedule 14A. Information required in proxy statement.....	414
§ 240.14a-102	[Reserved].....	461
§ 240.14a-103	Notice of Exempt Solicitation. Information to be included in statements submitted by or on behalf of a person pursuant to § 240.14a-6(g).....	461
§ 240.14a-104	Notice of Exempt Preliminary Roll-up Communication. Information regarding ownership interests and any potential conflicts of interest to be included in statements submitted by or on behalf of a person pursuant to § 240.14a-2(b)(4) and § 240.14a-6(n).....	462
§ 240.14b-1	Obligation of registered brokers and dealers in connection with the prompt forwarding of certain communications to beneficial owners.....	463
§ 240.14b-2	Obligation of banks, associations and other entities that exercise fiduciary powers in connection with the prompt forwarding of certain communications to beneficial owners.....	468
REGULATION 14C: DISTRIBUTION OF INFORMATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 14(C)		474
§ 240.14c-1	Definitions.....	474
§ 240.14c-2	Distribution of information statement.....	475
§ 240.14c-3	Annual report to be furnished security holders.....	476
§ 240.14c-4	Presentation of information in information statement...	477
§ 240.14c-5	Filing requirements.....	478
§ 240.14c-6	False or misleading statements.....	480

§ 240.14c-7	Providing copies of material for certain beneficial owners	481
§ 240.14c-101	Schedule 14C. Information required in information statement	484
REGULATION 14D		486
§ 240.14d-1	Scope of and definitions applicable to Regulations 14D and 14E	486
§ 240.14d-2	Commencement of a tender offer	496
§ 240.14d-3	Filing and transmission of tender offer statement	496
§ 240.14d-4	Dissemination of tender offers to security holders.....	498
§ 240.14d-5	Dissemination of certain tender offers by the use of stockholder lists and security position listings	500
§ 240.14d-6	Disclosure of tender offer information to security holders	506
§ 240.14d-7	Additional withdrawal rights	508
§ 240.14d-8	Exemption from statutory pro rata requirements	508
§ 240.14d-9	Recommendation or solicitation by the subject company and others	509
§ 240.14d-10	Equal treatment of security holders.....	512
§ 240.14d-11	Subsequent offering period	514
§ 240.14d-100	Schedule TO. Tender offer statement under section 14(d)(1) or 13(e)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934	515
§ 240.14d-101	Schedule 14D-9.....	526
§ 240.14d-102	Schedule 14D-1F. Tender offer statement pursuant to rule 14d-1(b) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934	528
§ 240.14d-103	Schedule 14D-9F. Solicitation/recommendation statement pursuant to section 14(d)(4) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and rules 14d-1(b) and 14e-2(c) thereunder	540
REGULATION 14E		545
§ 240.14e-1	Unlawful tender offer practices.....	545
§ 240.14e-2	Position of subject company with respect to a tender offer	546
§ 240.14e-3	Transactions in securities on the basis of material, nonpublic information in the context of tender offers	547
§ 240.14e-4	Prohibited transactions in connection with partial tender offers.....	548
§ 240.14e-5	Prohibiting purchases outside of a tender offer.....	551
§ 240.14e-6	Repurchase offers by certain closed-end registered investment companies	555
§ 240.14e-7	Unlawful tender offer practices in connection with roll-ups.....	555
§ 240.14e-8	Prohibited conduct in connection with pre-commencement communications	556
§ 240.14f-1	Change in majority of directors.....	557
REGULATION 14N: FILINGS REQUIRED BY CERTAIN NOMINATING SHAREHOLDERS		557
§ 240.14n-1	Filing of Schedule 14N.....	557

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 240.14n-2	Filing of amendments to Schedule 14N.....	558
§ 240.14n-3	Dissemination.....	558
§ 240.14n-101	Schedule 14N—Information to be included in statements filed pursuant to § 240.14n-1 and amendments thereto filed pursuant to § 240.14n-2	558
REGULATION 14AD		563
REPORT OF PROXY VOTING RECORD (HEADING EDITORIALY SUPPLIED)		563
§ 240.14Ad-1	Report of proxy voting record.	563
EXEMPTION OF CERTAIN OTC DERIVATIVES DEALERS		564
§ 240.15a-1	Securities activities of OTC derivatives dealers	564
EXEMPTION OF CERTAIN SECURITIES FROM SECTION 15(A)		566
§ 240.15a-2	Exemption of certain securities of cooperative apartment houses from section 15(a)	567
§ 240.15a-3	[Reserved].....	567
§ 240.15a-4	Forty-five day exemption from registration for certain members of national securities exchanges.....	567
§ 240.15a-5	Exemption of certain nonbank lenders.....	567
§ 240.15c2-11	Publication or submission of quotations without specified information.....	568
§ 240.15c3-3	Customer protection—reserves and custody of securities	578
§ 240.15c6-1	Settlement cycle.....	602
§ 240.15c6-2	Same-day allocation, confirmation, and affirmation	603
REGULATION 15D: REPORTS OF REGISTRANTS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933		604
ANNUAL REPORTS		604
§ 240.15d-1	Requirement of annual reports.....	604
§ 240.15d-2	Special financial report.....	605
§ 240.15d-3	Reports for depositary shares registered on Form F-6....	605
§ 240.15d-4	Reporting by Form 40-F registrants.....	605
§ 240.15d-5	Reporting by successor issuers	606
§ 240.15d-6	Suspension of duty to file reports	606
OTHER REPORTS		607
§ 240.15d-10	Transition reports	607
§ 240.15d-11	Current reports on Form 8-K (§ 249.308 of this chapter).....	611
§ 240.15d-13	Quarterly reports on Form 10-Q (§ 249.308 of this chapter).....	612
§ 240.15d-14	Certification of disclosure in annual and quarterly reports	613
§ 240.15d-15	Controls and procedures.....	614
§ 240.15d-16	Reports of foreign private issuers on Form 6-K [17 CFR 249.306]	616
§ 240.15d-17	Reports of asset-backed issuers on Form 10-D	

	(§ 249.312 of this chapter).....	616
§ 240.15d-18	Compliance with servicing criteria for asset-backed securities	617
§ 240.15d-19	Reports by shell companies on Form 20-F.....	617
§ 240.15d-20	Plain English presentation of specified information	618
EXEMPTION OF CERTAIN ISSUERS FROM SECTION 15(D) OF THE ACT.....		
		619
§ 240.15d-21	Reports for employee stock purchase, savings and similar plans	619
§ 240.15d-22	Reporting regarding asset-backed securities under section 15(d) of the Act.....	619
§ 240.15d-23	Reporting regarding certain securities underlying asset-backed securities under section 15(d) of the Act.....	620
§ 240.15g-1	Exemptions for certain transactions	621
§ 240.15g-2	Penny stock disclosure document relating to the penny stock market	622
§ 240.15g-3	Broker or dealer disclosure of quotations and other information relating to the penny stock market	623
§ 240.15g-4	Disclosure of compensation to brokers or dealers	625
§ 240.15g-5	Disclosure of compensation of associated persons in connection with penny stock transactions	626
§ 240.15g-6	Account statements for penny stock customers.....	627
§ 240.15g-8	Sales of escrowed securities of blank check companies ..	629
§ 240.15g-9	Sales practice requirements for certain low-priced securities	629
§ 240.15g-100	Schedule 15G—Information to be included in the document distributed pursuant to 17 CFR 240.15g-2 .	631
§ 240.15l-1	Regulation Best Interest	634
§ 240.15aa-1	Registration of a national or an affiliated securities association.....	636
§ 240.15aa-2	Amendments and supplements to registration statements of securities associations	637
§ 240.15Aj-1	[Redesignated as 17 CFR § 240.15aa-2 by 90 FR 7365] .	638
§ 240.15Fb1-1	Signatures	638
§ 240.15Fb2-1	Registration of security-based swap dealers and major security-based swap participants.....	639
§ 240.15Fh-4	(Rule 15fh-4) Antifraud provisions for security-based swap dealers and major security-based swap participants; special requirements for security-based swap dealers acting as advisors to special entities	642
§ 240.15Fh-4	[Redesignated as 17 CFR § 240.15fh-4 by 88 FR 42585].....	643
§ 240.15Fi-1	Definitions	644
§ 240.15Fi-2	Acknowledgment and verification of security-based swap transactions	646
§ 240.15fi-3	Security-based swap portfolio reconciliation	648
§ 240.15Fi-4	Security-based swap portfolio compression	650
§ 240.15Fi-5	Security-based swap trading relationship documentation	651
§ 240.15fk-1	Designation of chief compliance officer for security-based swap dealers and major security-based swap	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	participants	655
§ 240.15Ga-2	Findings and conclusions of third-party due diligence reports	658
REPORTS OF DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, AND PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS		659
§ 240.16a-1	Definition of terms	659
§ 240.16a-2	Persons and transactions subject to section 16	663
§ 240.16a-3	Reporting transactions and holdings	665
§ 240.16a-4	Derivative securities	668
§ 240.16a-5	Odd-lot dealers	668
§ 240.16a-6	Small acquisitions	668
§ 240.16a-7	Transactions effected in connection with a distribution ..	669
§ 240.16a-8	Trusts	669
§ 240.16a-9	Stock splits, stock dividends, and pro rata rights	671
§ 240.16a-10	Exemptions under section 16(a)	672
§ 240.16a-11	Dividend or interest reinvestment plans	672
§ 240.16a-12	Domestic relations orders	672
§ 240.16a-13	Change in form of beneficial ownership	672
EXEMPTION OF CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS FROM SECTION 16(B)		672
§ 240.16b-1	Transactions approved by a regulatory authority	672
§ 240.16b-2	[Reserved]	673
§ 240.16b-3	Transactions between an issuer and its officers or directors	673
§ 240.16b-4	[Reserved]	675
§ 240.16b-5	Bona fide gifts and inheritance	675
§ 240.16b-6	Derivative securities	675
§ 240.16b-7	Mergers, reclassifications, and consolidations	677
§ 240.16b-8	Voting trusts	678
§§ 240.16b-9 to 240.16b-11	[Reserved]	678
EXEMPTION OF CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS FROM SECTION 16(C)		678
§ 240.16c-1	Brokers	678
§ 240.16c-2	Transactions effected in connection with a distribution ..	678
§ 240.16c-3	Exemption of sales of securities to be acquired	679
§ 240.16c-4	Derivative securities	679
§ 240.16e-1	Arbitrage transactions under section 16	679
§ 240.17a-4	Records to be preserved by certain exchange members, brokers and dealers	680
§ 240.17a-12	Reports to be made by certain OTC derivatives dealers	692
§ 240.17Ad-24	Exemption from clearing agency definition for certain registered security-based swap dealers, registered security-based swap execution facilities, and entities engaging in dealing activity in security-based swaps that are eligible for an exception under § 240.3a71-2(a) (or subject to the period set forth in § 240.3a71-2(b))	700
§ 240.17Ad-25	Clearing agency boards of directors and conflicts of interest	701
§ 240.17ad-26	Recovery and orderly wind-down plans of covered	

	clearing agencies	705
§ 240.17Ad-27	Straight-through processing by clearing agencies that provide a central matching service	707
§ 240.18a-1	Net capital requirements for security-based swap dealers for which there is not a prudential regulator ..	709
§ 240.18a-1a	Options	734
§ 240.18a-1b	Adjustments to net worth for certain commodities transactions	739
§ 240.18a-1c	Consolidated Computations of Net Capital for Certain Subsidiaries and Affiliates of Security-Based Swap Dealers.....	745
§ 240.18a-1d	Satisfactory Subordinated Loan Agreements.....	745
§ 240.18a-2	Capital requirements for major security-based swap participants for which there is not a prudential regulator.....	751
§ 240.18a-3	Non-cleared security-based swap margin requirements for security-based swap dealers and major security-based swap participants for which there is not a prudential regulator.....	752
§ 240.18a-4	Segregation requirements for security-based swap dealers and major security-based swap participants ..	759
§ 240.18a-4a	Exhibit A—Formula for determination of security-based swap customer reserve requirements under § 240.18a-4	768
§ 240.18a-5	Records to be made by certain security-based swap dealers and major security-based swap participants ..	770
§ 240.18a-6	Records to be preserved by certain security-based swap dealers and major security-based swap participants ..	781
§ 240.18a-7	Reports to be made by certain security-based swap dealers and major security-based swap participants ..	791
§ 240.18a-8	Notification provisions for security-based swap dealers and major security-based swap participants	803
§ 240.18a-9	Quarterly security counts to be made by certain security-based swap dealers.....	806
§ 240.18a-10	Alternative compliance mechanism for security-based swap dealers that are registered as swap dealers and have limited security-based swap activities	807
§ 240.19b-4	Filings with respect to proposed rule changes by self-regulatory organizations.....	810
SECURITIES WHISTLEBLOWER INCENTIVES AND PROTECTIONS ...		818
§ 240.21F-1	General	818
§ 240.21F-2	Whistleblower status, award eligibility, confidentiality, and retaliation protections	819
§ 240.21F-3	Payment of awards	820
§ 240.21F-4	Other definitions.....	823
§ 240.21F-5	Amount of award	828
§ 240.21F-6	Criteria for determining amount of award.....	829
§ 240.21F-7	Confidentiality of submissions	833
§ 240.21F-8	Eligibility and forms	834
§ 240.21F-9	Procedures for submitting original information	837
§ 240.21F-10	Procedures for making a claim for a whistleblower award in SEC actions that result in monetary	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	sanctions in excess of \$1,000,000	839
§ 240.21F-11	Procedures for determining awards based upon a related action	841
§ 240.21F-12	Materials that may form the basis of an award determination and that may comprise the record on appeal	844
§ 240.21F-13	Appeals	845
§ 240.21F-14	Procedures applicable to the payment of awards	846
§ 240.21F-15	No amnesty	847
§ 240.21F-16	Awards to whistleblowers who engage in culpable conduct	847
§ 240.21F-17	Staff communications with individuals reporting possible securities law violations	847
§ 240.21F-18	Summary disposition	848
INSPECTION AND PUBLICATION OF INFORMATION FILED UNDER THE ACT		850
§ 240.24b-2	Nondisclosure of information filed with the Commission and with any exchange.....	850
PART 243 REGULATION FD		852
§ 243.100	General rule regarding selective disclosure	852
§ 243.101	Definitions	854
§ 243.102	No effect on antifraud liability	855
§ 243.103	No effect on Exchange Act reporting status.....	855
PART 244 REGULATION G		856
§ 244.100	General rules regarding disclosure of non-GAAP financial measures	856
§ 244.101	Definitions	857
§ 244.102	No effect on antifraud liability	858
PART 245 REGULATION BLACKOUT TRADING RESTRICTION		858
§ 245.100	Definitions	858
§ 245.101	Prohibition of insider trading during pension fund blackout periods	861
§ 245.102	Exceptions to definition of blackout period.....	863
§ 245.103	Issuer right of recovery; right of action by equity security owner	864
§ 245.104	Notice.....	865
TITLE 19 CUSTOMS DUTIES		869
CHAPTER I U.S. CUSTOMS AND BORDER PROTECTION, DEPARTMENT OF HOMELAND SECURITY; DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY.....		872

PART 133 TRADEMARKS, TRADE NAMES, AND COPYRIGHTS	875
§ 133.0 Scope	876
SUBPART A RECORDATION OF TRADEMARKS	876
§ 133.1 Recordation of trademarks.....	876
§ 133.2 Application to record trademark	877
§ 133.3 Documents and fee to accompany application	878
§ 133.4 Effective date, term, and cancellation of trademark recordation and renewals.....	878
§ 133.5 Change of ownership of recorded trademark	879
§ 133.6 Change in name of owner of recorded trademark	879
§ 133.7 Renewal of trademark recordation.....	879
SUBPART B RECORDATION OF TRADE NAMES	880
§ 133.11 Trade names eligible for recordation	880
§ 133.12 Application to record a trade name.....	880
§ 133.13 Documents and fee to accompany application.....	881
§ 133.14 Publication of trade name recordation	881
§ 133.15 Term of CBP trade name recordation	881
SUBPART C IMPORTATIONS BEARING RECORDED MARKS OR TRADE NAMES	882
§ 133.21 Articles suspected of bearing counterfeit marks	882
§ 133.22 Restrictions on importation of articles bearing copying or simulating trademarks.....	886
§ 133.23 Restrictions on importation of gray market articles.....	887
§ 133.24 Restrictions on articles accompanying importer and mail importations.....	889
§ 133.25 Procedure on detention of articles subject to restriction	890
§ 133.26 Demand for redelivery of released merchandise	891
§ 133.27 Civil fines for those involved in the importation of merchandise bearing a counterfeit mark.....	891
SUBPART D RECORDATION OF COPYRIGHTS	891
§ 133.31 Recordation of copyrighted works.....	891
§ 133.32 Application to record copyright	892
§ 133.33 Documents and fee to accompany application	892
§ 133.34 Effective date, term, and cancellation of recordation.....	893
§ 133.35 Change of ownership of recorded copyright.....	893
§ 133.36 Change in name of owner of recorded copyright	894
§ 133.37 Renewal of copyright recordation.....	894
SUBPART E IMPORTATIONS VIOLATING COPYRIGHT LAWS	895
§ 133.41 [Reserved]	895
§ 133.42 Infringing copies or phonorecords	895
§ 133.43 Procedure on suspicion of infringing copies	896
§ 133.44 Decision of disputed claim of infringement	899

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 133.45	[Reserved]	899
§ 133.46	Demand for redelivery of released articles	899
§ 133.47	[Reserved]	899
SUBPART F PROCEDURE FOLLOWING FORFEITURE OR ASSESSMENT OF LIQUIDATED DAMAGES		899
§ 133.51	Relief from forfeiture or liquidated damages	899
§ 133.52	Disposition of forfeited merchandise	900
§ 133.53	Refund of duty	901
SUBPART H DONATIONS OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS TECHNOLOGY AND RELATED SUPPORT SERVICES		901
§ 133.61	Donations of intellectual property rights technology and related support services.	901
PART 134 COUNTRY OF ORIGIN MARKING		902
§ 134.0	Scope	903
SUBPART A GENERAL PROVISIONS.....		903
§ 134.1	Definitions	903
§ 134.2	Additional duties.....	905
§ 134.3	Delivery withheld until marked and redelivery ordered.....	905
§ 134.4	Penalties for removal, defacement, or alteration of marking .	906
SUBPART B ARTICLES SUBJECT TO MARKING		906
§ 134.11	Country of origin marking required	906
§ 134.12	Foreign articles reshipped from a U.S. possession.....	906
§ 134.13	Imported articles repacked or manipulated	906
§ 134.14	Articles usually combined	906
SUBPART C MARKING OF CONTAINERS OR HOLDERS.....		907
§ 134.21	Special marking	907
§ 134.22	General rules for marking of containers or holders	907
§ 134.23	Containers or holders designed for or capable of reuse	908
§ 134.24	Containers or holders not designed for or capable of reuse..	909
§ 134.25	Containers or holders for repacked J-list articles and articles incapable of being marked	910
§ 134.26	Imported articles repacked or manipulated	911
SUBPART D EXCEPTIONS TO MARKING REQUIREMENTS		913
§ 134.31	Requirements of other agencies.....	913
§ 134.32	General exceptions to marking requirements	913
§ 134.33	J-List exceptions	914
§ 134.34	Certain repacked articles	917
§ 134.35	Articles substantially changed by manufacture.....	917
§ 134.36	Inapplicability of marking exception for articles processed	

by importer	918
SUBPART E METHOD AND LOCATION OF MARKING IMPORTED ARTICLES	918
§ 134.41 Methods and manner of marking	918
§ 134.42 Specific method may be required	919
§ 134.43 Methods of marking specific articles	919
§ 134.44 Location and other acceptable methods of marking	920
§ 134.45 Approved markings of country name.....	921
§ 134.46 Marking when name of country or locality other than country of origin appears	921
§ 134.47 Souvenirs and articles marked with trademarks or trade names	922
SUBPART F ARTICLES FOUND NOT LEGALLY MARKED	922
§ 134.51 Procedure when importation found not legally marked.....	922
§ 134.52 Certificate of marking	922
§ 134.53 Examination packages	923
§ 134.54 Articles released from Customs custody	924
§ 134.55 Compensation of Customs officers and employees	924
TITLE 37 PATENTS, TRADEMARKS, AND COPYRIGHTS	927
CHAPTER I UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE, DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE	944
SUBCHAPTER A GENERAL TRADEMARKS	944
PART 2 RULES OF PRACTICE IN TRADEMARK CASES.	944
§ 2.1 [Reserved]	950
§ 2.2 Definitions	950
§ 2.6 Trademark fees	952
§ 2.7 Fastener recordal fees.....	957
REPRESENTATION BY ATTORNEYS OR OTHER AUTHORIZED PERSONS	957
§ 2.11 Requirement for representation	957
§§ 2.12 to 2.16 [Reserved]	958
§ 2.17 Recognition for representation.....	958
§ 2.18 Correspondence, with whom held	960
§ 2.19 Revocation or withdrawal of attorney.....	960
DECLARATIONS	961
§ 2.20 Declarations in lieu of oaths	961
APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION	962
§ 2.21 Requirements for receiving a filing date.....	962
§ 2.22 Requirements for a base application	962

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 2.23	Requirement to correspond electronically with the Office and duty to monitor status	964
§ 2.24	Designation and revocation of domestic representative by foreign applicant.....	965
§ 2.25	Documents not returnable.....	965
§ 2.26	[Reserved by 73 FR 67768].....	965
§ 2.27	Pending trademark application index; access to applications ..	965
THE WRITTEN APPLICATION.....		966
§ 2.31	[Reserved].....	966
§ 2.32	Requirements for a complete trademark or service mark application.....	966
§ 2.33	Verified statement for a trademark or service mark	967
§ 2.34	Bases for filing a trademark or service mark application.....	968
§ 2.35	Adding, deleting, or substituting bases	970
§ 2.36	Identification of prior registrations.....	971
§ 2.37	Description of mark	971
§ 2.38	Use by predecessor or by related companies	971
§ 2.39	[Reserved]	971
§ 2.41	Proof of distinctiveness under section 2(f).....	971
§ 2.42	Concurrent use	974
§ 2.43	Service mark.....	975
§ 2.44	Requirements for a complete collective mark application	975
§ 2.45	Requirements for a complete certification mark application; restriction on certification mark application.....	977
§ 2.46	Principal Register	981
§ 2.47	Supplemental Register.....	981
§ 2.48	Office does not issue duplicate registrations	981
DRAWING.....		981
§ 2.51	Drawing required.....	981
§ 2.52	Types of drawings and format for drawings.....	982
§ 2.53	Requirements for drawings filed through the TEAS	983
§ 2.54	Requirements for drawings submitted on paper	983
§ 2.55	[Reserved]	984
SPECIMENS.....		984
§ 2.56	Specimens	984
§ 2.57	[Reserved]	985
§ 2.58	[Reserved]	985
§ 2.59	Filing substitute specimen(s)	985
EXAMINATION OF APPLICATION AND ACTION BY APPLICANTS		986
§ 2.61	Action by examiner.....	986
§ 2.62	Procedure for submitting response.	986
§ 2.63	Action after response.....	987
§ 2.64	Reinstatement of applications and registrations abandoned, cancelled, or expired due to Office error.....	988
§ 2.65	Abandonment.	990
§ 2.66	Revival of applications abandoned in full or in part due to unintentional delay.	990
§ 2.67	Suspension of action by the Patent and Trademark Office	992

§ 2.68	Express abandonment (withdrawal) of application	993
§ 2.69	Compliance with other laws.....	993
AMENDMENT OF APPLICATION.....		993
§ 2.71	Amendments to correct informalities	993
§ 2.72	Amendments to description or drawing of the mark	994
§ 2.73	Amendment to recite concurrent use.....	995
§ 2.74	Form and signature of amendment	995
§ 2.75	Amendment to change application to different register.....	995
§ 2.76	Amendment to allege use.....	995
§ 2.77	Amendments between notice of allowance and statement of use.....	997
PUBLICATION AND POST PUBLICATION		998
§ 2.80	Publication for opposition	998
§ 2.81	Post publication	998
§ 2.82	Marks on Supplemental Register published only upon registration	998
§ 2.83	Conflicting marks	999
§ 2.84	Jurisdiction over published applications.....	999
CLASSIFICATION		1000
§ 2.85	Classification schedules.....	1000
§ 2.86	Multiple-class applications	1001
§ 2.87	Dividing an application.....	1002
POST NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE.....		1004
§ 2.88	Statement of use after notice of allowance	1004
§ 2.89	Extensions of time for filing a statement of use	1006
EX PARTE EXPUNGEMENT AND REEXAMINATION		1009
§ 2.91	Petition for expungement or reexamination.....	1009
§ 2.92	Institution of ex parte expungement and reexamination proceedings.	1012
§ 2.93	Expungement and reexamination procedures.....	1014
§ 2.94	Action after expungement or reexamination.	1017
§ 2.95	[Reserved]	1018
§ 2.96	[Reserved by 83 FR 33132].....	1018
§ 2.97	[Reserved]	1018
§ 2.98	[Reserved by 83 FR 33132].....	1018
CONCURRENT USE PROCEEDINGS.....		1018
§ 2.99	Application to register as concurrent user.....	1018
OPPOSITION		1019
§ 2.101	Filing an opposition.....	1020
§ 2.102	Extension of time for filing an opposition	1021
§ 2.103	[Reserved].....	1022
§ 2.104	Contents of opposition.....	1022
§ 2.105	Notification to parties of opposition proceeding(s).....	1022

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 2.106	Answer	1023
§ 2.107	Amendment of pleadings in an opposition proceeding.....	1025
CANCELLATION PROCEEDINGS BEFORE THE TRADEMARK TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD		1025
§ 2.111	Filing petition for cancellation.....	1025
§ 2.112	Contents of petition for cancellation	1026
§ 2.113	Notification of cancellation proceeding	1027
§ 2.114	Answer	1028
§ 2.115	Amendment of pleadings in a cancellation proceeding.....	1029
PROCEDURE IN INTER PARTES PROCEEDINGS		1029
§ 2.116	Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.....	1029
§ 2.117	Suspension of proceedings	1030
§ 2.118	Undelivered Office notices	1030
§ 2.119	Service and signing.....	1031
§ 2.120	Discovery.....	1032
§ 2.121	Assignment of times for taking testimony and presenting evidence	1041
§ 2.122	Matters in evidence.....	1042
§ 2.123	Trial testimony in inter partes cases	1044
§ 2.124	Depositions upon written questions.....	1048
§ 2.125	Filing and service of testimony.....	1050
§ 2.126	Form of submissions to the Trademark Trial and Appeal Board	1050
§ 2.127	Motions.....	1051
§ 2.128	Briefs at final hearing.....	1053
§ 2.129	Oral argument; reconsideration	1054
§ 2.130	New matter suggested by the trademark examining attorney	1055
§ 2.131	Remand after decision in inter partes proceeding.....	1055
§ 2.132	Involuntary dismissal for failure to take testimony.....	1055
§ 2.133	Amendment of application or registration during proceedings	1056
§ 2.134	Surrender or voluntary cancellation of registration.....	1057
§ 2.135	Abandonment of application or mark.....	1057
§ 2.136	Status of application or registration on termination of proceeding.....	1057
APPEALS		1058
§ 2.141	Ex parte appeals	1058
§ 2.142	Time and manner of ex parte appeals.....	1058
§ 2.143	[Reserved].....	1061
§ 2.144	Reconsideration of decision on ex parte appeal.....	1061
§ 2.145	Appeal to court and civil action	1061
PETITIONS AND ACTION BY THE DIRECTOR		1064
§ 2.146	Petitions to the Director.....	1064
§ 2.147	Petition to the Director to accept a paper submission	1066
§ 2.148	Director may suspend certain rules.....	1068
§ 2.149	Letters of protest against pending applications	1068
CERTIFICATE.....		1070

§ 2.151	Certificate.....	1070
PUBLICATION OF MARKS REGISTERED UNDER 1905 ACT		1070
§ 2.153	Publication requirements	1070
§ 2.154	Publication in Official Gazette.....	1070
§ 2.155	Notice of publication.....	1070
§ 2.156	Not subject to opposition; subject to cancellation	1070
REREGISTRATION OF MARKS REGISTERED UNDER PRIOR ACTS ...		1071
§ 2.158	Reregistration of marks registered under Acts of 1881, 1905, and 1920	1071
CANCELLATION FOR FAILURE TO FILE AFFIDAVIT OR DECLARATION		1071
§ 2.160	Affidavit or declaration of continued use or excusable nonuse required to avoid cancellation of registration	1071
§ 2.161	Requirements for a complete affidavit or declaration of use in commerce or excusable nonuse; requirement for the submission of additional information, exhibits, affidavits or declarations, and specimens; and fee for deletions of goods, services, and/or classes from a registration	1071
§ 2.162	Notice to registrant.....	1073
§ 2.163	Acknowledgment of receipt of affidavit or declaration.....	1074
§ 2.163	Acknowledgment of receipt of affidavit or declaration.	1074
§ 2.164	Correcting deficiencies in affidavit or declaration	1075
§ 2.165	Petition to Director to review refusal.....	1075
§ 2.165	Petition to Director to review refusal.	1076
§ 2.166	Affidavit of continued use or excusable nonuse combined with renewal application	1076
AFFIDAVIT OR DECLARATION UNDER SECTION 15		1076
§ 2.167	Affidavit or declaration under section 15.....	1076
§ 2.168	Affidavit or declaration under section 15 combined with affidavit or declaration under sections 8 or 71, or with renewal application	1078
CORRECTION, DISCLAIMER, SURRENDER, ETC.....		1078
§ 2.171	New certificate on change of ownership	1078
§ 2.172	Surrender for cancellation	1079
§ 2.173	Amendment of registration	1079
§ 2.174	Correction of Office mistake	1080
§ 2.175	Correction of mistake by owner	1081
§ 2.176	Consideration of above matters	1081
§ 2.176	Consideration of matters in §§ 2.171 through 2.175.....	1081
COURT ORDERS UNDER SECTION 37		1082
§ 2.177	Action on court order under section 37.	1082
TERM AND RENEWAL		1082
§ 2.181	Term of original registrations and renewals	1082
§ 2.182	Time for filing renewal application	1083

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 2.183	Requirements for a complete renewal application	1083
§ 2.184	Refusal of renewal	1084
§ 2.185	Correcting deficiencies in renewal application.....	1085
§ 2.186	Petition to Director to review refusal of renewal.....	1085
§ 2.187	[Reserved].....	1086
GENERAL INFORMATION AND CORRESPONDENCE IN TRADEMARK CASES.....		1086
§ 2.188	[Reserved].....	1086
§ 2.189	Requirement to provide domicile address	1086
§ 2.190	Addresses for trademark correspondence with the United States Patent and Trademark Office	1086
§ 2.191	Action of the Office based on the written record	1087
§ 2.192	Business to be conducted with decorum and courtesy	1087
§ 2.193	Trademark correspondence and signature requirements.....	1087
§ 2.194	Identification of trademark application or registration	1091
§ 2.195	Filing date of trademark correspondence	1091
§ 2.196	Times for taking action: Expiration on Saturday, Sunday or Federal holiday	1092
§ 2.197	Certificate of mailing	1092
§ 2.198	Filing of correspondence by Priority Mail Express®.....	1093
TRADEMARK RECORDS AND FILES OF THE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE		1094
§ 2.200	Assignment records open to public inspection	1094
§ 2.201	Copies and certified copies	1094
FEES AND PAYMENT OF MONEY IN TRADEMARK CASES.....		1094
§ 2.206	Trademark fees payable in advance	1094
§ 2.207	Methods of payment	1094
§ 2.208	Deposit accounts	1095
§ 2.209	Refunds	1096
PART 6 CLASSIFICATION OF GOODS AND SERVICES UNDER THE TRADEMARK ACT		1096
§ 6.1	International schedule of classes of goods and services.....	1098
§ 6.2	Prior U.S. schedule of classes of goods and services	1102
§ 6.3	Schedule for certification marks	1103
§ 6.4	Schedule for collective membership marks	1104
§ 7.1	Definitions of terms as used in this part	1104
§ 7.11	Requirements for international application originating from the United States	1104
§ 7.25	Sections of part 2 applicable to extension of protection.....	1106
§ 7.27	Priority claim of extension of protection for purposes of examination in the Office	1106
§ 7.28	Replacement of U.S. registration by registered extension of protection	1106
§ 7.39	Acknowledgment of receipt of and correcting deficiencies in affidavit or declaration of use in commerce or excusable nonuse	1107
§ 7.39	Acknowledgment of receipt of and correcting deficiencies in	

	affidavit or declaration of use in commerce or excusable nonuse	1108
§ 7.40	Petition to Director to review refusal	1109
§ 7.40	Petition to Director to review refusal	1109
§ 11.2	Director of the Office of Enrollment and Discipline	1110
§ 11.4	Computing time	1112
§ 11.5	Register of attorneys and agents in patent matters; practice before the Office.....	1112
§ 11.6	Registration of attorneys and agents	1114
§ 11.7	Requirements for registration	1115
§ 11.8	Oath and registration fee.....	1124
§ 11.9	Limited recognition in patent matters.....	1125
§ 11.10	Restrictions on practice in patent matters; former and current Office employees; government employees.....	1128
§ 11.11	Administrative suspension, inactivation, resignation, reinstatement, and revocation.....	1128
§ 11.16	Requirements for admission to the USPTO Law School Clinic Certification Program.....	1134
§ 11.18	Signature and certificate for correspondence filed in the Office	1137
§ 11.19	Disciplinary jurisdiction; grounds for discipline and for transfer to disability inactive status.....	1138
§ 11.20	Disciplinary sanctions; Transfer to disability inactive status .	1139
§ 11.21	Warnings.....	1140
§ 11.22	Disciplinary investigations.....	1140
§ 11.24	Reciprocal discipline	1142
§ 11.25	Interim suspension and discipline based upon conviction of committing a serious crime	1144
§ 11.27	Exclusion on consent	1147
§ 11.28	Incapacitated practitioners in a disciplinary proceeding	1148
§ 11.29	Reciprocal transfer or initial transfer to disability inactive status.....	1150
§ 11.30	Participation in the USPTO Diversion Program	1154
§ 11.34	Complaint.....	1154
§ 11.35	Service of complaint	1155
§ 11.39	Hearing officer; responsibilities; review of interlocutory orders; stays.....	1156
§ 11.40	Representative for OED Director or respondent.....	1157
§ 11.41	Filing of papers.....	1158
§ 11.43	Motions before a hearing officer	1158
§ 11.44	Hearings	1159
§ 11.50	Evidence.....	1159
§ 11.51	Depositions.....	1160
§ 11.52	Written discovery	1161
§ 11.53	Proposed findings and conclusions; post-hearing memorandum.....	1162
§ 11.54	Initial decision of hearing officer	1163
§ 11.55	Appeal to the USPTO Director	1164
§ 11.56	Decision of the USPTO Director.....	1165
§ 11.57	Review of final decision of the USPTO Director.....	1166
§ 11.58	Duties of disciplined practitioner or practitioner in disability inactive status.....	1166
§ 11.106	Confidentiality of information	1170
§ 11.118	Duties to prospective client	1170

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 11.504	Professional independence of a practitioner	1171
§ 11.704	Communication of fields of practice and specialization.....	1172
§ 11.804	Misconduct	1173
PART 102 DISCLOSURE OF GOVERNMENT INFORMATION		1173
SUBPART A FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT		1174
§ 102.1	General.....	1174
§ 102.2	Public reference facilities	1175
§ 102.3	Records under FOIA.....	1176
§ 102.4	Requirements for making requests	1176
§ 102.5	Responsibility for responding to requests	1177
§ 102.6	Time limits and expedited processing	1177
§ 102.7	Responses to requests	1179
§ 102.9	Business Information.....	1180
§ 102.10	Appeals from initial determinations or untimely delays	1182
§ 102.11	Fees	1183
SUBPART B PRIVACY ACT		1189
§ 102.21	Purpose and scope.....	1189
§ 102.22	Definitions.....	1191
§ 102.23	Procedures for making inquiries	1191
§ 102.24	Procedures for making requests for records	1193
§ 102.25	Disclosure of requested records to individuals	1195
§ 102.26	Special procedures: Medical records.....	1198
§ 102.27	Procedures for making requests for correction or amendment.....	1199
§ 102.28	Review of requests for correction or amendment	1200
§ 102.29	Appeal of initial adverse determination on correction or amendment	1202
§ 102.30	Disclosure of record to person other than the individual to whom it pertains.....	1203
§ 102.31	Fees	1205
§ 102.32	Penalties.....	1205
§ 102.33	General exemptions	1206
§ 102.34	Specific exemptions.....	1206
APPENDIX TO PART 102—SYSTEMS OF RECORDS NOTICED BY OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES AND APPLICABLE TO USPTO RECORDS AND APPLICABILITY OF THIS PART THERETO.....		1208
CHAPTER II U.S. COPYRIGHT OFFICE, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.....		1209
SUBCHAPTER A COPYRIGHT OFFICE AND PROCEDURES		1209
PART 201 GENERAL PROVISIONS		1209

BUSINESS REGULATION—FEDERAL

§ 201.1	Communication with the Copyright Office.....	1211
§ 201.2	Information given by the Copyright Office.....	1213
§ 201.3	Fees for registration, recordation, and related services, special services, and services performed by the Licensing Section and the Copyright Claims Board	1219
§ 201.4	Recordation of transfers and other documents pertaining to copyright	1227
§ 201.5	[Reserved by 82 FR 27427]	1232
§ 201.6	Payment and refund of Copyright Office fees.....	1232
§ 201.7	Cancellation of completed registrations ...	1234
§ 201.8	Disruption of postal or other transportation or communication services	1236
§ 201.9	[Reserved by 82 FR 9356]	1239
§ 201.10	Notices of termination of transfers and licenses	1239
§ 201.11	Satellite carrier statements of account covering statutory licenses for secondary transmissions.....	1245
§ 201.12	Recordation of certain contracts by cable systems located outside of the forty-eight contiguous States	1252
§ 201.13	Notices of objection to certain noncommercial performances of nondramatic literary or musical works .	1253
§ 201.14	Warnings of copyright for use by certain libraries and archives.....	1255
§ 201.15	[Reserved]	1256
§ 201.16	Verification of a Statement of Account for secondary transmissions made by cable systems and satellite carriers.....	1256
§ 201.17	Statements of Account covering compulsory licenses for secondary transmissions by cable systems.....	1264
§ 201.18	Notice of intention to obtain a compulsory license for making and distributing phonorecords of nondramatic musical works	1280
§ 201.19	[Reserved by 79 FR 56206]	1287
§ 201.20	[Reserved by 82 FR 42736]	1287
§ 201.21	[Reserved]	1287
§ 201.22	Advance notices of potential infringement of works consisting of sounds, images, or both	1287
§ 201.23	Transfer of unpublished copyright deposits to the Library of Congress	1289
§ 201.24	Warning of copyright for software lending by nonprofit libraries.....	1290
§ 201.25	Visual Arts Registry	1291

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 201.26	Recordation of documents pertaining to computer shareware and donation of public domain computer software	1293
§ 201.27	Initial notice of distribution of digital audio recording devices or media	1295
§ 201.28	Statements of Account for digital audio recording devices or media	1297
§ 201.29	Access to, and confidentiality of, Statements of Account, Verification Auditor's Reports, and other verification information filed in the Copyright Office for digital audio recording devices or media	1307
§ 201.30	Verification of Statements of Account.....	1310
§ 201.31	Procedures for closing out royalty payments accounts in accordance with the Audio Home Recording Act	1313
§ 201.32	[Reserved]	1313
§ 201.33	Procedures for filing Notices of Intent to Enforce a restored copyright under the Uruguay Round Agreements Act.....	1314
§ 201.34	Procedures for filing Correction Notices of Intent to Enforce a Copyright Restored under the Uruguay Round Agreements Act.....	1317
§ 201.35	Schedules of pre-1972 sound recordings...	1320
§ 201.36	Notices of contact information for transmitting entities publicly performing pre-1972 sound recordings. .	1322
§ 201.37	Noncommercial use of pre-1972 sound recordings.....	1324
§ 201.38	Designation of agent to receive notification of claimed infringement.....	1329
§ 201.39	Notice to Libraries and Archives of Normal Commercial Exploitation or Availability at Reasonable Price	1332
Appendix A to § 201.39—	Required Format of Notice to Libraries and Archives of Normal Commercial Exploitation or Availability at Reasonable Price	1334
Appendix B to § 201.39—	Required Format for Continuation Sheet .	1335
§ 201.40	Exemptions to prohibition against circumvention.....	1336
PART 202 PREREGISTRATION AND REGISTRATION OF CLAIMS TO COPYRIGHT		1346
§ 202.1	Material not subject to copyright.....	1347
§ 202.2	Copyright notice.....	1348
§ 202.3	Registration of copyright.....	1354
§ 202.4	Group registration	1360
§ 202.5	Reconsideration Procedure for Refusals to Register	1373
§ 202.6	Supplementary registration.....	1375
§§ 202.7 to 202.9		

§ 202.10	Pictorial, graphic, and sculptural works	1378
§ 202.11	Architectural works	1378
§ 202.12	Restored copyrights	1380
§ 202.13	Secure tests.....	1381
§§ 202.14 to 202.15		
§ 202.16	Preregistration of copyrights	1384
§ 202.17	Renewals	1387
§ 202.18	Access to electronic works.	1394
§ 202.19	Deposit of published copies or phonorecords for the Library of Congress	1395
§ 202.20	Deposit of copies and phonorecords for copyright registration	1401
§ 202.21	Deposit of identifying material instead of copies.....	1413
§ 202.22	Acquisition and deposit of unpublished audio and audiovisual transmission programs.....	1415
§ 202.23	Full term retention of copyright deposits	1420
§ 202.24	Deposit of published electronic works available only online.	1422
APPENDIX A TO PART 202—TECHNICAL GUIDELINES REGARDING SOUND PHYSICAL CONDITION		1424
APPENDIX B TO PART 202—“BEST EDITION” OF PUBLISHED COPYRIGHTED WORKS FOR THE COLLECTIONS OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS		1424
PART 203 FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT: POLICIES AND PROCEDURES		1430
ORGANIZATION		1430
§ 203.1	General.....	1430
§ 203.2	Authority and functions.....	1431
§ 203.3	Organization.....	1431
§ 203.4	Proactive disclosure of Office records.....	1434
PROCEDURES		1435
§ 203.5	Requirements for making requests	1435
§ 203.6	Responsibility for responding to requests	1436
§ 203.7	Rights of witnesses	1437
§ 203.8	Service of subpoenas.....	1438
§ 203.9	Administrative appeals.....	1438
§ 203.10	Preservation of records.....	1439
§ 203.11	Fees.....	1439
PART 204 PRIVACY ACT: POLICIES AND PROCEDURES		1447
§ 204.1	Purposes and scope	1447
§ 204.2	Definitions	1447
§ 204.3	General policy	1447
§ 204.4	Procedure for notification of the existence of records pertaining to individuals.....	1448

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 204.5	Procedures for requesting access to records.....	1448
§ 204.6	Fees.....	1449
§ 204.7	Request for correction or amendment of records	1449
§ 204.8	Appeal of refusal to correct or amend an individual’s record .	1450
§ 204.9	Judicial review	1450
§ 205.13	Complaints served on the Register of Copyrights pursuant to 17 U.S.C. 411(a).....	1451
§ 205.14	Court requests to the Register of Copyrights pursuant to 17 U.S.C. 411(b)(2).....	1451
§ 205.15	Court notices to the Register of Copyrights pursuant to 17 U.S.C. 508	1452
§ 205.24	Ex Parte communications in informal rulemakings	1452
§ 210.1	General.....	1455
§ 210.2	Definitions	1455
§ 210.3	Accounting requirements where sales revenue is “recognized.”	1457
§ 210.4	Accounting requirements for offsetting phonorecord reserves with returned phonorecords	1458
§ 210.5	Situations in which a compulsory licensee is barred from maintaining reserves	1459
§ 210.6	Monthly statements of account.....	1460
§ 210.7	Annual statements of account.....	1468
§ 210.8	Documentation	1476
§ 210.9	Harmless errors.....	1476
§ 210.10	Statements required for limitation on liability for digital music providers for the transition period prior to the license availability date.....	1476
§ 210.11	Record companies using individual download licenses	1490
§ 210.21	General	1490
§ 210.22	Definitions.....	1490
§ 210.23	Designation of the mechanical licensing collective and digital licensee coordinator	1491
§ 210.24	Notices of blanket license.....	1492
§ 210.25	Notices of nonblanket activity.....	1497
§ 210.26	Data collection and delivery efforts by digital music providers and musical work copyright owners	1500
§ 210.27	Reports of usage and payment for blanket licensees	1502
§ 210.28	Reports of usage for significant nonblanket licensees	1524
§ 210.29	Reporting and distribution of royalties to copyright owners by the mechanical licensing collective	1532
§ 210.30	Transfers of copyright ownership, royalty payee changes, and related disputes.....	1541
§ 210.31	Musical works database information.....	1548
§ 210.32	Musical works database usability, interoperability, and usage restrictions	1552
§ 210.33	Annual reporting by the mechanical licensing collective.....	1553
§ 210.34	Treatment of confidential and other sensitive information ..	1555
§ 211.4	Registration of claims of protection in mask works	1561
§ 212.3	Registration of claims for protection of eligible designs	1563
§ 212.8	Correction of errors in certificates of registration	1566
SUBCHAPTER B COPYRIGHT CLAIMS BOARD AND PROCEDURES		1568

PART 220 GENERAL PROVISIONS	1568
§ 220.1 Definitions	1568
§ 220.2 Authority and functions	1568
§ 220.3 Copyright Claims Board Handbook	1569
§ 220.4 Timing	1569
§ 220.5 Requests, responses, and written submissions	1569
PART 221 REGISTRATION	1573
§ 221.1 Registration requirement	1573
§ 221.2 Small claims expedited registration	1573
PART 222 PROCEEDINGS	1574
§ 222.1 Applicability of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and Federal Rules of Evidence	1575
§ 222.2 Initiating a proceeding; the claim	1575
§ 222.3 Initial notice	1579
§ 222.4 Second notice	1581
§ 222.5 Service; waiver of service; filing	1582
§ 222.6 Designated service agents	1586
§ 222.7 Order regarding second filing fee and electronic filing registration	1588
§ 222.8 Response	1589
§ 222.9 Counterclaim	1591
§ 222.10 Response to counterclaim	1595
§ 222.11 Scheduling order	1596
§ 222.12 Amending pleadings	1597
§ 222.13 Consolidation	1598
§ 222.14 Additional parties	1599
§ 222.15 Written testimony on the merits	1600
§ 222.16 Hearings	1602
§ 222.17 Withdrawal of claims; dismissal	1602
§ 222.18 Settlement	1603
§ 222.19 Protective orders; personally identifiable information	1604
§ 222.20 Evidence	1606
PART 223 OPT-OUT PROVISIONS	1606
§ 223.1 Respondent's opt-out	1606
§ 223.2 Libraries and archives opt-out procedures	1608
§ 223.3 Class action opt-out procedures	1610
PART 224 REVIEW OF CLAIMS BY OFFICERS AND ATTORNEYS	1611
§ 224.1 Compliance review	1611
§ 224.2 Dismissal for unsuitability	1612
PART 225 DISCOVERY	1613
§ 225.1 General practices	1613

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 225.2	Standard interrogatories	1614
§ 225.3	Standard requests for the production of documents	1617
§ 225.4	Additional discovery	1620
§ 225.5	Disputes and sanctions	1623
PART 226 SMALLER CLAIMS		1624
§ 226.1	General	1624
§ 226.2	Requesting a smaller claims proceeding	1624
§ 226.3	Effect of counterclaims on a smaller claims proceeding	1625
§ 226.4	Nature of a smaller claims proceeding	1625
PART 227 DEFAULT		1628
§ 227.1	Failure by respondent or counterclaim respondent to appear or participate in proceeding	1628
§ 227.2	Submission of evidence by claimant or counterclaimant in support of default determination	1629
§ 227.3	Notice of proposed default determination	1629
§ 227.4	Opportunity for respondent or counterclaim respondent to submit evidence	1630
§ 227.5	Issuance of determination	1631
PART 228 CLAIMANT'S FAILURE TO PROCEED		1631
§ 228.1	Claimant or counterclaimant's failure to complete service	1632
§ 228.2	Claimant or counterclaimant's failure to prosecute	1632
PART 229 RECORDS AND PUBLICATION		1633
§ 229.1	Access to records and proceedings	1633
§ 229.2	Record certification	1634
PART 230 REQUESTS FOR RECONSIDERATION		1634
§ 230.1	General	1634
§ 230.2	Request for reconsideration	1634
§ 230.3	Response to request	1635
§ 230.4	No new evidence	1635
§ 230.5	Determination	1635
PART 231 REGISTER'S REVIEW		1635
§ 231.1	General	1635
§ 231.2	Request for Register's review	1635
§ 231.3	Response to request for Register's review	1636
§ 231.4	No new evidence	1636
§ 231.5	Standard of review	1636
§ 231.6	Determination	1636
PART 232 CONDUCT OF PARTIES		1636
§ 232.1	General	1637
§ 232.2	Representations to the Board	1637

§ 232.3	Bad-faith conduct	1637
§ 232.4	Bar on initiating and participating in claims.....	1638
§ 232.5	Legal counsel and authorized representative conduct	1639
§ 232.6	Representation of business entities.....	1640
PART 233 LIMITATION ON PROCEEDINGS.....		1641
§ 233.1	General.....	1641
§ 233.2	Limitation on proceedings	1641
§ 233.3	Temporary limitations on proceedings.....	1642
PART 234 LAW STUDENT REPRESENTATIVES		1642
§ 234.1	Law student representatives	1643
§ 234.2	Pro bono representation directory.....	1644
PART 235 DISTRICT COURT REFERRALS		1645
§ 235.1	District court referrals	1645
PART 251 [RESERVED].....		1646
§§ 251.1 to 251.8	[Reserved by 76 FR 41075]	1646
§§ 251.11 to 251.16	[Reserved by 76 FR 41075]	1646
§§ 251.21 to 251.23	[Reserved by 76 FR 41075]	1646
§§ 251.30 to 251.39	[Reserved by 76 FR 41075]	1646
§§ 251.40 to 251.58	[Reserved by 76 FR 41075]	1646
§§ 251.60 to 251.65	[Reserved by 76 FR 41075]	1646
§§ 251.70 to 251.73	[Reserved by 76 FR 41075]	1646
PART 252 [RESERVED].....		1646
§§ 252.1 to 252.5	[Reserved]	1646
PART 253 USE OF CERTAIN COPYRIGHTED WORKS IN CONNECTION WITH NONCOMMERCIAL EDUCATIONAL BROADCASTING [RESERVED].....		1646
§§ 253.1 to 253.13	[Reserved by 82 FR 9366]	1647
PART 254 ADJUSTMENT OF ROYALTY RATE FOR COIN-OPERATED PHONORECORD PLAYERS [RESERVED]		1647
§§ 254.1 to 254.3	[Reserved by 82 FR 9366]	1647
PART 255 ADJUSTMENT OF ROYALTY PAYABLE UNDER COMPULSORY LICENSE FOR MAKING AND DISTRIBUTING PHONORECORDS [RESERVED]		1647
§§ 255.1 to 255.8	[Reserved by 82 FR 9366]	1647

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 256 ADJUSTMENT OF ROYALTY FEE FOR CABLE COMPULSORY LICENSE [RESERVED].....	1647
§§ 256.1 to 256.2 [Reserved by 82 FR 9366]	1647
PART 257 [RESERVED].....	1647
§§ 257.1 to 257.6 [Reserved]	1647
PART 258 ADJUSTMENT OF ROYALTY FEE FOR SECONDARY TRANSMISSIONS BY SATELLITE CARRIERS [RESERVED].....	1647
§§ 258.1 to 258.4 [Reserved by 82 FR 9366]	1647
PART 259 [RESERVED].....	1647
§§ 259.1 to 259.6 [Reserved]	1647
PART 260 RATES AND TERMS FOR PREEXISTING SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES' DIGITAL TRANSMISSIONS OF SOUND RECORDINGS AND MAKING OF EPHEMERAL PHONORECORDS [RESERVED]	1648
§§ 260.1 to 260.7 [Reserved by 82 FR 9366]	1648
PART 261 RATES AND TERMS FOR ELIGIBLE NONSUBSCRIPTION TRANSMISSIONS AND THE MAKING OF EPHEMERAL REPRODUCTIONS [RESERVED].....	1648
§§ 261.1 to 261.8 [Reserved by 82 FR 9366]	1648
PART 262 RATES AND TERMS FOR CERTAIN ELIGIBLE NONSUBSCRIPTION TRANSMISSIONS, NEW SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES AND THE MAKING OF EPHEMERAL REPRODUCTIONS [RESERVED].....	1648
§§ 262.1 to 262.8 [Reserved by 82 FR 9366]	1648
PART 263 RATES AND TERMS FOR CERTAIN TRANSMISSIONS AND THE MAKING OF EPHEMERAL REPRODUCTIONS BY NONCOMMERCIAL LICENSEES [RESERVED].....	1648
§§ 263.1 to 263.3 [Reserved by 82 FR 9366]	1648
PART 270 NOTICE AND RECORDKEEPING REQUIREMENTS FOR STATUTORY LICENSES [RESERVED].....	1648
§§ 270.1 to 270.5 [Reserved by 82 FR 9366]	1648